



SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

to the
1995 Standard Specifications
for Highways and Bridges

METRIC UNITS

JUNE 6, 2006

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

(Metric Edition)

The 1995 Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges (Metric) are amended by the following modifications, additions and deletions. These are supplemental specifications and they shall prevail over those published in the Standard Specifications for Highways and Bridges. This supplement incorporates all previous Error & Addenda sheets, and Supplemental Specifications, and therefore supersede all previous supplements and addenda.

ALL SECTIONS

Global Changes

In order to avoid confusion between the unit of measure for English Ton and Metric Ton, change the words *Metric Ton* to *Megagram* at each occurrence.

Due to recent and anticipated moves by MassHighway Research and Materials Division, replace the words *Qualified Product Listing maintained by the Research and Materials Division, 400 D Street, South Boston Ma. 02110-1953, telephone number 617-526-8686* and all variations thereof with *Qualified Construction Materials List available at www.mass.gov/mhd* at each occurrence.

Change the words *Bituminous Concrete* and *Class I Bituminous Concrete Type I-1* to *Hot Mix Asphalt* at each occurrence.

Change the words *Cement Concrete Masonry* to *Cement Concrete* at each occurrence.

DIVISION I GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND COVENANTS

SECTION 1.00 DEFINITION OF TERMS

SUBSECTION 1.02 Abbreviations.

(page I.3) *Revise the abbreviation list to read as follows:*

AASHTO – American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI – American Concrete Institute
AISC – American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI – American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI – American National Standards Institute
ASTM – American Society of Testing and Materials
ATSSA - American Traffic Safety Services Association
AWPA – American Wood Preservers Association
AWWA – American Water Works Association
AWS – American Welding Society
DEP – Commonwealth of Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection
EPA – United States Environmental Protection Agency
FHWA – Federal Highway Administration
IES – Illumination Engineering Society
IMSA – International Municipal Signal Association

SUBSECTION 1.02 (continued)

ITE – Institute of Traffic Engineers
MEC – Massachusetts Electrical Code
MUTCD – Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices
NEC – National Electrical Code
NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NEPCOAT – Northeast Protective Coating Committee
NPCA – National Precast Concrete Association
OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCI – Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
SAE – Society of Automotive Engineers
SSPC – Society for Protective Coatings
UL – Underwriters Laboratories

**SECTION 2.00
PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

SUBSECTION 2.01 Proposal Forms and Plans.

(page 1.9) Replace the fourth paragraph under B. Issuance of Proposal Forms and Plans with the following:

Payment of the specified fee is required prior to receipt of plans and specifications from the Department. The amount will be refunded to those who submit a formal bid for the project.

SUBSECTION 2.02 Interpretation of Basic Estimate and Quantities.

(pages 1.9 and 10) Delete the paragraph headers A. and B. at the start of the first and last paragraphs.

SUBSECTION 2.04 Preparation of Proposals.

(page 1.10) Add the following sentence to the first paragraph under A. Bid Prices:

However, in the event of an error in the bid (e.g., clerical error, mathematical error) the Department shall interpret the bid to protect the public interest in securing the lowest responsible bid for the contract.

(pages 1.10) Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph under A. Bid Prices.:

When an item in the Proposal contains requirements for minimum or maximum unit bid price limits, failure to conform to these requirements may result in rejection of the bid.

**SECTION 3.00
AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT**

SUBSECTION 3.01 Consideration of Proposals.

(page 1.13) Change “public bidding law or regulations” to “public bidding laws or regulations” in the second paragraph.

SECTION 4.00 SCOPE OF WORK

SUBSECTION 4.06 Increased or Decreased Contract Quantities

(page I.17) Replace this Subsection with the following:

The quantities contained in the Contract are set forth as a basis for the comparison of bids only and may not necessarily reflect the actual quantity of work to be performed. The Department reserves the right to increase, decrease or eliminate the quantity of any particular item of work.

Where the actual quantity of such pay item varies more than 25 percent above the estimated quantity stated in the Contract, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price for that pay item shall be negotiated upon demand of either party regardless of the cause of the overrun.

In the case of an overrun, the Contractor will be compensated at the Contract Unit Price for a quantity up to 125% of the Contract quantity. The adjusted unit price shall only be applied to that quantity above 125% of the contract quantity.

No adjustment will be made for any item of work identified as having an unrealistic unit price as described in Subsection 4.04.

Neither party shall be required to demonstrate any change in the cost to perform the work based solely on the overrun. The original Contract unit bid price shall have no bearing on determining the adjusted unit price. The adjusted unit price shall be based on the actual cost or the actual estimated cost of performing the work. No allowances will be made for loss of anticipated overhead costs or profits suffered or claimed by the Contractor resulting directly or indirectly from such increased, decreased or eliminated quantities or from unbalanced allocation among the contract items from any other cause.

The adjusted unit price shall be agreed upon prior to the performance of the work. In the event that an adjusted unit price cannot be agreed upon, a unit price will be established that is deemed to be fair and equitable by the Engineer.

To assist the Engineer in the determination of an equitable adjustment, the contractor shall prepare their submission for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price for that pay item in the following manner and accept as full payment for work or materials an amount for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price equal to the following:

- (1) The actual cost or a reasonable cost estimate for direct labor, material (less value of salvage, if any) and use of equipment, plus a negotiated maximum of 10 percent of this total for overhead;
- (2) Plus actual cost or a reasonable cost estimate of Workmen's Compensation and Liability Insurance, Health, Welfare and Pension Benefits, Social Security deductions and Employment Security Benefits;
- (3) Plus a negotiated maximum of 10 percent of the total of (1) and (2) for profit and other unallocated costs;
- (4) Plus the estimated proportionate cost of surety bonds.

No allowance shall be made for general superintendence and the use of small tools and manual equipment.

For work performed by a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall accept as full payment therefore an amount equal to the actual cost or the reasonable cost estimate to the Contractor of such work as determined by the Engineer, plus 10 percent of such cost. The Subcontractor is bound by the same criteria for the determination of an equitable unit price adjustment as the Contractor.

The Contractor is required to furnish itemized statements of cost and give the Department access to supporting records.

SECTION 5.00 CONTROL OF WORK

SUBSECTION 5.02 Plans and Detail Drawings.

(page I.20) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Approved plans, profiles and sections on file in the office of the Department will show the location, details and dimensions of the highway, bridges and other work contemplated, and all work shall be in conformity therewith and with the specifications.

SUBSECTION 5.02 (continued)

Contract drawings, supplemental plans and detail drawings designed by the Department are part of the complete plans. Shop drawings, detail drawings, erection drawings, catalog cuts and other plans designed and or submitted by the Contractor as required in the Specifications shall, upon approval by the Engineer, become part of the complete set of plans.

Drawings or plans for which the Contractor is responsible for the original design, such as for, but not limited to, steel sheeting; cofferdams; sign, signal and lighting supports; temporary structures; erection drawings; demolition drawings; and computations submitted by the Contractor for approval shall bear the seal of a Professional Engineer of the appropriate discipline registered in Massachusetts.

Approval of shop drawings by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the Contract for conformance to the applicable codes, standards, etc.; nor for errors in dimensions, details or quantities; nor for compliance with the details of the original approved design.

Structural steel shop drawings shall be prepared and presented in accordance with the AASHTO/NSBA *Steel Bridge Collaboration G1.3 Shop Detail Drawings Presentation Guidelines Documentation with Sample Drawings*. Structural steel shop drawings shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with the AASHTO/NSBA *Steel Bridge Collaboration G1.1 Shop Detail Drawing Review/Approval Guidelines*. If there are any conflicts between these guides and the Standard Specifications, the Standard Specifications shall govern.

The Contractor shall not receive payment for, nor be allowed to install any item or materials which require shop drawing approval until the shop drawings for that item have been approved by the Engineer.

The title block of shop drawings shall include, at a minimum, the following information: fabricator's name and address; city(ies) or town(s) where the project is located; location(s) where the material is to be used; MassHighway contract number; Federal aid project number, when applicable; MassHighway Projis Number; name of the general contractor; date of drawing and date of all revisions. The title block for shop drawings of bridge projects shall also include: the bridge number and BIN; facility on the bridge; the feature under the bridge.

When initially submitting plans and drawings to the Engineer for approval, the Contractor shall supply two complete sets of full-size 609.6 x 914.4 millimeter (24 x 36 inch) prints. The Engineer will return one set either approved or marked for corrections to the Contractor. The Contractor will make the necessary corrections and return the appropriate number of complete sets for approval and distribution as indicated in Table 1 and as directed by the Engineer. No changes shall be made to the approved drawings without the written consent of the Engineer.

Shop drawings for any fabricated steel or aluminum product will not be accepted from anyone other than approved suppliers as noted in Subsection 6.01.

Within 15 days after receipt of an approved shop drawing for any item, the Contractor shall provide the Department written proof that the approved materials have been ordered.

The Contractor, upon approval of shop drawings shall submit to the Engineer a TIFF (tagged image file format) file for each of the structural shop drawing sheets. Shop drawings that will require a TIFF submission are those for all primary load carrying bridge members and all attachments to them, such as bridge beams and diaphragms, and for structural reinforcing rebars. Depending upon the bridge type, the construction documents may require TIFF submissions for additional bridge components. The TIFF files shall be in black and white at a resolution of 300 dpi (dot per inch) and group 4 or group 3 compression. Each TIFF file shall be named using the bridge BIN (Bridge Identification Number), followed by up to eight digit description such as STGIRDER, CONCBEAM, TIMBSTRI, APPRSLAB, BRIDDECK, followed by a 3 digit sheet number. The sheet number in the TIFF files name shall correspond to the sequential number of the shop drawings. A typical TIFF file would be: 2ULSTGIRDER002. All TIFF files corresponding to the same shop drawings set shall be grouped and saved under a separate folder. The folder shall be named using the BIN and description combination. The TIFF files shall be created from the original stamped approved drawings and shall be submitted to the Department on compact discs (CD's).

The contract prices shall include the cost of furnishing all detail drawings and the TIFF files on compact discs (CD's) and the Contractor will be allowed no extra compensation therefore.

TABLE 1: NUMBER OF SETS REQUIRED FOR APPROVAL

TYPE OF SUBMITTAL	DESCRIPTION	NUMBER OF SETS
Shop Drawings	TRAFFIC: PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS, SIGNS, SUPPORTS, CASTINGS, SIGNAL MECHANISMS, HIGHWAY LIGHTING, ETC.	9
	STRUCTURAL STEEL; METAL BRIDGE RAILINGS; PROTECTIVE SCREENS; METAL CASTING; METAL PLATES AND MACHINERY; PRESTRESSED CONCRETE STRUCTURAL UNITS; ELASTOMERIC BEARINGS; ARMORED STRIP SEAL AND FINGER JOINTS	8
	SPECIAL METAL PIPES; PIPE ARCHES; STRUCTURAL PLATE ARCHES; STRUCTURAL PIPES AND STRUCTURAL PLATE PIPES	7
	REINFORCING STEEL; SPECIAL NON-TRAFFIC PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS (PIPES, MANHOLES, ETC.)	6
Construction Procedures	STEEL BEAM ERECTION; PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAM ERECTION; PRECAST CONCRETE ARCH / FRAME UNIT ERECTION; BRIDGE DEMOLITION ; DECK REMOVAL & SHIELDING DESIGN; SHEETING / COFFERDAM DESIGNS; TEMPORARY BRIDGES; BEAM OR PIPE JACKING PROCEDURE	6 (9 sets required when a railroad is involved)
	PILE DRIVING (WAVE EQUATION METHOD); PILE LOAD TESTS; EMBANKMENT SETTLEMENT; SIGN SUPPORTS / STRAIN POLES	6
	PILE CAPACITY (UNDER 450 kN); SCHEDULES & CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT	3

SUBSECTION 5.05 Cooperation by Contractor.

(page I.21) Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph:

The documents are to be picked up by the Contractor within 30 days of the Award of contract. Contractors requesting the documents after the 30 day period will be required to purchase the requested documents.

SUBSECTION 5.11 Final Acceptance.

(page I.24) Add the following after the first sentence of the last paragraph:

The cost of electrical energy consumed by the operation of traffic signals during the construction, fine tuning, adjustment and testing of the signals will be borne by the owner of the existing signal. In the case of an installation requiring a new electrical service, the cost of electrical energy consumed will be borne by the Contractor until final acceptance.

SECTION 7.00 LEGAL RELATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC

SUBSECTION 7.05 Insurance Requirements.

(pages I.33 and 34) Replace the entire section under B. Public Liability Insurance. with the following:

B. Public Liability Insurance.

The Contractor shall take out and maintain insurance of the following kinds and amounts in addition to any other kinds or bonds required under other provisions of the Contract, with no compensation therefor other than that provided by the contract unit prices.

1. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance.

The Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Department that, with respect to the operations the Contractor performs, the Contractor carries regular Contractors' Public Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of one person, and subject to that limit for each person, a total limit of \$2,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of two or more persons in any one accident, and regular Contractor's Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident, and subject to that limit per accident, a total or aggregate limit of \$2,000,000 for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property during the policy period.

2. Contractor's Protective Public Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance.

The Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Department that, with respect to the operations performed for him/her by Subcontractors, the Contractor carries on his/her own behalf regular Contractor's Protective Public Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of one person, and subject to that limit for each person, a total limit of \$2,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of two or more persons in any one accident, and regular Contractor's Protective Property Damage Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident and, subject to that limit per accident a total or aggregate limit of \$2,000,000 for all damages arising out of injury or destruction of property during the policy period.

3. Railroads' Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance.

In addition to the above, the Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Department that, with respect to the operation the Contractor or any of his/her Subcontractors perform, the Contractor has provided for and on behalf of the Railroad Company affected by this Contract Regular Protective Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than the amount named in the Special Provisions for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of one person, and subject to that limit for each person, a total limit of the amount named in the Special Provisions for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of two or more persons in any one accident, and Regular Protective Property Damage Liability Insurance for a limit of not less than the amount named in the Special Provisions for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property in any one accident and, subject to that limit per accident, a total or aggregate limit of the amount named in the Special Provisions for all damages arising out of injury to or destruction of property during the policy period.

4. Asbestos Liability Insurance.

In addition to the above, when items for asbestos testing or removal are contained in the bid items for the project, the Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Department that, with respect to the work the Contractor or any of his/her Subcontractors perform, the Contractor carries on behalf of him/her self Asbestos Liability Insurance providing for a limit of not less than \$1,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of one person, and subject to that limit for each person, a total or aggregate limit of \$2,000,000 for all damages arising out of bodily injuries to or death of two or more persons in any one asbestos related incident.

SUBSECTION 7.05 Insurance Requirements.

(page I.34) Add the following new paragraph under C. General:

6. Insurers shall be licensed and registered in accordance with Massachusetts General Laws. Policies shall indemnify against loss with no deductible amount. Policies shall not contain any provision for Contractor self-insurance.

SUBSECTION 7.06 Patented Devices, Materials and Processes.

(page I.34) Replace this Subsection with the following:

It is mutually understood and agreed that, without exception, contract prices are to include all royalties and costs arising from patents, trademarks and copyrights in any way involved in the work. It is the intent that whenever the contractor is required or desires to use any design, device, material or process covered by letters patent or copyright, the right for such use shall be provided for by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owners. A copy of this agreement shall be filed with the Engineer; however, whether or not such agreement is made or filed as noted, the contractor and the surety in all cases shall indemnify and save harmless the Party of the First Part from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of any such patented design, device, material or process to be involved under the contract. The Contractor and the surety shall indemnify the Party of the First Part for any cost, expenses and damages which it may be obliged to pay, by reason of any such infringement, at any time during the prosecution or after the completion of the work.

SUBSECTION 7.09 Public Safety and Convenience.

(page I.36) Add the following new paragraph after the first full paragraph from the top of the page:

Work is restricted to a normal 8-hour day, 5-day week, with the Prime Contractor and all Subcontractors working on the same shift. No work shall be done on Saturdays, Sundays, holidays, or the day before or after a holiday without prior approval of the Engineer.

(page I.36) Replace the second paragraph from the bottom of the with the following:

At the end of each working day where trenches in areas of public travel are covered with steel plates, each edge of such plates shall either be beveled or protected by a ramp with a slope of 600 millimeter horizontally to 25 millimeter vertically. Temporary patching material for the ramps shall meet the requirements of Section 472 Hot Mix Asphalt for Patching. The cost of necessary patching materials, and their maintenance and removal, will be considered incidental to the item involved, with no separate payment.

SUBSECTION 7.11 Traffic Officers and Railroad Flagging Service.

(page I.36 and I.37) Replace the first three paragraphs with the following:

The Contractor shall provide such police officers as the Engineer deems necessary for the direction of traffic within the site of the improvement. Such officers shall wear regulation policemen's uniforms. They may be reserve, special, or regular officers not subject to the control of the Contractor. Compensation for the services of said police officers will be paid by the Contractor to their employers at their regular rate of pay, subject to all rules and regulations, ordinances, or by-laws in effect in the city or town in which the work is being performed.

The Party of the First Part will reimburse the Contractor for payments made for the services of all required traffic officers.

The rate of wages paid by the Contractor to such police officers shall be the same as those paid to police officers working on special details.

SUBSECTION 7.13 Protection and Restoration of Property.

(page I.37) Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall maintain all drainage systems in the project areas to provide continual drainage of the travelways and construction area. All pipes and structures installed as part of this Contract shall be left in a clean and operable condition at the completion of the work.

SUBSECTION 7.14 Responsibility for Damage Claims.

(page I.38) Replace the first paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall indemnify, defend, and save harmless the Commonwealth, the Department, the Municipality, and all of its offices, agents, and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorney's fees, for or on account of any injuries to persons or damages to property arising out of or in consequence of the acts of the Contractor in the performance of the work covered under the contract or failure to comply with the terms and conditions of said contract, and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of the Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

SUBSECTION 7.15 Claims Against Contractors for Payment of Labor, Materials and Other Purposes.

(page I.39) Delete from the second paragraph through the end of this Subsection:

SECTION 8.00
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS

SUBSECTION 8.03 Prosecution of Work

(page I.48) Add the following to the end of the Subsection:

The contract work shall be expedited when the Engineer determines that the safety and/or the convenience of the public necessitates an earlier completion date for the performance of the work contained in the contract.

Compensation for expediting the work shall be based on the actual added cost of direct labor as applied to the overtime labor cost only. The contractor shall accept as full compensation for the actual added cost of expediting the contract work the following:

- (a) The added overtime premium portion of the direct labor costs (the premium labor cost less [minus] the regular time labor cost);
- (b) Plus the actual cost for payroll taxes associated with (a) above.
- (c) Plus an overhead additive of 10% of the total of (a) and (b) above for related overhead.
- (d) Plus any proportionate added cost for surety bond.

For work performed by a Subcontractor, the Contractor shall accept as full payment thereof an amount equal to the added cost to the Subcontractor as determined above, plus 10% of such cost.

No allowance shall be made for general superintendence as such costs shall be considered reimbursed under the overhead additive applied to direct labor. No allowance shall be made for any additional equipment, equipment operating costs, or the use of small tools and manual equipment.

SUBSECTION 8.07 Character of Workmen, Methods and Equipment.

(pages I.50) In the second paragraph from the end of this Subsection replace "... by the Contractor is accomplishing..." with "... by the Contractor in accomplishing..."

SUBSECTION 8.10 Determination and Extension of Contract Time for Completion.

(page I.51) Replace the first sentence of paragraph A. with the following:

If the contractor does not receive the Notice to Proceed within 70 days of bid opening for a Federally Aided project (or within 55 days of bid opening for a Non-Federally Aided project) and the late Notice to Proceed results in a shorter contract duration, the Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time equivalent to the number of days beyond 70 (or 55) that it takes for the Contractor to receive the Notice to Proceed.

SUBSECTION 8.10 (continued)

(page I.52) Add this new paragraph after paragraph F.

A request for an extension of contract time must be submitted in writing at least 60 days prior to the current completion date of the contract. The request for an extension of contract time must be based on the applicable requirements of this section and be submitted to the Engineer together with a revised schedule of operations.

SUBSECTION 8.13 Convenience Termination.

(page I.54) Replace the second paragraph with the following and re-letter existing paragraphs A. and B. to B. and C. respectively:

If the Department notifies the Contractor to discontinue all work, or any part thereof, the Department shall pay and the Contractor shall accept, as full payment for all work and materials provided, a sum agreed to by the Contractor and the Department. If a sum cannot be agreed upon, the Contractor shall accept the sum of A. for the completed work, plus B. and C. for other costs, determined as follows:

A. For all completed work for which there are unit prices provided in the contract.

The original contract unit prices.

(page I.54) Replace "is not allowable." with "are not allowed." in the second to last paragraph on the page:

(page I.55) Replace the last paragraph of this Subsection with the following:

The authority of the Party of the First Part under this section shall be in addition to the authority of the Engineer under other sections of these specifications.

SECTION 9.00 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

SUBSECTION 9.03 Payment for Extra Work.

*(page I.57) Under paragraph B. **Payment for work or materials for which no price is contained in the Contract**, delete the last sentence in the second paragraph and add a new paragraph following the second paragraph as follows:*

For work performed by a Subcontractor, or a Public or Private Utility, the Contractor shall accept as full payment therefore an amount equal to the cost to the Contractor of such work as determined by the Engineer, plus 10% of such cost. Costs incurred for traffic police, railroad flagging and permits will be reimbursed without mark-up for overhead or profit.

*(page I.58) Under the heading **C. Equipment Rates**, paragraph (2)(b)(2) change "CFC" to "Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)".*

DIVISION II CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 101 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

SUBSECTION 101.60 General.

(page II.3) Replace the second paragraph with the following:

The Contractor shall obtain written permission of the Engineer before storing debris within the Right-of-Way. Any clearing operations beyond the limits set by the Engineer shall be done with the approval of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. All such areas shall be restored to a condition acceptable to the Engineer including necessary mulching, seeding, and planting without additional compensation.

SUBSECTION 101.62 Selective Clearing and Thinning.

(page II.4) Change the name of the Subsection to the following:

101.62 Tree Trimming and Selective Clearing and Thinning.

SUBSECTION 101.63 Disposal of Trees.

(page II.5) Replace the first paragraph with the following:

All trees to be cleared shall become the property of the Contractor and be disposed of outside the Right-of-Way subject to the regulations and requirements of state and local authorities governing the disposal of such materials, at no additional compensation.

SUBSECTION 101.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.6) Replace the first paragraph with the following:

Trees and stumps, regardless of size, that fall within an area to be cleared and grubbed or selectively cleared and thinned shall not be measured separately for payment.

Only such trees as have a shortest diameter of at least 250 millimeters and less than 600 millimeters shall be included in Item 103. Trees Removed (Diameter Under 600 Millimeters). Only such trees as have a shortest diameter of 600 millimeters or more shall be included in the Item 104. Trees Removed (Diameter 600 Millimeters and Over).

Tree trimming shall be measured along the length of the tree trimming operation. Sections along the length of the tree trimming operation where no trees are required to be trimmed for a length of 10 meters or more shall be subtracted from the total length of the tree trimming operation.

SUBSECTION 101.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.6) Replace the existing Subsection with the following:

Clearing and Grubbing and Selective Clearing and Thinning will be paid at the contract unit price per hectare and shall include the removal of all brush, trees, stumps and roots within the designated area. No separate payment will be made for any individual trees or stumps removed within the area of either Item.

When clearing and grubbing work is not included in the proposal as a payment item, payment for any such work will be included in the excavation or borrow items.

Tree Trimming shall be paid for at the contract unit price per meter.

Individual trees to be removed will be paid for at the contract unit price per each and shall include the stump and major root systems. Only trees having a shortest diameter of 250 millimeters and over as defined in Subsection 101.80 shall be measured for payment.

Stumps to be removed, as defined in Subsection 101.80, will be paid at the contract unit price per each and shall include the major root system.

SUBSECTION 101.81 (continued)

The contract unit price shall include the cost of all arrangements and methods required to protect from harm all existing overhead or underground installations. The contract unit price shall include the cost and application of all paints, dressings or spray materials.

No payment shall be allowed for preparation and spreading of wood chip mulch used from areas included under Selective Clearing and Thinning. Wood chip mulch directed to be produced from Clearing and Grubbing shall be paid for complete in place at the contract unit price.

SUBSECTION 101.82 Payment Items.

(page II.6) Add the following payment item in numerical order:

102.1	Tree Trimming	Meter
-------	---------------	-------

**SECTION 120
EXCAVATION**

SUBSECTION 120.20 General.

(page II.10) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

Existing concrete foundations, if not interfering with the proposed construction, may be abandoned in place with approval of the Engineer. Foundations under the roadway surface shall be removed to a depth of 1 meter below finished grade. Foundations outside of the roadway surface shall be removed to a depth of 300 millimeters below the proposed finished grade.

**SECTION 140
EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES**

SUBSECTION 140.20 General.

(page II.15) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Excavation for foundations of bridges, culverts, pipe drains, masonry walls, other structures and test pit excavation to determine the location of underground utilities shall be made to the depth and lines indicated on the plans or established by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 140.27 Test Pits for Exploration.

(page II.16) Add this new Subsection.

140.27 Test Pits for Exploration.

Test pits shall be excavated where and as directed by the Engineer. The contractor shall take special care during the excavation to avoid damage to any existing structure or conduit. Hand excavation may be required to ensure no damage to surrounding utilities

SUBSECTION 140.60 General.

(page II.18) Replace paragraph F. Shoring and Bracing of Trenches with the following:

Sheeting and bracing of trenches and other excavations shall be in accordance with all OSHA requirements.

SUBSECTION 140.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.20) In the second full paragraph of the page, replace the word 'scope' with 'slope' in the third sentence and replace 'be1 meter' with 'be 1 meter' in the fifth sentence. Add the following paragraph to the end of this Subsection.

Test Pits for Exploration will be measured as the actual volume removed to the limits established by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 140.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.21) Delete the last sentence of the 3^d full paragraph of the page starting with "Test pits exclusively for the purpose..."

(page II.21) Add the following after the 3rd paragraph:

Test Pits for Exploration shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter which price shall include excavation (including hand excavation) backfilling and compaction.

SUBSECTION 140.82 Payment Items.

(page II.21) Replace this Subsection with the following:

140.	Bridge Excavation	Cubic Meter
140.1	Bridge Excavation Within Cofferdam	Cubic Meter
141.	Class A Trench Excavation	Cubic Meter
141.1	Test Pit for Exploration	Cubic Meter
142.	Class B Trench Excavation	Cubic Meter
143.	Channel Excavation	Cubic Meter
144.	Class B Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter
145.	Drainage Structure Abandon	Each
146.	Drainage Structure Removed	Each

**SECTION 150
EMBANKMENT**

SUBSECTION 150.40 General.

(page II.25) Replace the last paragraph with the following:

Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material meeting Subsection M1.11.0 may be substituted for either Ordinary Borrow or Gravel Borrow under pavement areas and sidewalks.

SUBSECTION 150.62 Embankment Construction With Materials Other Than Rock.

(page II.27) Replace the second full paragraph on the page with the following:

The embankment materials shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density of the embankment material as determined by AASHTO T 99, Method C, corrected in accordance with AASHTO T 224. If the material retained on the 19 millimeter sieve is 30 percent or more of the total sample, this test shall not apply and the material shall be compacted to the target density. The target density shall be established by determining the number of passes of a roller required to produce a constant and uniform density, after conducting a series of tests using either AASHTO T 310, *In-Place Density and Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)*, or AASHTO T 191, *Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method*. The Contractor shall, without additional compensation, employ whatever measures may be necessary to adjust the natural water content of the suitable embankment material to permit the placement and compaction as hereinbefore specified.

SUBSECTION 150.64 Backfilling for Structures and Pipes.

(page II.28) Replace the second paragraph under C. Pipes with the following:

Material used for backfilling to a point 600 millimeters over the pipe shall contain no stones larger than 75 millimeters in greatest dimension, except material used to backfill corrugated plastic pipe shall consist of gravel borrow meeting the requirements of M1.03, Gravel Borrow Type d to a depth of 600 millimeters over the top of pipe.

(page II.28) Delete the fourth paragraph under C. Pipes.

SUBSECTION 150.66 Gravel Borrow for Bridge Foundations.

(page II.29) Replace this Subsection with the following:

The gravel shall be placed on firm material free from standing water and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 300 millimeters in depth, loose measurement, in accordance with the provisions of Subsection 150.62 to a minimum total depth of 600 millimeters, except the compacted gravel as tested in the field shall be not less than 95% of the laboratory maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 180 Method D, corrected in accordance with AASHTO T 224.

In areas where it is not practicable to compact the gravel for bridge foundations by rollers or other rolling moving equipment the compaction shall be accomplished by means of mechanical or pneumatic tampers.

Compaction of the gravel and any adjoining embankment material shall be done simultaneously so that the respective materials will be confined substantially to the indicated lines.

SECTION 170 GRADING

SUBSECTION 170.20 General.

(page II.30) Replace this Subsection with the following:

The shaping, trimming, compacting and finishing of the surface of the subgrade or existing gravel base, the grading and finishing of all unpaved shoulders and slopes and the preparation of all areas for topsoil, loam, riprap or slope paving as shown on the plans or as directed, shall be constructed in accordance with these specifications and in close conformance with the lines, grades and typical cross sections shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 170.60 General.

(page II.31) Add the following paragraph to the end of this Section:

In areas where the contract specifies the use of gravel borrow and the existing soil, after testing, is found to comply with the requirements of Subsection M1.03.0, the material may remain in place if so directed by the Engineer. If replacement material is required to supplement the existing gravel it too shall conform to the requirements of Subsection M1.03.0.

SUBSECTION 170.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.31) Add the following to the end of the first sentence:

The grading and compacting of the existing gravel material to remain in place shall be measured by the horizontal square meter.

SUBSECTION 170.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.31) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Payment for the shaping and compacting of the subgrade or existing gravel material as specified herein shall be included in the item for fine grading and compacting. The removal and disposal of material below subgrade will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter for the appropriate excavation items in section 120.

Grading and finishing other than subgrade areas or existing gravel areas to remain in place will be included in the price of the other respective items of work involved.

In areas where Special Borrow is required as stipulated in subsection 170.60, the material shall be paid for as Special Borrow. The provisions of subsection 120.81 shall apply when the Special Borrow is obtained from excavation.

In areas where Gravel Borrow material is required as stipulated in subsection 170.60, the material shall be paid for as Gravel Borrow.

SUBSECTION 170.82 Payment Items.

(page II.32) Replace this Subsection with the following:

150.1	Special Borrow	Cubic Meter
151.	Gravel Borrow	Cubic Meter
170.	Fine Grading and Compacting	Square Meter

**SECTION 190
BORINGS**

SUBSECTION 190.21 Borings, Samples and Reports.

(page II.32) Replace this Subsection with the following:

All Borings including Trial Borings, Auger Borings, Wellpoints, Probes and Test Pits shall require boring logs and/or records. Three copies of the final boring logs, one vellum and 2 paper copies, and 2 diskettes of the electronic files in Autocad compatible format shall be submitted to the MassHighway Geotechnical Engineer within 10 calendar days after completion of the last boring at each site. Abbreviations shall not be used on the final printed logs .

Boring samples, packaged, packed and labeled as required and described hereinafter under each type of boring and sample, shall be delivered at the time the boring logs are submitted, transportation prepaid, to the MassHighway Geotechnical Engineer.

A supply of Boring Record Cards for Department projects may be obtained upon request from the MassHighway Geotechnical Engineer to be glued on both ends of each cardboard sample box.

Where Borings are specified, a legible copy of the Driller's field log shall be forwarded to the MassHighway Geotechnical Engineer the day after the Boring work at each site is completed.

The original drillers field log (copy) will be submitted to the MassHighway Geotechnical Engineer with the Driller's field description unaltered. Should the Contractor's Office Engineer or Geologist after review find it necessary to change a description it shall be done on a separate copy of the field log, dated, signed, and clipped to the original Driller's log. Copies of these logs shall be sent to the MassHighway Geotechnical Engineer no later than one day after the completion of each borehole.

**SECTION 201
BASINS, MANHOLES AND INLETS**

SUBSECTION 201.40 General.

(page II.44) Replace the materials requirements for Precast Units with the following:

Precast Drainage Structures

M4.02.16

SUBSECTION 201.61 Excavation.

(page II.44) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Excavation shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 140.

SUBSECTION 201.82 Payment Items.

(page II.46) Replace payment items 202.2 and 202.3 with the following:

202.2.	Manhole (3 to 4 Meter Depth)	Each
202.3.	Manhole (4 to 5 Meter Depth)	Each

**SECTION 220
ADJUSTMENT, REBUILDING AND REMODELING
OF DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

SUBSECTION 220.60 Public Safety and Convenience.

(page II.47) Revise the last sentence of the 4th paragraph to read as follows:

The casting shall be set to line and grade with a concrete collar and surfaced with a minimum of 75 millimeters of hot mix asphalt.

**SECTION 230
CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS AND SEWER PIPES**

SUBSECTION 230.40 General.

(page II.49) Delete Cement Concrete Pipe M5.02.0 and Clay Pipe M5.01.0 and add the following:

Corrugated Plastic Flared Ends	M5.03.10
--------------------------------	----------

SUBSECTION 230.60 General.

(page II.49) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Excavation and backfilling shall conform to the applicable portions of Sections 140 and 150.

SUBSECTION 230.62 Pipe Joints.

(page II.50) Replace the 4th and 5th paragraphs with the following:

Where water tight joints are required, reinforced cement concrete pipe shall be joined using flexible water tight rubber gaskets conforming to ASTM C443. Any alternative joint design must be pre-approved by the Department's Research and Materials Engineer.

SUBSECTION 230.64 Field Testing of Corrugated Plastic Pipe.

(page II.50) Add this new Subsection.

Installed pipe shall be tested to ensure the maximum vertical deflection of the thermoplastic pipe does not exceed five percent of its base inside diameter. The base inside diameter is defined as the specified nominal diameter minus the AASHTO allowable inside diameter tolerance of 1.5% but not more than 10 millimeters.

Up to 20 percent of the total length of each size of HDPE installed on the project shall be mandrel tested. Runs of pipe to be tested shall be selected by the Engineer. The failure of any tested pipe shall subject all HDPE pipe of every size to 100 percent mandrel testing, at the discretion of the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 230.64 (continued)

Deflection tests shall be performed by the Contractor under the direction of the Engineer not sooner than 30 days after completion of installation and compaction of backfill. The pipe shall be cleaned and inspected for offsets and obstructions prior to testing.

A mandrel shall be pulled through the pipe by hand to ensure that maximum allowable deflections have not been exceeded. The mandrel diameter shall be verified and approved by the Engineer prior to use. Use of mandrel that is not approved will invalidate the test. If the mandrel fails to pass through the pipe, the pipe will be deemed to be over-deflected.

Any over-deflected pipe shall be uncovered and if not damaged as determined by the Engineer shall be allowed for reinstallation. Damaged pipe shall not be reinstalled and shall be removed from the work site. Any method or process other than removal to reduce or correct pipe over-deflection will not be acceptable.

The mandrel shall be a rigid device, with odd numbered-leg (9 legs minimum) having an effective length not less than its nominal diameter. The mandrel shall be fabricated of steel with pulling rings at each end. It shall be stamped or engraved on some segment other than a runner indicating the pipe material specification, nominal size, and mandrel OD.

The minimum diameters, based on approximately 95% of base inside diameter at any point along the full length, are as follows:

Nominal Size	Minimum Mandrel Diameter
150 mm	142 mm
200 mm	188 mm
255 mm	235 mm
300 mm	285 mm
375 mm	356 mm
450 mm	428 mm
600 mm	570 mm
760 mm	713 mm
915 mm	856 mm

SUBSECTION 230.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.51) Add the following paragraph to the end of this Subsection:

Corrugated Plastic Pipe includes mandrel testing and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work. All costs incurred by the Contractor attributable to mandrel and deflection testing, including any delays shall be borne by the Contractor at no cost to the Department.

SUBSECTION 230.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.51) Add the following to the first paragraph:

Corrugated plastic pipe shall include gravel borrow type d backfill material.

(page II.51) Replace the first sentence of the 4th paragraph with the following:

Trench excavation and backfill for trenches 1.5 meters or less in depth for pipe arches, pipe culverts, pipe drains, pipe sewers, and structural plate pipe arches shall be included in the various pipe items.

SUBSECTION 230.82 Payment Items.

(page II.51) Delete payment items 233.* and 256.* , change pay items 241.1* to 245.1* to 242.* , change micrometer to micron in all locations, add payment item *252.1 as shown below, and replace existing payment items 230.* , 230.7* , and 232.* with the following:

230.*	_ Millimeter Corrugated Metal Pipe _ Microns	Meter
230.7*	_ Millimeter Corrugated Metal Pipe End Section	Each
232.*	_ x _ ACCM Pipe-Arch _ Microns	Meter
252.1*-	_ Millimeter Corrugated Plastic Pipe Flared End	Each

SECTION 260 SUBDRAINS

SUBSECTIONS 260.20, 260.40, AND 260.61

(page II.54) Replace these Subsections with the following:

260.20 General.

This work shall consist of constructing subdrains, using pipe, filter fabric and crushed stone filter material in accordance with the plans and these specifications and in close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

260.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following subsection of Division III, Materials:

Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe	M5.03.1
Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Pipe	M5.03.4
Porous Concrete Pipe	M5.03.11
Crushed Stone	M2.01.5
Slot Perforated Corrugated Plastic Pipe	M5.03.9
Geotextile Fabric for Subsurface Drainage	M9.50.0

260.61 Laying Pipe.

Before any pipe is installed filter fabric shall be placed along the sides and bottom of the trench. The overlap between any adjoining pieces of fabric shall be at least 600 millimeters. Perforated subdrain pipe shall be laid with the perforations facing up.

SUBSECTIONS 260.81 and 260.82

(page II.55) Replace these Subsections with the following:

260.81 Basis of Payment.

Payment for the above work at the contract price per meter will include excavation, pipe, filter fabric, crushed stone and installation complete in place and satisfactory to the Engineer.

Trench excavation greater than 1.5 meters in depth and rock excavation will be paid for as specified in subsection 140.81 for Class B Trench Excavation and Class B Rock Excavation.

260.82 Payment Items.

261.*	-Millimeter Perforated Corrugated Metal Pipe _Microns (Subdrain)	Meter
262.*	-Millimeter Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Pipe _Microns (Subdrain)	Meter
265.*	-Millimeter Pipe Subdrain - Option	Meter

SUBSECTIONS 260.81 and 260.82 (continued)

266.*	-Millimeter Porous Concrete Pipe (Subdrain)	Meter
269.*	-Millimeter Slot-Perforated Corrugated Plastic Pipe (Subdrain)	Meter
142.	Class B Trench Excavation	Cubic Meter
144.	Class B Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter

* Pipe size will be added to the item number and description.

**SECTION 270
PIPES REMOVED AND RELAID OR STACKED**

SUBSECTION 270.20 General.

(page II.55) Replace this Subsection with the following:

This work shall consist of removing present pipes, plugging the ends and relaying or stacking them in accordance with these specifications and in close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 270.62 Stacking.

(page II.56) Change the existing Subsection number to 270.63 and add new subsection 270.62 in numerical order as follows:

270.62 Masonry Plugs for Pipe Ends.

Masonry plugs shall consist of bricks and mortar to form a watertight seal at the end of the pipe being plugged. The thickness of the plug shall at least be equal to the inside of the pipe being plugged.

SUBSECTION 270.63 Backfilling Trenches.

(page II.56) Change the Subsection number 270.64.

SUBSECTION 270.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.56): Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

Masonry plugs for pipe ends shall be measured in place by the cross sectional area of the inside of the pipe being plugged.

SUBSECTION 270.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.56) Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph:

Masonry plugs will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter complete in place.

(page II.56) Replace the existing third paragraph with the following:

Field Stone Masonry in Cement Mortar and 20 MPa - 40 mm - 280 kg Cement Concrete will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter.

SUBSECTION 270.82 Payment Items.

(page II.57) Delete the word Masonry in the description for item 903 and add the following payment item in numerical order:

227.4	Masonry Plug	Square Meter
-------	--------------	--------------

SECTION 301 WATER SYSTEMS

SUBSECTION 301.40 General.

(page II.59) Delete Cast Iron for Water Systems ,M5.05.1.

SUBSECTION 301.60 General.

(page II.61) Delete paragraphs I. and J. and re-number headings K. through P. to I. through N. respectively.

SUBSECTION 301.82 Payment Items.

(page II.64) Delete pay items 300. Cast Iron Water Pipe (Rubber Gasket), 304.* Cast Iron Water Pipe (Cement Lined), and 308. Cast Iron Fittings for Water Pipe. Delete Cast Iron from the descriptions of pay items 313.* and 315.*.*

SECTION 403 RECLAIMED BASE COURSE

(page II.67) Change the title of this Section to read:

RECLAIMED PAVEMENT FOR BASE COURSE AND/OR SUB-BASE

SUBSECTION 403.20 General.

(page II.67) Replace the first sentence with the following:

The work shall consist of producing a stabilized base course and/or sub-base through the recycling of the existing pavement structure and a specified depth of acceptable sub-base material.

SUBSECTION 403.61 Equipment.

(page II.69) Change "Otherwise, failure to meet ..." to "Failure to meet ..." at the start of the 4th paragraph.

SUBSECTION 403.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.70) Replace the second and third paragraphs with the following:

Structures raised from the plated depth to an intermediate depth of approximately 200 millimeters below finished grade, as determined by the Engineer, shall be plated and shall be measured by the unit each as a Drainage Structure Remodeled.

Structures adjusted from the intermediate depth to finished grade shall be measured by the unit each as a Drainage Structure Adjusted.

SUBSECTION 403.82 Payment Items.

(page II.71) Replace the item 403 with the following:

403.	Reclaimed Pavement for Base Course and/or Sub-base	Square Meter
------	--	--------------

SECTION 404 RECLAIMED PAVEMENT BORROW MATERIAL FOR BASE COURSE

(page II.71) Change the title of this Section to read:

RECLAIMED PAVEMENT BORROW MATERIAL

SUBSECTION 404.20 General.

(page II.71) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Reclaimed pavement borrow material shall be used for base course and sub-base areas. The material shall be pre-mixed and placed on the sub-grade or sub-base in close conformity with the lines and grades established by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 404.40 General.

(page II.71) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Material shall meet the requirements of Subsection M1.11.0 of Division III, Materials.

SUBSECTION 404.60 Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material for Base Course.

(page II.71) Replace the Subsection title with 404.60 General.

SUBSECTION 404.81 Basis of Payment.

SUBSECTION 404.82 Payment Items.

(page II.71 and 72) Delete the words "for Base Course" after Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material

SECTION 405
GRAVEL BASE COURSE

SECTION 405. Gravel Base Course.

(page II.72) Delete this entire Section.

SECTION 460
CLASS I BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT, TYPE I-1

(page II.79) change the title of this Section to read:

HOT MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT

SUBSECTION 460.60 General.

(page II.80) Replace the fifth paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will supply an approved dial type thermometer with a temperature range of 10° to 260° C and an infrared pistol thermometer for each paving machine in operation on the project. The Infrared pistol thermometer shall be Fahrenheit or Celsius selectable and conform to the following requirements:

Portable and battery operated	Accuracy of $\pm 2\%$
Repeatability of $\pm 3^\circ \text{C}$	Emissivity preset at 0.95
LCD display to nearest 1°	Temperature operating range -18° to 400°C

The thermometers will remain the property of the Contractor upon completion of the project.

SUBSECTION 460.63 Spreading and Finishing.

(page II.82) Replace the 5th, 6th, and 7th paragraph from the bottom with the following:

Hot mix asphalt shall not be placed after November 15 or before April 1 without the written permission

of the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 460.63 (continued)

When the air temperature falls below 10°C, extra precautions shall be taken in drying the aggregates, controlling the temperatures of the materials, placing, and compacting the mixtures.

No mixture shall be placed unless the breakdown and intermediate rolling can be completed by the time the material has cooled to 75°C, and provided that the density of the completed pavement attains at least 95% of the laboratory compacted density.

No mix shall be placed on wet or damp surfaces.

OGFC mixtures shall only be placed when both the surface and ambient temperatures are at least 10°C and rising when measured in the shade and away from artificial heat. Regardless of any temperature requirements, OGFC mixtures shall not be placed after October 31 or before May 1 without the written permission of the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 460.64 Compaction.

(page II.84) Add the following paragraph after the 6th paragraph on the page:

For Open Graded Friction Course, OGFC, initial rolling may be accomplished with the breakdown roller within a short distance of the paver, allowing earlier compaction. Any subsequent rolling shall be adjusted in order not to over-roll the mixture. No mixture shall be placed unless the breakdown and intermediate rolling can be completed by the time the material has cooled to 90°C. Vibratory rollers or rubber tire rollers will NOT be permitted on OGFC mixtures.

SUBSECTION 460.65 Joints.

(page II.85) Replace the first paragraph of the page with the following:

The joint shall be coated with a hot poured rubberized asphalt sealant meeting the requirements of M3.05.0.

SUBSECTION 460.67 Testing Surfaces.

(page II.85) Replace the last sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Any irregularities which vary 5 millimeters or more from a true finished surface or 10 millimeters or more from a true surface in base or binder courses shall be corrected.

SECTION 472 BITUMINOUS CONCRETE FOR PATCHING

(page II.93) Change the title of the Section to read:

HOT MIX ASPHALT FOR MISCELLANEOUS WORK

SECTION 472 HOT MIX ASPHALT FOR MISCELLANEOUS WORK

(page II.93) Replace this Section with the following:

DESCRIPTION

472.20 General.

The work under this section shall consist of placing small quantities of permanent or temporary curbing, berm, sidewalk, roadway patches, or other incidental work performed primarily by hand methods.

The material used under this item shall be composed of mineral aggregate, mineral filler, and bituminous material. The work shall be at locations directed by the Engineer, except that Item 472. shall not be used when the work is included under other items in the contract.

SECTION 472 (continued)

MATERIALS

472.40 General.

Permanent materials shall meet the requirements listed under Section 460.

Temporary materials shall meet the requirements for permanent materials specified above, except if hot mix asphalt is not available due to seasonal limitations the Contractor shall use approved stockpiled mixtures (cold patch) meeting the requirements of the following subsections of Division III, Materials:

General Composition of Mixture	M3.11.02
Mineral Aggregate	M3.11.04
Bitumen (MC-250 or MC-800)	M3.02.0
Hydrated Lime	M9.13.0
Plant Requirements	M3.11.07
*Curing of Mixture	

*The mixture shall be cured by placing in a stockpile for a period of 1 week or more prior to delivery.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

472.60 General.

The Contractor shall obtain Hot Mix Asphalt mixture of the type specified by the Engineer. The work shall meet the requirements of Section 460.

Cold patch material shall be completely removed from roadway, berm and curbing areas before a permanent surface is placed.

The placing of the various hot mix asphalt mixtures is intended to be primarily by hand methods.

Hot mix asphalt shall be laid to the required thickness and be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

COMPENSATION

472.80 Method of Measurement.

Hot Mix Asphalt for Miscellaneous Work will be measured as required under Section 460.

472.81 Basis of Payment.

Hot Mix Asphalt for Miscellaneous Work will be paid for at the contract unit price per megagram complete in place which includes full compensation for the satisfactory removal and disposal of temporary material at a later date.

472.82 Payment Items.

472.	Hot Mix Asphalt for Miscellaneous Work	Megagram
------	--	----------

SECTION 476 CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

SUBSECTION 476.73 Sealing Joints.

(page II.108) Replace the second full paragraph of the page with the following:

Joints shall be sealed with an approved joint sealing compound conforming to M3.05.0.

SUBSECTION 476.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.110) Change 10 millimeters to 15 millimeters in the last sentence of the first paragraph and in the first sentence of the second paragraph.

**SECTION 601
HIGHWAY GUARD**

SUBSECTION 601.20 General.

(page II.120) Replace this Subsection with the following:

This work shall consist of the construction of highway guard rail and highway guardrail end treatments in accordance with these specifications and in close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 601.40 General.

(page II.120) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsection of Division III, Materials:

Steel Beam Highway Guard	M8.07.0
Steel Beam Highway Guard End Treatments	M8.07.1

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with copies of the Manufacturer's documentation including installation drawings for all guard rail components and end treatments indicating acceptance by the Federal Highway Administration as meeting the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, for the conditions at the intended location.

The contractor shall provide a detailed list of all of the system components for maintenance purposes. No work shall commence under these items until the Engineer has received all documentation.

SUBSECTION 601.63 Guard Rail End Treatments.

(page II.120) Add this new Subsection.

601.63 Guard Rail End Treatments.

The flared end and tangent end treatments shall be capable of being connected to the standard steel beam highway guard W beam-single faced or a special steel beam highway guard transition beam. The tangent end treatment shall be in line with and connected to the standard steel beam highway guard W beam-single faced or a steel beam highway guard transition beam without needing an offset or flare to function properly.

The end treatment system shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturers' specifications and recommendations.

SUBSECTION 601.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.121) Replace the last 4 paragraphs with the following:

Guard rail posts, offset brackets and panels will be measured as a unit each when paid individually. Single and double faced steel beam terminal sections will be measured as a unit each.

Buried ends will be measured as a unit 11.46 meters in length.

Leading and trailing ends will be measured as individual units 7.64 meters in length.

Bridge rail to highway guard transitions will be measured as individual units 8.205 meters in length.

Steel beam highway guard Flared End Treatments and Tangent End Treatments will be measured as a unit for installation of the total length of need from the end to the center of the last post of steel beam highway guard.

SUBSECTION 601.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.121) Replace the first four paragraphs with the following:

The construction of all highway guard rail items shall include the assembly and erection of all components, parts and materials complete at the intended locations.

Highway guardrail will be paid for at the contract price per linear foot, complete in place, including posts brackets, panels and connecting hardware.

Guard rail posts, offset brackets and panels will be paid for at the contract unit price each.

Buried ends, leading and trailing ends and bridge rail to highway guard rail transitions will be paid for at the contract unit price each.

Steel beam highway guard flared end treatments and tangent end treatments will be paid for at the contract unit price each.

SUBSECTION 601.82 Payment Items.

(page II.121) Replace this Subsection with the following:

602.	Guardrail Post - Steel	Each
602.1	Guardrail Post - Wood	Each
603.1	Steel Offset Bracket – W Beam	Each
603.2	Steel Offset Bracket – Thrie Beam	Each
603.3	Guardrail Offset Block for Steel Post – W Beam	Each
603.4	Guardrail Offset Block for Wood Post – W Beam	Each
603.5	Guardrail Offset Block for Steel Post – Thrie Beam	Each
603.6	Guardrail Offset Block for Wood Post – Thrie Beam	Each
604.	W Beam Guard Panel	Each
604.1	Thrie Beam Guard Panel	Each
620.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced)	Meter
620.3	Steel W Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced)	Meter
620.4	Steel W Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced)	Each
621.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced)	Meter
621.3	Steel W Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Double Faced)	Meter
621.4	Steel W Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Double Faced)	Each
622.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Meter
622.3	Steel W Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Meter
622.4	Steel W Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Each
623.1	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced)	Meter
623.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced)	Meter
623.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced)	Each
624.1	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced)	Meter
624.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard -Curved (Double Faced)	Meter
624.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Double Faced)	Each
625.1	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Meter
625.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Meter
625.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Each
626.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter
626.2	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter
626.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter
626.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter
627.1	Steel W Beam Terminal Section (Single Faced)	Each
627.2	Steel W Beam Terminal Section (Double Faced)	Each
627.3	Steel Thrie Beam Terminal Section (Single Faced)	Each
627.4	Steel Thrie Beam Terminal Section (Double Faced)	Each
627.5	Steel Thrie Beam Terminal Connector	Each
627.6	Steel Highway Guard Transition Beam	Each
627.8	Steel Beam Highway Guard Tangent End Treatment	Each
627.9	Steel Beam Highway Guard Flared End Treatment	Each
628.	Leading End for Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each

SUBSECTION 601.82 (continued)

628.01	Trailing End for Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each
628.1	Leading End for Steel Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each
628.11	Trailing End for Steel Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each
628.2	Bridge Rail to Highway Guard Rail Transition	Each
144.	Class B Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter

**SECTION 628
PERMANENT IMPACT ATTENUATORS**

SUBSECTION 628.40 General.

(page II.122) Replace the words "Report 230" with "Report 350" in the 2nd paragraph.

**SECTION 644
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES**

SUBSECTION 644.20 General .

(page II.127) Delete the last paragraph starting with "Chain link fence shall..."

SUBSECTION 644.40 General .

(page II.128) Change M8.09.2 to M8.09.1

SUBSECTION 644.63 Top Tension Cable.

(page II.129) Delete this Subsection and renumber Subsections 644.64, 65 and 66 starting with 644.63.

SUBSECTION 644.64 Spring Tension Wire.

(page II.129) Renumber this Subsection to 644.63 and replace this Subsection with the following:

One continuous length of spring tension wire shall be used between end, corner or intermediate brace posts. Sufficient tension shall be applied so that there is no visible sag. On completion of the spring tension wire installation the wire shall be attached to the fence fabric with hog rings and to each line post with tie wire.

SUBSECTION 644.82 Payment Items.

(page II.130) Replace this Subsection with the following:

*644.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) (Line Post Option)	Meter
*644.1	___ Meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) Vinyl Coated (Line Post Option)	Meter
*645.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) (Line Post Option)	Meter
*645.1	___ Meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) Vinyl Coated (Line Post Option)	Meter
*647.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) With Barbed Wire (Line Post Option)	Meter
*649.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) With Barbed Wire (Line Post Option)	Meter
*650.	___ Meter Chain Link Gate with Gate Posts	Meter
*651.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence with Gate Posts and Barbed Wire	Meter
*652.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence End Post	Each
*653.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence Corner or Intermediate Brace Post	Each
*654.	___ Meter Chain Link Fence Fabric	Meter
144.	Class B Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter
901.3	30 MPa - 40 mm - 335 kg Cement Concrete Masonry for Post Foundation	Cubic Meter

* Insert height of fence or gate at beginning of nomenclature description. The last digits of the item number will indicate this height when possible.

SUBSECTION 644.82 (continued)

In the case of option items listed in the proposal, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer of his option prior to the installation of the material. Once the option is designated, all material for the work shall remain the same throughout the job.

SECTION 665 FENCES AND GATES REMOVED AND RESET, AND REMOVED AND STACKED

SUBSECTIONS 665.80, 665.81 AND 665.82

(page II.133) Replace these Subsections with the following:

665.80 Method of Measurement.

Fence that is removed and reset will be measured in the final position from outside to outside of end posts.

Fence that is removed and stacked will be measured in its original position from outside to outside of end posts and the quantity to be paid for will be the length actually removed and stacked.

Fence not required to be reset or stacked will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project without additional compensation.

Gates with gate posts will be considered as a unit, each.

665.81 Basis of Payment.

Fence that is removed and reset will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter, complete in the final position under the respective item.

Fence that is removed and stacked will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter.

Gates with gate posts removed and reset, or removed and stacked will be paid at the contract unit price each.

Allowance for rock, if not already paid for under previous rock excavation, shall be made in accordance with the provisions as stipulated under Class B Rock Excavation.

Concrete bases for line posts shall be paid for under Item 901.3, 30 MPa - 40 mm - 335 kg Cement Concrete Masonry for Post Foundations. which shall include the excavation.

665.82 Payment Items.

665.	Chain Link Fence Removed and Stacked	Meter
666.	Chain Link Fence Removed and Reset	Meter
667.	Chain Link Fence Gate with Gate Posts Removed and Stacked	Each
668.	Chain Link Fence Gate with Gate Posts Removed and Reset	Each
669.	Fence Removed and Stacked	Meter
670.	Fence Removed and Reset	Meter
671.	Fence Gate and Gate Posts Removed and Stacked	Each
672.	Fence Gate and Gate Posts Removed and Reset	Each
144.	Class B Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter
901.3	30 MPa - 40 mm - 335 kg Cement Concrete Masonry for Post Foundations	Cubic Meter

SECTION 670 SEDIMENTATION FENCE

SECTION 670 SEDIMENTATION FENCE

(page II.134) Add the following Section.

DESCRIPTION

670.20 General.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing sedimentation fence in accordance with these specifications and in close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

670.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in Division 3, Materials, M9.50.0, for Temporary Silt Fence.

Fence post may be wood or metal. Wooden posts shall be at least 30 mm square by 1.5 meters long. Metal posts shall be at least 25 mm in each dimension, 1.5 meters long, and approved by the Engineer.

For each specific use, only commercially available fabric which is certified in writing by the manufacturer for the purpose intended shall be used. Torn or punctured fabrics shall not be used. The fabric shall be at least 1 meter wide.

The contractor shall submit a 5 square meter sample and a minimum one meter of top seam and cord shall be furnished for testing each type of fabric to be used, along with technical data sheets, for review and approval by the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to reject any fabric which is deemed unsatisfactory for a specific use. The brand name shall be labeled on the fabric or the fabric container.

The contractor shall use Department approved filter fabric, otherwise samples of proposed filter fabric shall be furnished 60 days prior to installation of the fabric.

Fabrics which are susceptible to damage from sunlight or heat shall be identified by suitable warning information on the packaging material and shall not be used in any installations where exposure to light will exceed 30 days, unless specifically authorized in writing by the Engineer.

The filter fabric shall have a cord (belt or rope) woven into the top edge of the roll to be used for attaching the fabric to the fence posts and providing support for the fabric.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

670.60 General.

Installation

Install fence posts no further than 2.4 meters apart along the line of the proposed fence. The top of the posts shall extend at least 600 millimeters above the normal water level. Posts shall be driven into the soil to a sufficient depth to form a stable support for the filter fabric.

Attach the fabric to the posts on the upstream side. Attachment of the fabric to the posts can be made with prefabricated pockets in the fabric, staples or other suitable arrangements approved by the Engineer. The fabric shall extend 600 mm above the normal water level and at least 300 mm shall extend horizontally along the soil at the bottom. Excavate a 150 x 150 millimeter trench along the bottom upstream side of the fence, wrap the bottom of the fabric around the inside of the trench and then backfill the soil into the fabric pocket so as to anchor the fence fabric.

Soil shall then be placed over the horizontal bottom layer of fabric to a depth of 150 mm.

Fabric may be spliced together along the vertical edge by overlapping the pieces by one post spacing or 2 meters whichever is greater and securing the layer together at intervals of 50 millimeters.

Should the required height exceed the roll width, a second roll shall be used. The width shall be overlapped a minimum of 300 mm and the layers shall be secured together at not more than 600 mm intervals along the midpoint of the overlap.

SECTION 670 (continued)

Installation procedures may be varied to comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures with the approval of the Engineer. The contractor may submit alternate installation procedures for approval by the Engineer.

Maintenance

The installed fence shall be inspected at least daily by the contractor and restored as necessary to its approved, newly-installed condition. Accumulations of debris and/or silt shall be removed and properly disposed of as necessary at no additional cost. In no case shall accumulations of more than 100 mm above the original ground line be permitted to remain. If a breach or other failure of the fence occurs, the fence shall be immediately restored. Any delay in maintaining the fence shall be cause to immediately suspend the work as provided for in Subsection 8.09.

Removal

Following the completion of the work and stabilization of adjacent soil, the fence shall be completely removed from the site and the area restored to its original condition.

COMPENSATION

670.80 Method of Measurement.

Sedimentation Fence approved by the Engineer shall be measured in place by the length along the top of the fence. Overlaps shall be measured as a single layer of cloth.

670.81 Basis of Payment.

The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear meter of Sedimentation Fence complete in place and shall include all materials, labor, and equipment required to furnish, install, maintain, and remove the fence as herein described.

670.82 Payment Items.

697.	Sedimentation Fence	Meter
------	---------------------	-------

SECTION 685 FIELD STONE MASONRY

(page II.134) Change the title of the Section to read:

STONE MASONRY WALL

SECTION 685 Stone Masonry Wall

(page II.134) Replace this Section with the following:

DESCRIPTION

685.20 General.

This work shall consist of the construction of stone masonry walls in accordance with these specifications, and in close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

685.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

SECTION 685 (continued)

Stone for Stone Masonry Wall

M9.04.4

Cement Concrete

M4.02.00

Mortar

M4.02.15

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

685.60 Cement Concrete.

Concrete for the footing and coping shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 901. Cement Concrete Masonry.

685.61 Shaping Stones.

Selected stone, roughly shaped to provide suitable exposed faces, shall be used at all angles and ends of walls.

All shaping of stone shall be done before the stone is laid in the wall. If a stone is loosened after the mortar has set, it shall be removed, the mortar cleaned off and the stone relaid in fresh mortar.

685.62 Headers.

Headers shall occupy at least one quarter of the face area of the wall and shall be evenly distributed. Headers in walls 600 millimeters or less in thickness shall extend entirely through the wall.

685.63 Laying Stone.

The masonry shall be laid and the face pattern shall be of uniform appearance throughout. The stones shall decrease in size from bottom to top of wall.

The stones shall be laid on horizontal beds parallel to the natural bed of the stone. Vertical joints shall be broken by at least 150 millimeters and no vertical joint shall be located directly above or below a header.

Each stone to be set in mortar shall be cleaned and thoroughly wetted before being set. They shall be set on full beds of mortar, and mortar joints shall be full and the stone settled in place before the mortar has set.

The wall shall be compactly laid having all interior joints completely filled with suitable stones or spalls thoroughly bedded in mortar.

685.64 Tree Wells.

Where directed, dry stone masonry walls shall be constructed around the trunks of trees in order to support the embankment in conformity with the standard design shown on the plans and as directed.

COMPENSATION

685.80 Method of Measurement.

Stone masonry wall will be measured by the number of cubic meters in the completed structure, including the mortar (if required), concrete footing and the coping material complete in place and accepted. The quantity measured for payment shall not exceed that shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

685.81 Basis of Payment.

Stone masonry will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter under the item for Stone Masonry Wall in Cement Mortar or Stone Masonry Wall, Dry.

Excavation will be paid for at the contract unit prices per cubic meter under the item for Class A Trench Excavation or Class B Rock Excavation.

SECTION 685 (continued)

685.82 Payment Items.

685.	Stone Masonry Wall in Cement Mortar	Cubic Meter
685.1	Stone Masonry Wall, Dry	Cubic Meter
141.	Class A Trench Excavation	Cubic Meter
144.	Class B Trench Excavation	Cubic Meter

**SECTION 701
SIDEWALKS, WHEELCHAIR RAMPS AND DRIVEWAYS**

SECTION 701 SIDEWALKS, WHEELCHAIR RAMPS AND DRIVEWAYS

(page II.137) Replace this Section with the following:

DESCRIPTION

701.20 General.

This work shall consist of the construction of cement concrete wheelchair ramps, hot mix asphalt or cement concrete sidewalks and driveways in accordance with the specifications and within the tolerances established in the Construction and Traffic Standard Details or on the plans.

MATERIALS

701.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

Gravel Borrow	M1.03.0, (Type b)
Cement Concrete, (30 MPa - 20 mm - 390 kg)	M4.02.00
Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	M9.14.0
Hot Mix Asphalt	M3.11.00

CONSTRUCTION

701.60 General.

The subgrade for the sidewalks, ramps and driveways shall be shaped parallel to the proposed surface of the walks, ramps and driveways and thoroughly compacted. All depressions occurring shall be filled with suitable material and again compacted until the surface is smooth and hard.

After the subgrade has been prepared, a foundation of gravel shall be placed upon it. After being compacted thoroughly, the foundation shall be at least 200 millimeters thick and parallel to the proposed surface of the walk.

701.61 Cement Concrete Sidewalks, Sidewalks at Driveways and Wheelchair Ramps.

A. Forms.

Side forms and transverse forms shall be smooth, free from warp, of sufficient strength to resist springing out of shape, of a depth to conform to the thickness of the proposed walk or ramp and of a type satisfactory to the Engineer.

All mortar or dirt shall be completely removed from forms that have been previously used. The forms shall be well staked and thoroughly graded and set to the established lines with their upper edge conforming to the grade of the finished walk or ramp which shall have sufficient pitch to the roadside edge to provide for surface drainage.

All wheelchair ramp joints and transition sections which define grade changes shall be formed staked and checked for dimension, grade and slope conformance prior to placing cement concrete.

All forms shall be oiled before placing concrete.

SECTION 701 (continued)

B. Placing and Finishing Cement Concrete.

The concrete shall be placed in alternate slabs 9 meters long except as otherwise ordered. The slabs shall be separated by transverse performed expansion joint filler 13 millimeters thick.

Preformed expansion joint filler shall be placed adjacent to or around existing structures as directed.

On the foundation as specified above, the concrete shall be placed in such quantity that after being thoroughly consolidated in place it shall be 100 millimeters deep. At driveways, the sidewalks shall be 150 millimeters deep. No finishing operation shall be performed while free water is present. Finishing operations shall be delayed until all bleed water and water sheen has left the surface and the concrete has started to stiffen. After water sheen has disappeared, edging operations, where required, shall be completed. After edging and joining operations, the surface shall be floated. Immediately following floating, the surface shall be steel-troweled. If necessary tooled joints and edges shall be rerun before and after troweling to maintain uniformity. After troweling, the surface shall be brushed by drawing a soft-bristled pushbroom with a long handle over the surface of the concrete to produce a nonslip surface.

In conveying the concrete from the place of mixing to the place of deposit, the operation shall be conducted in such a manner that no mortar will be lost, and the concrete shall be so handled that the concrete will be of uniform composition throughout, showing neither excess nor lack of mortar in any one place.

The surface of all concrete sidewalks shall be uniformly scored into block units of areas not more than 3.25 square meters. The depth of the scoring shall be at least 12 millimeters deep and no more than 12 millimeters wide.

The application of neat cement to surfaces in order to hasten hardening is prohibited.

The finishing of concrete surface shall be done by experienced and competent cement finishers.

When completed the walks shall be kept moist and protected from traffic and weather for at least 3 days in accordance with the applicable provisions of Subsection 476.74.

701.62 Hot Mix Asphalt Sidewalks and Driveways

A. Forms.

Where walls, curbing or other suitable permanent supports are not present or where an approved mechanical spreader is not used, satisfactory forms shall be installed to assist in securing proper alignment and adequate compaction of the base and surface courses.

B. Placing Hot Mix Asphalt.

The hot mix asphalt walk surface shall be laid in 2 courses to a depth after rolling of 60 millimeters. The bottom course shall be 30 millimeters thick, and its surface after rolling shall be 30 millimeters below and parallel to the proposed grade of the finished surfaces. The top course shall be 30 millimeters thick after rolling.

The hot mix asphalt driveway surface shall be laid in 2 courses to a depth, after rolling, of 90 millimeters. The Bottom Course shall be 50 millimeters thick, and its surface, after rolling, shall be 40 millimeters below and parallel to the proposed grade of the finished surface. The top course shall be 40 millimeters thick after rolling.

A pedestrian path of travel must be maintained across the driveway opening. The dimensions, cross slope, grades and tolerances of the pedestrian path shall be in conformance with the standard construction drawings.

The surface shall have sufficient pitch to the roadside edge to provide for surface drainage.

The courses shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 460 and the following provisions:

Spreading Mixture for Sidewalks – The mixture shall be dumped, as needed, in wheelbarrows or on approved steel dump sheets outside the areas on which it is to be placed. It shall then be immediately distributed into place by means of shovels and raked into a uniformly loose layer to the full width required and of such depth that, when work is completed, it shall conform to the grade and surface contour required. An approved mechanical spreader may be used.

Spreading Mixture for Driveways – The mixture shall be spread with an approved spreader. In areas not accessible to a spreader, the mix shall be placed as specified for hot mix asphalt sidewalks above.

Rolling Sidewalks – The surface shall be rolled with a self-propelled tandem roller with a mass not less than 1.4 megagrams and not more than 4.5 megagrams. In places inaccessible to a power roller, compaction shall be obtained by means of mechanical rammers or by hand tampers with a mass not less

than 25 kilograms and having a tamping face not exceeding 600 square millimeters.

SECTION 701 (continued)

Rolling Driveways – The surface shall be rolled with a self-propelled tandem roller with a mass not less than 2.8 megagrams nor more than 4.5 megagrams, or an approved roller as designated by the Engineer.

Testing Surface – When tested with a 3 meter straightedge placed parallel to the center line of the courses, there shall be no deviation from a true surface in excess of 5 millimeters.

COMPENSATION

701.80 Method of Measurement.

Cement Concrete Sidewalks, Wheelchair Ramps and Sidewalks at Driveways will be measured in square meters.

Hot Mix Asphalt Walk Surface, and Hot Mix Asphalt Driveway will be measured by the megagram.

Gravel Borrow will be measured by the cubic meter as specified in Subsection 150.80.

Fine Grading and Compacting will be measured by the square meter.

701.81 Basis of Payment.

Cement Concrete Sidewalk, Cement Concrete Wheelchair Ramp and Cement Concrete Sidewalk at Driveway will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter complete in place.

Hot Mix Asphalt Walk Surface and Hot Mix Asphalt Driveway will be paid for at the contract unit price per megagram complete in place.

Gravel will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter under Item 151. Gravel Borrow.

Fine Grading and Compacting will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter under Item 170., Fine Grading and Compacting .

Excavation will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter under Item 120., Earth Excavation, or Item 121., Class A Rock Excavation.

701.82 Payment Items.

701.	Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Square Meter
701.1	Cement Concrete Sidewalk at Driveways	Square Meter
701.2	Cement Concrete Wheelchair Ramp	Square Meter
702.	Hot Mix Asphalt Walk Surface	Megagram
703.	Hot Mix Asphalt Driveway	Megagram
120.	Earth Excavation	Cubic Meter
121.	Class A Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter
151.	Gravel Borrow	Cubic Meter
170.	Fine Grading and Compacting	Square Meter

SECTION 740 ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE AND MATERIALS LABORATORY (EACH WITH PERTINENT EQUIPMENT)

MATERIALS (EQUIPMENT)

SUBSECTION 740.41 Engineers Field Office (Type A)

(page II.146) Replace number 10 with the following:

10. Office equipment as follows:

- A fully automatic electric calculator, with printout and sufficient supply of tapes.
- Quality Control Ledger covers, National model no. 94-592 or approved equal. QCL covers shall become the property of Massachusetts Highway Department.
- A smoke alarm capable of being heard 150 meters away.
- 2 portable amber colored strobe lights for mounting on vehicles

SUBSECTION 740.41 (continued)

(page II.147) Replace number 17 with the following:

17. The Contractor shall assume the cost of all equipment, including installation, maintenance, and removal. The following shall be provided at the Resident Engineers Office:

- 2 telephones
- telephone answering machine
- plain paper fax machine with paper
- telephone pager
- portable phone

If there are additional Field Offices and/or a Materials Laboratory Building an additional telephone shall be intercommenced to each. The Contractor will pay all monthly telephone charges and be reimbursed by the Department for monthly use charges only.

(page II.147) Delete paragraph numbers 18(d) and (i), and re-letter paragraphs (e), (f), (g) and (h) to (d), (e), (f), and (g) respectively.

(page II.147) Delete paragraph number 19(a) and re-letter paragraphs (b), (c), (d), and (e) to (a), (b), (c), and (d) respectively.

(page II.147) Add the following in numerical order:

21. The following sampling containers are to be supplied in the minimum quantity listed and more as needed to complete the project:

- a. Flat Bottom Poly Lined Kraft Paper Bags capable of holding 30 kilograms of soil or aggregates with dimensions of at least 300 x 80 x 640 mm. Supply a minimum of 50 bags.
- b. Liter Metal Cans with friction top covers. Supply a minimum of 12 cans when the contract specifies bridge painting.
- c. Liter Wide Mouth Plastic Bottles and Covers designed to hold acid. Supply a minimum of 12 bottles when the contract specifies bridge painting or traffic paint.
- d. 150mm Plastic Cylinder Molds and Covers meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 205 and approved for use by the Research and Materials Division. Supply 4 cylinders molds per 40 cubic meters or fraction thereof with a minimum of 48 molds.
- e. Cardboard Sample Boxes for hot mix asphalt. The sample boxes shall have dimensions of at least 450 x 300 x 120 mm and fold to provide a closure for transporting. Supply a minimum of 25 boxes.

All unused containers remaining at the close of the project shall be delivered to the District laboratory and become property of MHD.

SECTION 748 MOBILIZATION

SUBSECTION 748.20 General.

(page II.152) Add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph:

The unit bid price for Mobilization (Item 748.) shall not exceed 3% of the contract bid total, exclusive of this item. Failure to observe this requirement may result in rejection of the bid in accordance with Subsection 2.04.

SECTION 751
LOAM BORROW, PLANTABLE SOIL BORROW, PROCESSED PLANTING MATERIAL
OR TOPSOIL REHANDLED AND SPREAD

(page II.153) *Change the title of the Section to read:*

LOAM BORROW AND TOPSOIL REHANDLED AND SPREAD

SECTION 751 LOAM BORROW AND TOPSOIL REHANDLED AND SPREAD

(page II.153) *Replace this Section with the following:*

DESCRIPTION

751.20 General.

The work under this item consists of furnishing and placing loam and related items on an approved area in accordance with these specifications and in close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans or established by the Engineer. The work includes the placing, spreading and grading of loam borrow for seeded and planted areas, preparation of soil for plant material, amendment of loam as required to produce planting soil mix, and provision of soil additives required to adjust for pH requirements of specific plants.

MATERIALS

751.40 General.

Material shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

Loam Borrow	M1.05.0
Topsoil	M1.07.0
Organic Soil Additives	M1.06.0
Inorganic Amendments	M6.01.0

Samples and Submittals

At least 30 days prior to ordering, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer representative samples, certifications, and certified test results for materials as specified below. No materials shall be delivered until the required submittals have been reviewed and approved by the Engineer. Delivered materials shall closely match the approved samples. Approval of test results does not constitute final acceptance. The Engineer reserves the right to reject on or after delivery any material which does not meet the Specifications.

Soil Additives for Loam

Additives shall be used to counteract soil deficiencies as recommended by the soil analysis.

Organic matter used as an amendment to soil shall be manufactured compost.

Lime or sulfur shall be used to bring soil to acceptable pH levels, per soil test reports.

For soils with more than 20 percent passing the 75 μm sieve, gypsum shall be added at a rate of 5kg/m³.

Soil amendments shall be incorporated thoroughly into loam to meet the specified requirements for loam prior to delivering the material on site.

751.60 Preparation of Areas on which Loam or Topsoil are to be Placed.

All areas to receive loam shall be free of construction debris, refuse, compressible or decayable materials and standing water. The area upon which the above materials are to be placed shall be raked, harrowed or dragged to form a smooth surface. All stones, undesirable growth and debris larger than 50 mm in diameter shall be removed from the area and disposed of by the Contractor outside the location.

When directed by the Engineer, additional suitable material available from excavation or furnished under Item 150, Ordinary Borrow, shall be spread as required to repair gullies or depressions. The labor, equipment and materials necessary to place, compact and grade the additional material shall be paid for under the respective item from which the material is obtained.

751.61 Placing Loam or Topsoil.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer when areas to receive loam are ready for inspection and approval. Placement of loam fill material shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the subgrade.

Loam shall not be handled or placed when the subgrade or the loam is frozen or saturated, i.e. when squeezed sample shows any sign of free moisture.

The Engineer shall approve the use of the Contractor's equipment. Any equipment or procedures that are likely to damage or over-compact underlying structure or materials shall be rejected.

Loam shall be placed in lifts not to exceed 100 mm. After each lift, the soil shall be thoroughly mixed into the soil layer beneath it. Compaction of each lift shall be minimal, sufficient only to achieve the required grades. Over-compaction of existing soils or fills that would be detrimental to planting objectives shall be corrected by tilling or other means at no additional cost.

Grade stakes shall be set to check finished grades. Deviation from lines and grades that are greater than 25 mm shall not be permitted.

The Contractor shall supply additional loam as necessary so that following finish the grading and compaction operations, the placed loam shall conform to the depth required.

Finish grades shall exhibit no abrupt changes, and shall blend in evenly with the undisturbed grade of the ground at the limits of work.

During hauling operations, the roadway surfaces shall be kept clean and any loam or other dirt which may be brought upon the surface shall be removed promptly and thoroughly before it becomes compacted by traffic. If necessary, the wheels of all vehicles used for hauling shall be cleaned frequently and kept clean to avoid bringing any dirt upon the surface. The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid injury to existing or planted growth.

751.62 Topsoil Rehandled and Spread.

Topsoil which is obtained on the site from piles of topsoil previously excavated and stacked in accordance with the relevant provisions of Section 120 and designated as topsoil to be rehandled and spread shall be used as required, and as directed by the Engineer, on areas to be seeded or planted.

The topsoil must meet the requirements of M1.07.0 and be approved before it is spread. The Contractor will be required, without additional compensation, to take corrective action as directed, in order to make the topsoil suitable for its intended use.

The Contractor is required under the item of seeding to adjust the acidity by the addition of limestone as determined by testing as required under Subsection 765.61 and to apply the fertilizer as required under Subsection 765.62.

751.80 Method of Measurement.

The quantity of Loam Borrow, or Topsoil Rehandled and Spread shall be determined by measurement in place after compaction to the depth specified on the plans or as directed, and to the volume so ascertained there shall be added 20% to compensate for such loss as may be due to settlement, shrinkage and penetration into the underlying material.

The volume of Topsoil Rehandled and Spread including added percentage for settlement shall not exceed the total volume of Item 125, Topsoil Excavated and Stacked, less any waste.

751.81 Basis of Payment.

Loam Borrow and Topsoil Rehandled and Spread will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter, complete in place, which prices shall include all testing, analysis and the grading of areas where stockpiles of topsoil are removed.

751.82 Payment Items.

751.	Loam Borrow	Cubic Meter
752.	Topsoil Rehandled and Spread	Cubic Meter

SECTION 767 MULCHING, SEED FOR EROSION CONTROL

SUBSECTION 767.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.160) Replace the first sentence with the following:

Hay Mulch and Straw Mulch will be applied as required and measured by the megagram delivered on the site as determined from certified weight slips, or by the square meter, or by the hectare, depending on the payment item.

SUBSECTION 767.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.160) Replace the first sentence with the following:

Hay Mulch and Straw Mulch will be paid for, complete in place, at the contract unit price.
Wood Fibre Mulch will be paid for, complete in place, at the contract unit price per megagram.

SUBSECTION 767.82 Payment Items.

(page II.161) Add the following payment items in numerical order:

767.1	Hay Mulch	Hectare
767.2	Hay Mulch	Square Meter
767.31	Straw Mulch	Square Meter
767.32	Straw Mulch	Hectare

SECTION 769 PAVEMENT MILLING MULCH UNDER GUARDRAIL

SECTION 769.40 General.

(page II.161) Replace the last paragraph with the following:

The geotextile fabric shall conform to M9.50.0 for Stabilization Fabric.

SECTION 770 SODDING

SECTION 770 SODDING

(page II.162) Replace this Section with the following:

DESCRIPTION

770.20 General.

The work shall consist of the construction of lawn sod as required, on the areas indicated on the plans, or as designated by the Engineer, and in accordance with these specifications.

MATERIAL

770.40 General.

Materials shall meet requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

Loam Borrow	M1.05.0
Topsoil	M1.07.0
Sod	M6.05.0
Seed	M6.03.0

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

770.61 Laying Sod.

A foundation for the sod shall consist of loam borrow or topsoil rehandled and spread in quantities sufficient to produce a depth of at least 100 millimeters after tamping and natural settlement as taken place for 1 month. Soil surface shall have a continuous surface free of stones, sticks or roots greater than 50 mm in any dimension, without voids or irregularities. Prior to placement of sod, loam shall be lightly scarified with a rake and watered lightly.

Fresh sods shall then be placed in final position on the designated areas. All sods shall be harvested, delivered and installed within 48 hours.

Planting season for sod shall be from April 15 to June 1 and from August 15 to November 1. Any requests to deviate from this schedule must be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer in writing. When air temperature exceeds 30°C the period of time from harvest to installation shall be less than 24 hours. Sod shall not be planted in soil with a temperature greater than 30°C.

Work shall progress in such a manner that workers are not walking on installed sod. Sod shall be placed parallel with the contour. Vertical joints between sods shall be staggered. Ends and sides of sod shall be butted closely together so that sod is not stretched and ends do not dry out. Contractor shall use full pieces throughout, and trim excess with clean straight cuts. Waste sod and scraps shall not be assembled to create a new piece. All sods shall be very carefully handled, to prevent loosening and separation of the loam from the roots.

The combined thickness of the sod and loam shall be at least 150 millimeters. The sod shall be settled by watering it and by tamping on a board laid over it.

SECTION 770. (continued)

If sod cannot be installed immediately upon arrival to the site, the sod shall be stored in a shaded location, sprinkled with water, and covered with burlap, straw or other acceptable material which shall be kept moist when required and as directed. The sod shall be placed in layers so that the grassy side of the first or bottom layer shall be uppermost, whereas in the next succeeding layer the roots shall be uppermost, and so on in such a manner as to place the grass or roots of each succeeding layer in immediate contact with the corresponding surface of the preceding layer. The sod shall not be stored in such a manner to compress the thickness of sod below 50 millimeters.

770.62 Fastening Sod to Slopes.

On slopes steeper than 3:1 (3 horizontal to 1 vertical), sod shall be held securely in place with wooden pegs. The pegs shall be placed at intervals not greater than 1 meter. Pegs shall be at least 300 millimeters in length, driven flush with the surface of the sod. Other approved methods of fastening sod to slopes may be used where pegging is not practicable.

770.63 Surface Dressing of Sodding.

When the sod has been set in final position, loam shall be used to fill the joint and as a surface dressing to cover the sodded areas to a depth of about 6 millimeters. A grass seed mixture conforming to the specifications stated in Subsection M6.03.0 for Slopes and Shoulders shall be mixed with clean, dry sand or dry sandy loam and sown upon the loam surface dressing at the rate of 0.25 kilograms per 100 square meters. The sodded areas shall then be compacted, and the compaction shall be equivalent to that produced by hand roller with a mass of between 110 and 150 Kilograms per meter of width and to produce a smooth, uniform surface.

770.64 Maintenance and Care.

The Contractor shall maintain all of the sodded areas for a minimum of 30 days following installation, or until the work has been officially accepted, whichever is longer, without additional compensation. Before acceptance of the work, a satisfactory uniform stand of grass will be required. Partial acceptances will not be granted. Maintenance and care shall be as specified under Section 765.66 and the following:

If necessary, suitable signs and barricades of brush or other material shall be placed to protect the sodded areas. Barriers shall be removed prior to final inspection.

Maintenance shall include watering, mowing, and any reseeding or resodding determined necessary by the Engineer.

Sod shall be watered in sufficient quantities to maintain adequate soil moisture to a depth of 100 mm. Watering shall be done in a manner that will provide uniform coverage, prevent erosion due to application of excessive quantities over small areas, and prevent damage to the turf by the watering equipment.

Mowing shall occur before turf exceeds 125 mm, and shall be cut to a height of 75 mm.

COMPENSATION

770.80 Method of Measurement.

The quantity of sodding shall be the number of square meters based on actual measurements made over the general contour of the areas sodded, complete in place and accepted.

770.81 Basis of Payment.

The work involved in sodding will be paid for at the contract unit prices per square meter, complete in place, under the respective items for Lawn Sodding, which prices shall include maintenance, loam for filler and top dressing and seed, except loam used for foundation of sod which will be paid for as Loam Borrow or Topsoil Rehandled and Spread.

SECTION 770. (continued)

770.82 Payment Items.

770.	Lawn Sodding	Square Meter
751.	Loam Borrow	Cubic Meter
752.	Topsoil Rehandled and Spread	Cubic Meter

SECTION 801

CONDUIT, MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, PULLBOXES AND FOUNDATIONS

SUBSECTION 801.82 Payment Items.

*(page II.175) Delete pay items 805.05 to 805.15 * __millimeter Electrical Conduit Type NM - Plastic (NEMA), and 807.015 to 807.150 * __millimeter Electrical Conduit Type RM - Aluminum. Substitute the pay items listed below for the originals:*

801.051 to 801.156	* __millimeter Electrical Conduit Type NM (#) (* = 50 to 150 millimeter diameters) (# = double , 4 bank, or 6 bank)	Meter
806.15 to 806.150	* __millimeter Electrical Conduit Type RM - Galvanized Steel	Meter
811.40 to 811.99	Junction Box __ x __ x __ millimeters	Each

(page II.176) Add payment item 811.31 and replace payment item 811.30 with the following:

811.30	Pull Box 200 X 585 Millimeters - SD2.030	Each
811.31	Pull Box 300 X 300 Millimeters - SD2.031	Each

SECTION 815

TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNALS

SUBSECTION 815.20 General.

(page II.182) Delete EIA and FSS from the fourth paragraph of the page.

SUBSECTION 815.21 Equipment.

(pages II. 182/183) Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph.

SUBSECTION 815.82 Payment Items.

(page II.200 / 201) Delete payment items 815.4 to 815.8, 815.911 to 815.916, 819.04 to 819.08, and add the following:

815.	Traffic Control Signal	Lump Sum
815.1	Traffic Control Signal Location No. 1	Lump Sum
815.2	Traffic Control Signal Location No. 2	Lump Sum
815.3	Traffic Control Signal Location No. 3	Lump Sum
815.4	Traffic Control Signal Location No. 4	Lump Sum
815.5	Traffic Control Signal Location No. 5	Lump Sum
819.	Traffic Signal Controller	Lump Sum
819.1	Traffic Signal Controller Location No. 1	Lump Sum
819.2	Traffic Signal Controller Location No. 2	Lump Sum
819.3	Traffic Signal Controller Location No. 3	Lump Sum
819.4	Traffic Signal Controller Location No. 4	Lump Sum
819.5	Traffic Signal Controller Location No. 5	Lump Sum

SECTION 820 HIGHWAY LIGHTING

SUBSECTION 820.20 General.

(page II.202) Delete EIA and FSS from the first paragraph beneath "TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES".

SUBSECTION 820.82 Payment Items.

(page II.208) Delete pay item 823.72 Highway Lighting Pole and Luminaire Removed and Transported.

SECTION 828 TRAFFIC SIGNS

SUBSECTION 828.40 General.

(page II.210) Replace the title of M9.30.3 and M9.30.4 with the actual titles as follows:

Acrylic, Prismatic Reflectors and Embossed Aluminum Frames for Signs	M9.30.3
Acrylic Plastic 82.5 Millimeter Diameter Center-Mount Reflector	M9.30.4

SUBSECTION 828.41 Reflective Sheeting.

(page II.210) Replace the entire Subsection with the following:

Reflective Sheeting shall meet the requirements of Section M9.30.0.

Type VII, VIII, IX, or X sheeting shall be used on Type "B" Aluminum Signs, including Type A Individual Route Marker Panels mounted on Type "B" Signs.

Type III, IV, VII, VIII, IX, or X sheeting shall be used on Type "A" Aluminum Signs.

Type IV Reboundable sheeting shall be used on Channelizing Devices.

The panel and legend of signs shall be fabricated from the same grade and manufacturer of sheeting (i.e. Type VII legend on Type VII panel), except where black opaque legends or panels are specified. If sign legend is black opaque, panel sheeting shall be Type III or IV; if sign panel is black opaque, legend sheeting shall be Type III or IV.

SUBSECTION 828.42 Panels.

(page II.210) Replace the entire Subsection with the following:

Aluminum sign panels shall be either Type A or Type B. Sign supporting hardware shall be aluminum or stainless steel.

Type A Panels shall be fabricated from flat sheet Aluminum Alloy of the following types:

A-1 - Flat sheet sign panels shall be fabricated from aluminum sheeting meeting ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38. Panels mounted with P-5 posts (square tube posts or U channel posts) shall be 0.08 inches (2 mm) thick. Panels mounted with single round breakaway posts shall be 6 mm thick.

A-2 - Flat sheet sections with extruded tabs shall be fabricated from:

1. Sheeting 0.125 inches (3.18 mm) thick, ASTM B209, Alloy 3033-H18.
2. Extruded parts ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T6.

A-3 - Flat sheet sections with welded or flush riveted locking tabs and clips shall be fabricated from:

1. Flat sheet ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6 or Alloy 5052-H38.
2. Extruded parts as specified by the Manufacturer.

Route marker overlay on directional sign panels shall be fabricated from Aluminum Alloy 5052-H38 0.08 inches (2 mm) thick. Material for attachment shall be compatible with materials joined and shall conform to the following ASTM specifications:

SUBSECTION 828.42 (continued)

<u>Part</u>	<u>Aluminum</u>	<u>Stainless Steel</u>
Bolts	B211 6061-T6 Alloy	F593 Type 304 or 305
Rivets	B316 6061-T6 Alloy	not applicable
Nuts	B211 6061-T6	F594 Type 304 or 305
Washers	B209 Alclad 2024-T4	compatible with materials joined

Type B Panels shall be fabricated of extruded Aluminum ASTM B221. Alloy 6063-T6 shall be 0.125 inches (3.18 mm) thick, 12 inches (305 millimeters) wide and of bolted joint design. Only one 6 inch (152.4 mm) panel shall be used where the overall height of a sign requires one panel less than 12 inches (305 mm).

SUBSECTION 828.43 Legends (Type A, B, C, D).

(page II.211) Change Subsection title to **Legends (Type A, B and C).** and replace paragraphs 2 through 5 with the following:

- a. State and U.S. Route Markers shall have Type C Silk Screen Processed Legends.
- b. Interstate Route Markers on Guide Signs on Feeder roads shall have Type B Permanently Applied Legends.
- c. Individual Interstate Route Markers shall have Type B Permanently Applied Legends with the required Silk Screen Processed Legend superimposed thereon.
- d. Individual Interstate Route Markers on Overhead Signs shall have Type A Demountable Flat Numerals fabricated from Type VII, VIII, IX or X reflective sheeting.

(page II.212) Delete the heading and the paragraphs that follow **B. Legend Type B. Demountable Prismatic Reflectors.** Change paragraph heading C to "**B. Legend Type B – Permanently Applied Legend**". Change paragraph heading D to "**C. Legend Type C – Silk Screen Processed**".

SUBSECTION 828.52 Panels.

(page II.213) Replace the fourth paragraph with the following:

The code numbers of fabricators and manufacturers will be obtained from the Department.

(page II.213) Delete the 7th paragraph and following paragraphs a. through e.

(page II.214) Delete the heading and the section titled Panels for Warning Cluster (H1-2).

SUBSECTION 828.53 Legends.

(page II.214) Delete the heading and section titled B. Type B.. Change paragraph heading D to **C. Type C.** and replace section C with the following:

B. Type B.

See Subsection 828.43-B

SUBSECTION 828.54 Demountable Reflectorized Kilometer and Tenth of a Kilometer Markers.

(page II.214) Replace this entire Subsection with the following:

828.54 Demountable Reflectorized Reference Location Signs.

The panels shall be aluminum (Type A) of the size shown on the plans. Reflective sheeting shall

conform to Subsection 828.41

Legends shall be Type B as specified under Subsection 828.43-B.

SUBSECTION 828.55 Hazard Markers.

(page II.215) Delete the last sentence of the subsection. "

SUBSECTION 828.58 Demountable Reflectorized Station Markers and Project Markers.

(page II.216) replace the first sentence with the following:

The panels shall be aluminum (Type A), 0.063 inches (1.6 mm) thick.

SUBSECTION 828.59 Street Name Sign.

(page II.216) Add this new Subsection:

The panels shall be fabricated from Type A aluminum 0.080 inches (2 mm) thickness. Panels shall be a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) wide and of a length required to display the street name.

Reflective sheeting shall conform to the requirements of Subsection 828.41. The color of the legend should be white and the color of the background should be green, unless other acceptable contrasting colors have been specified on the plans and approved by the Department for use on a given project.

The legend shall be Type B or C. Legend size and font shall conform to the MUTCD.

If specified, city/town seals on signs shall conform to the MUTCD.

SUBSECTION 828.60 General.

(page II.216) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

Street name signs shall be mounted on one standard P-5 breakaway post assembly. Street name signs shall be fabricated and erected as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 828.61 Attachment to P-9 Posts.

*(page II.216) Delete **P-9** from the title, delete the last paragraph of the Subsection and replace the first paragraph with the following:*

Demountable Reflectorized Reference Location Signs, shall be attached to P-5 posts as shown in the Construction and Traffic Standard Details.

Demountable Reflectorized Station Markers and Project Markers, and Delineation for Guardrail Termini shall be attached to the P-9 posts by a connection fabricated as follows:

SUBSECTION 828.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.217) Replace the 6th through 8th paragraph with the following:

Demountable Reflectorized Reference Location Signs with P-5 Post will be measured by the respective unit complete in place.

Demountable Reflectorized Delineators shall be measured by the unit, complete in place, with P-9 post or bracket.

Demountable Reflectorized Station Markers and Project Markers including P-9 Post will be measured by the unit complete in place.

(page II.217) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

Each Street Name Sign shall be considered as one unit (excluding post). The P-5 breakaway post assembly for the sign shall be furnished under Item 847.1.

SUBSECTION 828.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.217) Replace the 5th through 7th paragraph with the following:

Demountable Reflectorized Reference Location Signs with P-5 Post will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place.

Demountable Reflectorized Delineators will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place.

Demountable Reflectorized Station Markers and Project Markers with P-9 Post shall be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place.

(page II.217) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

Street Name Signs will be paid for at the contract unit price each complete in place.

SUBSECTION 828.82 Payment Items.

(page II.218) Delete payment items 827.31, 834.1, 834.11, 836.1 and 836.6 and replace or add the following payment items in numerical order:

834.	Demountable Reflectorized Reference Location Sign	Each
836.	Demountable Reflectorized Project Marker	Each
836.5	Demountable Reflectorized Station Marker	Each
874.	Street Name Sign	Each

**SECTION 840
SIGN SUPPORTS**

SUBSECTION 840.20 General.

(page II.219) Delete the 20th paragraph of Subsection 840.20 which begins "The Contractor shall submit all design work..."

SUBSECTION 840.30 General

(page II.220) Add the following to the end of this Section:

P-5 Sign Supports

M8.18.6

SUBSECTION 840.60 General

(page II.220) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

P-5 posts may be either the square tube post or U channel type at the Contractor's option.
Signs mounted with square tube posts shall be installed as follows:

Area (square meters)	Mounting with P-5 square tube posts
Up to 0.75	single 57.1 mm x 57.1 mm post
Over 0.75 to 1.5	two 57.1 mm x 57.1 mm posts
Over 1.5 to 2	two 63.4 mm x 63.4 mm posts

Single post installation shall be in accordance with Construction and Traffic Standard

Details plates TR1.2 and TR1.3. Signs with two posts require a slip base and shall be installed as per manufacturer's recommendations except that the sign post anchor shall be embedded at least 1.2 meters below ground surface.

SUBSECTION 840.60 (continued)

Signs mounted with U-channel posts shall be installed as follows:

Area (square meters)	Mounting with P-5 U Channel posts
Up to 1.0	single post
Over 1.0 to 2	two posts

Breakaway capabilities shall be maintained via the use of a lap splice or slip base system. Signs with two posts shall be installed as per manufacturer's specifications except that the sign post anchor shall be embedded at least 1.2 meters below ground surface. Damage to the galvanized coating shall be repaired before erection with high zinc dust content paint meeting M7.04.11.

SUBSECTION 840.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.220) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Payment items in the 841. payment item series, and payment items 845.1 through 848.1 shall be paid at the contract unit price for each sign installed. Payment for work done under payment items 840.1* and items 842.1* to 846.1 shall be at the contract lump sum price.

The contract price shall be full compensation for designing, furnishing and erecting the supports, including construction of the concrete bases, steel reinforcement and anchor bolts; furnishing and installing post assembly and all excavation, gravel backfill and compaction except rock excavation, which shall be paid under Class B Rock Excavation.

SUBSECTION 840.82 Payment Items.

(page II.221) Replace this Subsection with the following:

840.1*	Support for Overhead Guide Sign (OD-*) Steel	Lump Sum
841.1	Support for Guide Sign (D6 with D8 – 125 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each
841.2	Support for Guide Sign (D6 – 125 mm tubular Post) Steel	Each
841.3	Support for Guide Sign (D6 – P5 Posts) Steel	Each
841.4	Support for Guide Sign (D8 – 100 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each
841.5	Support for Guide Sign (D8 – P5 Posts) Steel	Each
841.6	Support for Guide Sign (I-2A – 125 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each
841.7	Support for Guide Sign (D6 with D8 – Special Design) Steel	Each
841.8	Support for Guide Sign (D6 – Special Design) Steel	Each
842.1*	Support for Guide Sign (GF-*) Steel	Lump Sum
844.1*	Support for Guide Sign (G*) Steel	Lump Sum
845.1	Support for Guide Sign (E5-1) Steel	Each
846.1	Supports for Guide Sign (E5-1A) Steel	Each
847.1	Sign Support (Not Guide) and Route Marker with 1 Breakaway Post Assembly - Steel	Each
848.1	Sign Support (Not Guide) and Route Marker with 2 Breakaway Post Assemblies - Steel	Each
144.	Class B Rock Excavation	Cubic Meter

* = as per MHD Standard Nomenclature

SECTION 850
TRAFFIC CONTROLS FOR CONSTRUCTION
AND MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS

SUBSECTION 850.21 Safety Controls for Construction Operations.

(page II.221) Replace the existing Subsection with the following:

Safety Controls for Construction Operations consists of furnishing, positioning, repositioning, maintaining and removing, as needed and/or as directed: traffic cones, warning devices, special apparel, etc. high level warning devices, delineators, floodlights, Type I and II barricades, portable flashing and steady burning lights, hand signal devices, lanterns, and pilot cars.

The work consists of providing daily lane closures for purposes of safely directing traffic, by approved methods, away from and/or through areas affected by the contractor's operations. The work shall be done in accordance with the Traffic Management Plan or as directed by the Engineer. This item does not include those specific devices for which payment is made under other contract items.

SUBSECTION 850.38 Radar Detector Activator.

(page II.223) Add the following new Subsection:

850.38 Radar Detector Activator.

Radar Detector Activator shall consist of furnishing, positioning, repositioning, operating, maintaining, and removing, as needed and/or directed, an electronic device that activates all types of on-board radar detectors as they approach roadway construction sites or highway maintenance vehicles, without causing interference to normal police radar operations.

SUBSECTION 850.46 Special Lighting Unit (Arrow Display).

(page II.224) Add the following paragraph to the end of this Subsection:

A radar detector activator meeting the requirements of Subsection 850.55 shall be considered part of this item.

SUBSECTION 850.47 Reflectorized Drum.

(page II.224) Replace the existing Subsection with the following:

Reflectorized drums are to be used as channeling devices in highway work zones. Reflectorized drums shall conform to Subsection M9.30.9. Warning lights shall conform to the MUTCD for Type A or Type C. Reflective sheeting shall consist of 4 strips of alternating fluorescent orange and white reflective sheeting, with fluorescent orange at the top. Each strip shall be 150 millimeters wide with the bottom strip a minimum of 75 millimeters off the ground.

All drums shall be maintained in a satisfactory manner including the removal of dirt and road film that causes a reduction in sheeting reflective efficiency.

SUBSECTION 850.53 Temporary Impact Attenuators and Temporary Impact Attenuators Remove and Reset.

(page II.225) Replace the words "Report 230" with "Report 350" in the 2nd paragraph.

SUBSECTION 850.54 Portable Changeable Message Sign.

(page II.225) Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph:

A radar detector activator meeting the requirements of Subsection 850.55 shall be considered part of this item.

SUBSECTION 850.55 Radar Detector Activator.

(page II.226) Add the following new Subsection:

850.55 Radar Detector Activator.

The radar detector activator shall be weatherproof, capable of being securely mounted to a vertical or horizontal surface, operate efficiently from -35 to +75°C and have an effective range of one mile (1½ kilometers).

The device shall bear an FCC Equipment Authorization for unlicensed use by the general public under FCC Title 47, Part 15. All applicable FCC equipment regulations shall be met without any additional licensing required of the Department or the Contractor.

The Current Consumption shall not exceed 125 mA maximum and the power source shall be 12 volts DC negative ground, or 120 volt AC compatible/convertible.

The radar detector activator shall utilize circuitry that enables continuous verification of the device's operational status by means of a light or other device that confirming a primary beam transmission and field disturbance.

SUBSECTION 850.79 Radar Detector Activator.

(page II.229) Add the following new Subsection:

850.79 Radar Detector Activator.

Radar Detector Activators shall be furnished, positioned, repositioned, operated, maintained, and removed, as needed and/or directed to ensure the safe, reliable use of this device. The unit may be truck or trailer mounted, or fixed to a special lighting unit, portable changeable message sign or a traffic sign, as directed by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 850.80 Method of Measurement.

(page II.229) Add a new paragraph at the start of this Subsection as follows:

Safety controls for construction operations will be measured by the unit day. Each eight hour period for which safety controls are in place will be measured as one unit day, regardless of the number of times that traffic control devices are positioned, repositioned, or removed. Periods of duration other than eight hours will be measured by the quantity of unit days, equal to the actual number of hours in that period divided by eight hours for each unit day. No measurement will be made for periods during which traffic controls are left in place for reasons other than construction activity.

(page II.230) Add the following new paragraph to the end of the Subsection:

Radar Detector Activators will be considered as a unit.

SUBSECTION 850.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.230) Replace the second paragraph with the following:

The contract unit price for Safety Controls for Construction Operations will include full compensation for furnishing, positioning, repositioning, and removing traffic control devices as directed by the engineer.

SUBSECTION 850.81 (continued)

(page II.230) Replace the first sentence of the fifth paragraph with the following:

Reflectorized Drums will be paid for at the contract bid price per drum-day. Steady or flashing lights shall be used on Reflectorized Drums only at the direction of the Engineer and will be considered incidental to Item 859. Reflectorized Drum with no additional compensation.

Special Lighting Units will be paid for at the contract bid price per unit-day and shall include the radar detector activator.

(page II.230) Replace the last paragraph of the Subsection with the following:

Portable Changeable Message Signs will be paid for at the contract bid price per unit-day and shall include the radar detector activator. Payment will be made when the device is used during any portion of a day.

Radar Detector Activators will be paid for at the contract unit price each.

SUBSECTION 850.82 Payment Items.

(pages II.230 and 231) Change the payment units of Item 851. Safety Controls for Construction Operations to Unit Day, delete payment items 859.1 and 859.2, and add the following in numerical order:

856.2	Radar Detector Activator	Each
-------	--------------------------	------

**SECTION 860
REFLECTORIZED PAVEMENT MARKINGS**

SUBSECTION 860.40 General.

(page II.231) Delete Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Compound, Alkyd M7.01.20.

SUBSECTION 860.60 Equipment.

(page II.232) Add the following paragraph to the end of this Subsection:

The Contractor will supply an infrared pistol thermometer meeting the requirements of Section 460.60 for each traffic marking operation on the project. The thermometers will remain the property of the Contractor upon completion of the project.

SUBSECTION 860.62 Application of Markings

*(page II.232) In the table revise the heading **Line Thickness (mm)** to read **Line Thickness (mm) above Roadway Surface**, and add the following sentence immediately after the table:*

Line thickness above the roadway surface shall meet the minimum requirements regardless of the type of surface on which it is applied.

SUBSECTION 860.82 Payment Items.

(page II.234) Change item 864.00 to 864. and add the following pay items:

862.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized White (Painted)	Square Meter
863.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized Yellow (Painted)	Square Meter
864.04	Pavement Arrows and Legends Reflectorized White (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter
865.	Cross Walks and Stop Lines Reflectorized White (Painted)	Square Meter

SUBSECTION 860.82 (continued)

865.1	Cross Walks and Stop Lines Reflectorized White (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter
868.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized White (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter
869.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized Yellow (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter

SECTION 901
CEMENT CONCRETE MASONRY

SECTION 901 CEMENT CONCRETE MASONRY

(page II.235) Replace this Section with the following:

SECTION 901
CEMENT CONCRETE

901.20 General.

Cement Concrete with or without reinforcement as required for bridges, culverts, walls, steps, drop inlets and other work shall be constructed to the designs and dimensions indicated on the plans or as directed and to close conformity with the lines and grades established by the Engineer.

Calcium Chloride, or any other admixture containing chloride salts, shall not be used in any Cement Concrete.

Where necessary, at the direction of the Engineer, the dimensions or design may be adjusted to fit foundation, slope or construction conditions as encountered.

MATERIALS

901.40 Materials.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

Cement Concrete	M4.02.00
Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete	M4.06.0
HP Cement Concrete	M4.06.1
Reinforcing Steel	M8.01.0
Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars	M8.01.7
Galvanized Reinforcing Bars	M8.01.8
Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicer	M8.01.9
Stay-in-Place Bridge Deck Form	M8.21.0
Preformed Expansion Joint Filler	M9.14.0
Preformed Bituminous Fiber Joint Filler	M3.05.3
Preformed Compression Joint Seals (Bridges)	M9.14.1
Polyurethane Joint Sealer (Flow Type)	M9.14.3
Polyurethane Joint Sealer (Non-Sag Type)	M9.14.4
Bonded Closed Cell Joint System	M9.14.6
Plastic Water Stops	M9.07.0
Curing Materials	
Impervious Liquid Membrane	M9.06.5
Waterproof Paper	M9.06.0
Burlap	M9.06.3
White Polyethylene for Curing	M9.06.1B
Polyethylene Coated Burlap	M9.06.4
Concrete Penetrant/Sealer	M9.15.0
Metal Masonry Plate Bearing Pads	
Rubber - Cotton Duck Bearing Pad	M9.16.1
Molded Fabric Bearing Pad	M9.16.2

SECTION 901. (continued)

For any project that requires the placement of cement concrete for structural purposes, the Contractor shall supply to the project for the use of the Engineer the following equipment as an incidental item, if not already provided for in a previous section.

1. Concrete cylinder molds with plastic covers shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 205. The standard concrete cylinder shall be 150 mm (6 inches) in diameter by 300 mm (12 inches) high for regular Cement Concrete. When the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate does not exceed 25 mm (1 inch), 100 mm (4 inch) in diameter by 200 mm (8 inch) high concrete cylinders shall be used for Cement Concrete equal to or greater than 40 MPa (6000 PSI).
2. One complete set of tools for fabricating concrete cylinders that meet the requirements of AASHTO T 23.
 - a. Tamping rod shall be round, straight steel rod with at least the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of the same diameter as the rod. Large rod, 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter and approximately 610 mm (2 feet) long to prepare 150 mm (6 inch) diameter concrete cylinders; small rod, 10 mm (3/8 inch) diameter and approximately 305 mm (12 inches) long to prepare 100 mm (4 inch) diameter concrete cylinders.
 - b. Rubber mallet, shovel, trowel, wood float, metal float, scoop, and wheelbarrow.
3. One complete set of apparatus for measuring the slump of fresh concrete and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO T 119.
 - a. Slump cone.
 - b. Tamping rod. A round smooth 16 mm (5/8 inch) steel rod with the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter. The minimum length shall be 610 mm (2 feet).
 - c. Sheet metal pan 600 mm (2 feet) x 600 mm (2 feet) x 75 mm (3 inches).
 - d. Cement mold brush, rule, scoop and trowel.
4. One complete set of apparatus for measuring the air content of freshly mixed concrete and shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO T 152.
 - a. Air meter (AASHTO T 152, Type B).
 - b. Tamping rod. A round smooth 16 mm (5/8 inch) steel rod with the tamping end rounded to a hemispherical tip of 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter. The minimum length shall be 450 mm (18 inches).
 - c. Rubber mallet, scoop, shovel, and a metal straightedge a minimum of 300 mm (12 inches) long.
5. One concrete curing box, equipped with thermostatically controlled cooling and heating device, meeting the moisture and temperature requirements of AASHTO T 23. The box shall be capable of holding a minimum of eighteen 150 mm (6 inch) x 300 mm (12 inch) cylinders.
6. Two 15 liter (4 gallon) heavy duty buckets.
7. One complete device for measuring the temperature of freshly mixed concrete. The temperature measuring device shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO T 309.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

901.60 Footings.

No concrete shall be placed until after the Engineer has approved the depth and dimensions of the excavation, the character of the material and the condition of the foundation. No footing shall be supported partially on rock and partially on soil. The rock shall be excavated as necessary to allow the placement of gravel borrow in accordance with Section 140. The Engineer may direct, in writing, such changes in dimensions or elevations of footings as may be necessary to obtain satisfactory foundations. The Plans will be revised accordingly.

Shallow foundations (i.e., not supported by driven piles, drilled shafts, or other deep foundations) to be constructed under water shall be inspected prior to the placement of tremie concrete by a diver hired by the Contractor independently and solely for the purpose of the inspection requirements of the Contract. The diver shall be a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts.

SECTION 901. (continued)

In general, the diver's tasks shall include inspection of the excavations for foundations to determine their completeness and suitability for the placement of concrete, inspection of the drilling and grouting operations for any dowels that may be specified, and inspection of the tremie placement operations to insure that the concrete placement is proceeding properly and is completed in accordance with applicable contract documents.

The diver shall be responsible to report any discrepancies in materials or workmanship to the Engineer. The diver shall record his/her findings by written and photographic methods and a final report of findings, recommendations and actions taken shall be prepared for the Engineer.

901.61 Forms, Falsework, and Centering.

Approved centers and forms shall be provided by the Contractor. Piles shall be used for falsework if required by the Engineer. No extra compensation for falsework or falsework piling shall be allowed, such work shall be considered part of the form work. Falsework shall be set to give the structural camber indicated on the plans or as specified, plus allowance for shrinkage, shortening under load or settlement. Forms, falsework, and centering shall be designed for a liquid head, equal to the maximum height of the liquid concrete in the forms for various placing conditions assuming the load of the liquid concrete to be 2400 kilograms per cubic meter (150 pounds per cubic foot), and in addition thereto a live load allowance of 2.4 kiloPascals (50 pounds per square foot) on horizontal surfaces.

All falsework or centering shall be adequate for the type of construction involved. The Contractor shall submit all shop drawings for falsework and centering, including design computations, formally signed and sealed by the Contractor's Massachusetts registered Professional Engineer.

The Contractor's Professional Engineer shall certify that the falsework system has been assembled and constructed according to the approved falsework drawings, prior to placing loads on such falsework.

When structures are to be constructed over railroad tracks, the centering shall also conform to the requirements of the Railroad Company as to temporary operating clearances, safety and design.

Unless otherwise specified on the plans, or in the special provisions, forms for all exposed portions of bridges and structures shall be lined with approved material, or form sheathing which shall consist of five-ply water-proof plywood, approved metal sheathing or other approved material in order to give the concrete a smooth even finish and uniform appearance. This requirement shall not apply to any part of a structure that will be at least 600 millimeters (2 feet) below the surface of adjacent ground in the completed project that will not be coated with bituminous damp-proofing. Any material that will provide tight forms will be acceptable for such locations.

Full sheets of plywood or other approved material shall be used wherever possible and shall be placed in a regular pattern. The use of small pieces and leftovers will not be permitted except as they may be needed to complete the design. Forms in good condition may be reused, but forms for any one exposed face shall be all new or all used material and a mixture of old and new forms will not be permitted. Forms for cylindrical pier columns shall be smooth and reasonably free of joints.

The sheathing shall be jointed tightly to prevent leakage from the mix and it shall be of sufficient strength to hold the concrete without bulging between supports. Forms shall be properly braced and tied so as to maintain proper dimensions. Bolts, rods, or other approved form ties shall be used for internal ties. Wire ties will not be permitted except when directed or where concrete is not exposed to view. The Engineer may require the Contractor to employ screw jacks or hard wood wedges in connection with the centering of falsework in order to take up any distortion or settlement in the form work either before or during the placing of the concrete.

Approved inserts required for form and/or falsework support shall be used in connection with all ties in the region of exposed surfaces on the concrete. They shall be so designed as to permit their removal from the concrete without injury to the concrete, and the metal remaining in the concrete shall be not closer than 40 millimeters (1½ inches) to the surface. The inserts shall be truly round, not more than 40 millimeters (1½ inches) in outside diameter and shall be treated with non-staining mineral oil or other satisfactory material adequate for preventing any adherence to surrounding concrete. Special tools and methods shall be used to remove the inserts from the concrete in a manner to prevent damage to the concrete. All ties and embedded devices required for form and/or falsework support that are to be left in place shall be either epoxy coated or galvanized to match the reinforcement within the concrete placement. Galvanizing of such ties and embedded hardware shall be in accordance with Subsection 960.64.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Form ties of a design with a weakened section 40 millimeters (1½ inches) back from the concrete face may be used at places of minor pressure when permitted by the Engineer, but such ties shall be provided with special inserts so as to assure the breaking off of the ties at the proper depth inside the face of the concrete. When such ties fail to break off at the designed depth, the tie metal shall be drilled out before the tie hole is patched. Voids and forming accessory holes shall be patched as necessary to match the surrounding texture and color to produce a uniform appearance.

The use of wooden struts within forms, or of metal ties without approved inserts, as required, will not be permitted.

The centers shall be true to the lines, satisfactorily supported and firmly secured. They shall remain in place as long as directed and shall be replaced with new ones if they lose their proper dimensions and shape.

Forms for the roadway deck slabs shall be so construed that under full dead load, the thickness of the slabs shall be the required thickness shown on the plans and the surface of the pavement will accurately conform to the profile grades, cross sections and alignment shown on the plans. Allowance shall be made for the camber of the floor members as erected and for the additional dead load deflections of the floor members.

Slab haunches shall be provided over steel girders, floor beams or stringers. The depth of haunches shall be variable as required to maintain the uniform thickness of slab between the steel supports.

All exposed edges and corners of concrete not otherwise specified on the plans shall be formed with a wooden triangular 45° chamfer strip 20 millimeters (¾ inch) on the square sides. These triangular chamfer strips shall be machine surfaced on all sides and shall be of uniform dimensions throughout the project. Any chamfered or beveled corners of concrete specified on the plans of larger size shall be formed and finished as required for other parts of the adjacent forms.

Surfaces of the abutments and wingwalls that are designated to receive striation texturing shall be cast using one of the following fractured fin form liner patterns:

1. GREENSTREAK Architectural Form Liners, pattern number 367, as manufactured by GREENSTREAK, 3400 Tree Court Industrial Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63122
2. SYMONS Form Liner, P/C 30492 pattern, as manufactured by SYMONS Corporation, Des Plaines, IL 60018
3. LITHOTEX Form Liner, T33050 texture, as manufacture by L.M. SCOFIELD Co., Los Angeles, CA 90040
4. An equal fractured fin form liner approved by the Engineer that meets the dimensions as shown on the Plans.

The same form liner pattern must be used exclusively for all textured surfaces on the job. Using form liners of different manufacturers together on the same job will not be permitted. Form liners shall be installed to the limits as shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall ensure that the striation fins are plumb. Horizontal joints are not allowed in the form liner.

Form liners shall be used and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations. Additional job site training in the proper use of the form liner shall be provided by an authorized manufacturer's representative at no additional cost to the project. A test panel with a minimum size of 1.2 meters by 1.2 meters (4 feet by 4 feet) shall be erected at the job site for establishing acceptance criteria for the finished surface.

Bridge bearing anchor bolts in piers shall be set accurately by a template prior to placing concrete. Anchor bolts in abutments may be set by a template or by drilling and grouting. Grout shall be a non-shrinking type approved by the Engineer.

The shape, strength, rigidity, water-tightness and surface smoothness of re-used forms shall be maintained at all times. Any warped or bulged lumber must be resized before being used. Forms that are unsatisfactory in any respect shall not be used and shall be removed immediately from the work.

The inside of forms shall be coated with non-staining mineral oil or other approved material to prevent adherence of the concrete to the forms, immediately before placing the concrete. When oil is used, it shall be applied before the reinforcing steel is placed. Any material that will adhere to, discolor or affect the concrete in any manner shall not be used. Forms for bridge decks shall not be oiled but shall be dampened with water ahead of concrete placement.

In the construction of copings, railings and other intricate sections, extreme care shall be taken in the construction to insure true lines.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Prior to placing concrete in the forms all foreign matter and any extraneous materials shall be removed.

Forms shall be inspected immediately preceding and during the placing of the concrete. All dimensions shall be checked carefully and any errors, bulges, warping or other defects shall be remedied before any concrete is placed.

Temporary openings shall be provided for inspection at the base of the column and wall forms and near the bottom of all deep members.

The foregoing specifications for forms as regards to design, mortar-tightness, chamfers or moldings, bracing, alignment, treatment by coating with oil or other approved material, removing and reuse, shall apply to metal forms when such forms are approved for use. The metal forms used shall be of such strength that the forms will remain true to shape. All bolt and rivet heads shall be countersunk. Clamps, pins or other connecting devices shall be designed to hold the forms rigidly together and to allow removal without injury to the concrete. Metal forms which do not present a smooth surface or which do not line up properly shall not be used. Special care shall be exercised to keep metal forms free from rust, grease or other foreign matter that will tend to discolor the concrete. Metal forms shall be provided with an adjustable metal section or occasional sections where wooden forms may be inserted to compensate for slight inaccuracies in measurement.

Removable or stay-in-place forms for bridge decks may be used as alternates except in hazardous locations where stay-in-place forms shall be used. Hazardous locations are defined as high volume roadways and all railroads under the bridge.

Removable forms shall be used for forming end diaphragms, bays with longitudinal construction joints, and overhanging portions of decks.

Material to prevent concrete from adhering to the forms shall not be used when stay-in-place forms are used.

Design of Permanent Steel Bridge Deck Forms.

The following criteria shall govern the design of permanent steel bridge deck forms:

1. The steel forms shall be designed on the basis of dead load of form, reinforcement and plastic concrete plus 2.4 kiloPascals (50 pounds per square foot) for construction loads. The unit working stress in the steel sheets shall not be more than 0.725 of the specified minimum yield strength of the material furnished, but not to exceed 250 MegaPascals (36,000 pounds per square inch).

2. Deflection under the load of the forms, the plastic concrete and reinforcement shall not exceed 1/180 of the form span or 13 millimeters (½ inch) whichever is less. In no case shall this design loading be less than 5.75 kiloPascals (120 pounds per square foot) total.

The permissible form camber shall be based on the actual dead load condition. Camber shall not be used to compensate for deflection in excess of the foregoing limits.

3. The design span of the form sheets shall be the clear span of the form plus 50 millimeters (2 inches) measured parallel to the form flutes.

4. Physical design properties shall be computed in accordance with requirements of the American Iron and Steel Institute Specification for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members, latest published edition.

5. Longitudinal reinforcement shall have minimum concrete cover, as measured from the permanent steel deck form, of 25 millimeters (1 inch). Main reinforcement shall have minimum concrete cover, as measured from the permanent steel deck form, of 38 millimeters (1½ inches).

6. The plan dimensions of both layers of primary deck reinforcement from the top surface of the concrete deck shall be maintained.

7. Permanent steel bridge deck form shall not be considered as lateral bracing for compression flanges of supporting structural members.

8. Permanent steel bridge deck form shall not be used in panels where longitudinal deck construction joints are located between stringers.

9. Welding shall not be permitted to flanges in tension or to structural steel bridge elements fabricated from non-weldable grades of steel.

10. Fabricator's shop and erection drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. These plans shall indicate the grade of steel deck form sheets and a clear indication of locations where the forms are supported by steel beam flanges subject to tensile stresses.

All forms shall be installed in accordance with approved fabrication and erection plans.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Form sheets shall not be permitted to rest directly on the top of the stringer or floor beam flanges. Sheets shall be securely fastened to form supports and shall have a minimum bearing length of 25 millimeters (1 inch) at each end. Form supports shall be placed in direct contact with the flange of stringer or floor beam. All attachments shall be made by permissible welds, bolts, or clips of other approved means. However, welding of form supports to flanges of steels not considered weldable and to portions of flange subject to tensile stresses shall not be permitted. Welding and welds shall be in accordance with the provisions of AWS D1.3 pertaining to fillet welds except that 3 millimeter (1/8 inch) fillet welds will be permitted.

Any permanently exposed form metal where the galvanized coating has been damaged shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with galvanizing repair paint in accordance with Subsection 960.64 of the Standards. Minor heat discoloration in areas of welds need not be touched up.

The Contractor's method of construction should be carefully observed during all phases of the construction of the bridge deck slab. These phases include installation of the metal forms; location and fastening of the reinforcement; composition of concrete items; mixing procedures, concrete placement and vibration; and finishing of the bridge deck. Should the Engineer determine that the procedures used during the placement of the concrete warrant inspection of the underside of the deck, the Contractor shall remove at least one section of the forms at a location and time selected by the Engineer for each span in the contract at no additional cost to the project. This should be done as soon after placing the concrete as practicable in order to provide visual evidence that the concrete mix and the Contractor's procedures are obtaining the desired results. An additional section shall be removed at no additional cost to the project if the Engineer determines that there has been any change in the concrete mix or in the Contractor's procedures warranting additional inspection.

After the deck concrete has been in place for a minimum period of 2 days, the concrete shall be tested for soundness and bonding of the forms by sounding with a hammer as directed by the Engineer. If areas of doubtful soundness are disclosed by this procedure, the Contractor will be required to remove the forms from such areas for visual inspection after the pour has attained adequate strength. This removal of the permanent steel bridge deck forms shall be at no cost to the project. At locations where sections of the forms are removed, the Contractor will not be required to replace the forms, but the adjacent metal forms and supports shall be repaired to present a neat appearance and assure their satisfactory retention. As soon as the form is removed, the concrete surfaces will be examined for cavities, honeycombing and other defects. If irregularities do not justify rejection of the work, the concrete shall be repaired as the Engineer may direct and shall be given an Ordinary Surface Finish, in accordance with the contract specifications. If the concrete where the form is removed is unsatisfactory, additional forms, as necessary, shall be removed at no additional cost to the project to inspect and repair the slab, and the Contractor's methods of construction shall be modified as required to obtain satisfactory concrete in the slab. All unsatisfactory concrete shall be removed or repaired as directed by the Engineer.

The amount of sounding and form removal may be moderated, at the Engineer's discretion, after a substantial amount of slab has been constructed and inspected, if the Contractor's methods of construction and the results of the inspections as outlined above indicate that sound concrete is being obtained through the slabs.

The Contractor shall provide all facilities as are reasonably required for the safe and convenient conduct of the Engineer's inspection procedure.

901.62 Reinforcement.

The Contractor shall submit for approval detailed shop drawings and schedules of the reinforcing bars so that the reinforcement may be properly placed and its mass readily computed.

Coated bars shall be either epoxy coated or galvanized, as specified on the plans. Where coated bars are called for without distinction, they may be either epoxy coated bars or galvanized bars, however mixing epoxy coated and galvanized bars will not be permitted. Where coated bars are used in combination with uncoated bars in a reinforcing mat or cage and the coated bars will touch or be tied to uncoated bars with wire ties, only epoxy coated bars shall be used.

All support devices and ties for galvanized bars used in deck reinforcing shall be coated so that there is no electrical continuity either between reinforcing mats or between the reinforcing and the stay-in-place forms or steel beams.

SECTION 901. (continued)

All support devices and ties for epoxy coated bars used in deck reinforcing shall be either epoxy coated or coated with a plastic material compatible with the coating of the reinforcement.

All coated and un-coated reinforcing bars shall be stored above the surface of the ground on platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected from mechanical injury and surface deterioration caused by exposure to conditions producing rust. When placed in the work, reinforcing bars shall be free from dirt, loose rust or scale, mortar, paint, grease, oil, or other non-metallic coatings that reduce bond. Reinforcing bars shall be free from injurious defects such as cracks and laminations. Any injurious defects of the epoxy coating shall be repaired and allowed to cure completely prior to concrete placement.

Epoxy coated reinforcing bars shall be coated in a certified epoxy coating applicator plant in accordance with the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's Voluntary Certification Program for Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coated Applicator Plants. Epoxy coated reinforcing steel shall be handled and stored by methods that will not damage the epoxy coating. All systems for handling epoxy coated reinforcing bars shall have adequately padded contact areas. All bundling bands shall be padded and all bundles shall be lifted with a strong back, multiple supports, or platform bridge so as to prevent bar to bar abrasion from sags in the bundle. Bars or bundles shall not be dropped or dragged. Epoxy coated reinforcing bars shall be stored on wooden or padded supports.

Epoxy coated reinforcing steel shall be protected from sunlight, salt spray, and exposure to the weather. Provisions shall be made for continuous air circulation around the coated reinforcing to minimize condensation under the protective covering.

If it is impractical to obtain or use bars of the full length required, the bars shall be lapped for the length shown on the plans or joined with mechanical splicers. If no lap length is provided, the lap length shall be calculated for the type of bar used according to the latest AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges for a Class C tension lap splice.

If mechanical splicers are used proper consideration shall be given to the installation sequence and shall be so noted on the reinforcing steel shop drawings. The mechanical splicing system shall be assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Reinforcement bars to be spliced mechanically shall be marked using indelible ink prior to splice attachment to ensure sufficient embedment in the splicing device. Assembly features shall provide for reasonably error free work under construction conditions. Mechanical reinforcing bar splicers shall be staggered in accordance with the Plans.

The entire splice area of epoxy coated mechanical splicing systems shall be painted with a compatible approved epoxy repair coating after the system is assembled. The entire splice area of galvanized splicing systems shall be painted with a compatible approved galvanizing repair coating after the system is assembled. For mechanical splicer systems that cannot be effectively sealed with an epoxy or galvanizing repair coating, an approved heat shrink tube/sleeving shall be required after installation to seal the system. The mechanical splicer shall not be encased in concrete until the visual inspection and the required testing have been completed and approved by the Engineer.

The steel shall be bent in the shop true to templates and shall be placed accurately as shown on the plans with the following tolerance:

1. Cover (clearance from face of concrete to face of bar) \pm 5 millimeters ($\frac{1}{4}$ inch).
2. Horizontal spacing of bars \pm 50 millimeters (2 inches) (however the required number of bars must be placed). The minimum spacing cannot be decreased. The reinforcement shall be placed so as to ensure it remains in the correct position during the placing and hardening of the concrete. The clear distance between spliced bars and/or splicing devices shall not be less than 1-1/2 times the nominal diameter of the bars, 1-1/2 times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate, nor less than 40 millimeters ($1\frac{1}{2}$ inches).

The required distance between reinforcing steel and the forms shall be maintained by means of stays, blocks, ties, hangers or other approved supports. The spacing of reinforcing supports shall not exceed 1.2 meters (four feet).

Steel reinforcing mats shall be firmly secured against displacement by tying every other intersection point with a maximum of 300 millimeters (12 inches) between tied joints. In addition, steel reinforcing mats (top and bottom) shall be securely connected together so that uniform vertical spacing can be maintained throughout. This connection may be accomplished by tying with coated tie wires or other means as approved by the Engineer. Connections between the top and bottom mats of reinforcement shall be placed no farther apart than 1.2 meters (4'-0") on center. Support devices may be utilized for this purpose. Connection devices shall neither deflect the steel reinforcing nor interfere with the smooth flow of concrete.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Blocks for holding reinforcement from contact with the forms shall be precast mortar blocks of approved shape and dimensions. Blocks for spacing reinforcing bars shall also be precast mortar blocks of approved designs and short enough to permit their ends to be adequately covered with concrete. The precast mortar blocks shall be made from the same materials and of the same proportions of sand and cement as that of the concrete in which they are to be used. They shall be cast and properly cured before use and shall have a wire of copper or other non-rusting metal or other approved device cast into each block suitably placed so that the block can be securely fastened to the reinforcement. Layers of bars, except for those placed in bridge decks, shall be separated by such blocks, which may be reinforced, and which shall have slots to receive the bars and hold them in place, or by other approved means. Any parts of metal supports that are left in place within 75 millimeters (3 inches) of an exposed surface of the concrete shall be made of either non-rusting metal, or shall be epoxy coated or galvanized to match the reinforcement. Galvanizing of such parts shall be in accordance with Subsection 960.64. The use of pebbles, pieces of broken stone, metal pipe or wooden blocks will not be permitted.

Reinforcement in any member or section shall be in place and approved by the Engineer before the placing of concrete begins. In no case shall reinforcing steel be driven or forced into the concrete and any reinforced concrete placed in violation of this provision will be rejected by the Engineer, and then shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor entirely at his/her own expense.

When wire mesh is used as reinforcement, it shall be furnished and placed in accordance with the plans. If the wire mesh is shipped in rolls, it shall be straightened into flat sheets before being used.

Dowels, where required, shall be furnished and placed as indicated on the plans and as directed.

Reinforcement that extends continuously within the concrete of the substructure and the concrete of the superstructure, or any other reinforcement that might stain the exposed surface of the bridge shall be given a light coat of neat cement grout on the surfaces of the reinforcement that will be exposed for more than three weeks before being encased in concrete. Subsequent coats of grout may be required.

901.63 Handling and Placing Concrete.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of his/her intention to place concrete in order to provide ample time for inspection of forms, reinforcement, materials, and equipment.

All concrete shall be placed during daylight, and the placing of concrete shall not be started unless it can be completed and finished during daylight hours, except that when an adequate and approved lighting system is provided beforehand, the Engineer may waive this requirement.

No concrete shall be placed in a bridge or other structure where piles are required until all piles in the structure have been driven, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. However, the placing of concrete in the steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles and steel pipe piles shall be done as specified in Subsection 940.69.

No concrete shall be placed until the depth, character and water conditions of the foundations, the adequacy of falsework and forms, the absence of debris in the forms, the condition of the construction joints, and the condition and spacing of the reinforcing steel have been inspected and approved by the Engineer.

The placing of concrete shall be so regulated that the pressures caused by the wet concrete shall not cause distortion or movement of the forms.

The placement and consolidation of the concrete shall be conducted so as to not cause segregation of materials nor displacement of reinforcement and shall result in a dense homogeneous concrete that is free of voids.

Concrete shall be deposited in such manner that the total deflection or settlement of supporting members and the final finishing of the surface shall have occurred before initial set of the concrete takes place. An approved admixture shall be used as necessary to retard setting.

SECTION 901. (continued)

A. Transportation.

The concrete shall be transported from the mixer and placed in the forms by a method that will permit handling concrete of the slump required without segregation. Buggies and wheelbarrows used for this purpose shall be equipped with pneumatic tires. Chutes may be used but the use of long chutes will be permitted only on authority from the Engineer. If such conveyors are allowed and the quality of the concrete as it reaches the forms or the methods of placing or working it therein are not satisfactory, the Engineer may order their use discontinued and the substitution of a satisfactory method of placing. Chutes shall be constructed of aluminum free metal or metal lined and shall extend as nearly as possible to the point of concrete placement. Long chutes shall be provided with reverse flow or remixing hoppers in order to correct for segregation. All chutes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete. Concrete shall not be permitted to be transported through chutes or pipes composed of aluminum.

Transportation of concrete by pumping will be permitted provided that the required slump or air content can be maintained at the discharge end of the hose and there is no adverse effect to the mix design. Concrete shall be sampled and tested at the end of the chute or if pumping is allowed, from the discharge end of the hose. The equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capability for the work. The operation shall be such that a continuous stream of concrete without air pockets is produced. When pumping is completed, the concrete remaining in the pipeline shall be ejected in such a manner that there will be no separation of the ingredients.

Pumping through aluminum pipes will not be permitted.

All pipes and chutes shall be kept clean and free from coatings of hardened concrete.

B. Depositing.

The concrete shall be placed in the form in the approved manner to prevent stone pockets, voids or segregation and to reduce handling and flowing in the forms to a minimum. The concrete shall not be dropped more than 1 meter (3 feet) or dragged more than 3 meters (10 feet) in the forms. Vibrators shall not be used to transport concrete. Epoxy coated steel reinforcement shall be protected from damage from dropping concrete by limiting the maximum height of concrete drop to 600 millimeters (2 feet). Points of deposit shall be spaced not more than 6 meters (20 feet) apart nor more than 3 meters (10 feet) from the ends of the forms. Concrete shall be properly distributed in the forms by hand shoveling. The forms shall be filled at a rate of 300 millimeters to 1 meter (1 to 3 feet) in depth per hour unless an alternate form design is submitted and approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to avoid splashing the forms and reinforcing above the level of the concrete as placed. Beams and slabs shall be placed in one continuous operation.

C. Consolidation.

Each layer shall be thoroughly consolidated by rodding and vibration. The face of the forms shall be carefully spaded, if possible, to bring a dense mortar to the face, and produce a good finish.

All concrete for structures, unless otherwise directed, shall be compacted by means of approved mechanical vibrators operated within the mass of the concrete. The Contractor shall provide approved methods of vibration to fully consolidate the mix. Vibrators shall be of internal type of standard make and approved capacity, and shall be capable of transmitting vibrations within the concrete at frequencies of not less than 5500 vibrations per minute nor more than 13500 vibrations per minute. Epoxy coated steel reinforcement shall be protected from damage from exposed steel headed immersion-type vibrators. Immersion-type vibrators used to consolidate concrete that is reinforced with epoxy coated reinforcement shall feature heads covered with rubber or other resilient non-metallic material approved for concrete consolidation.

Vibration of forms or reinforcing shall not be permitted except where internal vibration is not practicable and then only with the approval of the Engineer.

The vibrator shall be applied directly to the concrete mass at the point and time of deposit and shall be moved throughout the mass continuously from point to point for a sufficient duration to accomplish thorough consolidation. The duration of vibration shall not be prolonged to the point where segregation, serious loss of entrained air, or excessive water bleeding occurs. Vibrators shall not be used close to the forms.

When concrete is placed in lifts, vibrators shall be inserted into at least half the depth of the underlying lift so as to thoroughly consolidate the two lifts into an integral mass without streaks or hardened lift lines. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete in the forms.

A sufficient number of vibrators shall be provided to obtain proper compaction in accordance with the rate of deposit.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Extreme care shall be taken to prevent penetrating or disturbing previously placed concrete that has become partially set.

D. Placing Concrete Under Water.

Concrete may be deposited in water only when provided by the plans or in the Special Provisions or by approval in writing by the Engineer; and only under the direct supervision of the Engineer.

The concrete shall be of the designation required except that an additional 10 percent of cement shall be added to all concrete deposited under water except that mass concrete shall be placed with the cement content required by Special Provisions.

The method and equipment to be used shall be approved by the Engineer before work has begun.

Concrete deposited under water shall be carefully placed by the tremie method in a compound mass in its final position and shall not be disturbed after being deposited. Special care must be taken to maintain still water at the point of deposit. No concrete shall be placed in running water and all form work designed to retain concrete under water shall be watertight. The consistency of the concrete shall be carefully regulated and special care shall be taken to prevent segregation of the materials. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly over the entire area between forms in order to maintain a level surface.

The work shall be carried out in a continuous operation with sufficient rapidity to prevent the formation of layers or inclined seams. Concrete shall not be placed in water having a temperature below 2°C (35°F). Pumping of water will not be permitted while the concrete is being deposited nor before it is sufficiently hardened.

The tremie shall be watertight, consisting of a tube constructed in sections with flange couplings fitted with gaskets, and the inside diameter shall be sufficiently large to permit a free flow of concrete. The spacing of tremie tubes shall not exceed 6 meters (20 feet) on centers or 3 meters (10 feet) from the forms. Tremie tubes shall not be moved horizontally or the seal purposely broken once placing of concrete has started.

The radius of influence of a tremie shall not be assumed to exceed 3 meters (10 feet). The means of supporting the tremie shall be as such as to permit it to be rapidly lowered when necessary to retard or stop the flow of concrete. The discharge end shall be closed at the start of the work so as to prevent water from entering the tube and shall be kept entirely sealed at all times and the tremie tube kept full to the bottom of the hopper during the depositing of the concrete. When a batch is dumped into the hopper the tremie shall be slightly raised, but not out of the concrete at the bottom, until the batch discharges to the bottom of the hopper. The flow shall then be stopped by lowering the tremie. Special care shall be taken to maintain as nearly as practicable a uniform flow and to avoid dropping the concrete through the water. The flow shall be continuous until the work is completed. If the charge is lost during depositing, the tremie shall be withdrawn and refilled.

Dewatering may start when the concrete seal has reached a compressive strength of 8.5 MegaPascals (1200 PSI).

All laitance and scale shall be removed so that sound, durable concrete is exposed to the area on which the construction is to be based and shall be leveled off with epoxy bonded concrete or mortar.

E. Concrete Exposed to Sea Water.

Concrete structures so located as to be subjected to the action of sea water shall be constructed in a manner to provide a maximum resistance to its disintegrating action.

The concrete shall conform to Subsection M4.06.1. The water content shall be carefully controlled and so regulated as to produce concrete of maximum impermeability. In placing concrete, care shall be taken to avoid the formation of pockets and the concrete shall be thoroughly compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The original surface of the concrete shall be left undisturbed. In order to secure a thick and dense surface film, the surfaces of the forms shall be heavily coated with shellac or an approved form oil. The range of possible disintegration of the concrete from an elevation below that of low tide to an elevation above that of extreme high tide shall be determined by the Engineer, and, except with his/her special permission, no construction joints shall be located within this range. In the determination of this range, due consideration shall be given to wave action, ice formation and other conditions affecting the extreme limits of possible deterioration and disintegration.

Concrete in sea water within the range as above determined shall, except when especially provided for by the plans or in the Special Provisions, be deposited in the dry and no sea water shall be allowed to come in direct contact with the concrete for at least 30 days after placement.

901.64 Protection from Adverse Weather.

Suitable precautions shall be taken to thoroughly protect the concrete from any damage by adverse weather conditions during and after placement.

A. Hot and Dry Weather Requirements.

During hot dry weather, and as directed, all new concrete shall be kept shaded from the sun, shielded from the wind and kept wet with water, or protected by other approved methods to retain the moisture in the concrete throughout the curing period. During concrete placement operations in hot weather, appropriate measures shall be taken to reduce the hazards of increased rate of cement hydration, flash set, loss of water due to evaporation, high concrete ingredient temperatures, and the increased difficulty of concrete placing and finishing. The following requirements shall be met during concrete placement operations in hot weather:

1. Concrete Temperature. The temperature of the concrete at the point of discharge shall not exceed 32°C (90°F).

2. Cooling Materials. The Contractor may reduce the temperature of the concrete by cooling one or more of several ingredients. The aggregates may be cooled by fogging, or other suitable means that will not result in a high variation of moisture content within the stockpile. Chipped or crushed ice may be used in the mix as a portion of the mixing water on a kilogram for kilogram (pound for pound) basis, provided such measure is determined at the time it is placed in the mix. If used, all ice shall be melted before the batch is discharged from the mixing unit. Water may also be cooled by refrigeration or other means that provide a uniform mixing water temperature.

3. Concrete Placing. Immediately before the concrete is placed, the forms and reinforcement steel shall be cooled by spraying with water. In no case shall there be any standing water in the concrete forms as a result of the spraying procedures. The Contractor shall have sufficient skilled men and adequate equipment to place the concrete without delays which may cause excessive slump loss and evaporation due to over-mixing or exposure before it is placed.

4. Finishing. To prevent shrinkage cracking resulting from moisture loss, the Contractor may be required to furnish windscreens, to use water fogging, or other approved means of supplying moisture. If the use of windscreens is required, the windscreens shall consist of canvas barriers of suitable height erected on the windward side of the concrete placement. Finishing operations shall follow as closely as practicable behind the placing operation so that curing may begin as soon as possible.

B. Rainy Weather Requirements.

During rainy weather all new concrete shall be properly covered, as may be necessary to prevent damage. Sufficient approved material for covering shall be available at the site of the work for immediate use as may be needed.

C. Cold Weather Requirements.

Cold weather is defined as any time during the concrete placement or curing period the ambient temperature at the work site drops below 5°C (40°F) or the ambient temperature at the site drops below 10°C (50°F) for a period of 12 hours or more. Any concrete placed during cold weather shall be placed at the Contractor's risk and any damage or unsatisfactory concrete shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. When cold weather is reasonably expected or has occurred within 7 days of anticipated concrete placement, the Contractor shall include as part of their Placement and Curing Plan detailed procedures for the production, transporting, placing, protecting, curing, and temperature monitoring of concrete during cold weather. The Contractor shall include verifiable evidence of satisfactory results obtained by use of his/her proposed methods. Procedures for accommodating abrupt changes in weather conditions shall be included. Placement of concrete shall not commence until the plan is accepted by the Engineer. Acceptance of the plan will take at least one day. All material and equipment required for cold weather placement and curing protection shall be available at the project site before commencing concrete placement. All snow, ice, and frost shall be removed from the surfaces, including reinforcement and subgrade, against which the concrete is to be placed. The temperature of any surface that will come into contact with fresh concrete shall be at least 2°C (35°F) and shall be maintained at a temperature of 2°C (35°F) or above during the placement of concrete.

SECTION 901. (continued)

During the curing period, the Contractor shall provide suitable measures to maintain the concrete surface temperature which shall be monitored by continuously recording surface temperature measuring devices that are accurate within 1°C (1.8°F). One temperature measuring device shall be required to be randomly placed in an accessible location for every 140 square meters (1,500 square feet) of concrete surface area being cured.

The minimum concrete surface temperature requirements indicated in the Table below shall be continuously maintained for a curing period of at least 7 days. The 7 day minimum curing period of time will be extended when necessary to develop satisfactory strength in the concrete.

Any day during which the minimum concrete surface temperature requirement is not continuously maintained shall not count as a day contributing to the curing period.

Cold Weather Concrete Surface Temperature Requirements				
	Minimum Section Size Dimension			
	Under 305 mm (Under 1 foot)	305 – 915 mm (1-3 feet)	Over 915 mm up to 1.830 m (Over 3 ft. up to 6 ft.)	Over 1.830 m (Over 6 feet)
Minimum temperature of concrete during curing period	14°C (57°F)	12°C (54°F)	10°C (50°F)	10°C (50°F)
Maximum allowable temperature drop in any 24-hour period after end of curing	28°C (50°F)	22°C (40°F)	16°C (30°F)	11°C (20°F)

The mixing water and/or aggregates may be heated (prior to cement being added) by approved methods so that the temperature of the aggregates and water mixture is not less than 20°C (70°F) nor more than 60°C (140°F). The temperature of the concrete shall not be less than 15°C (60°F) nor more than 30°C (90°F) at the time of placing it in the forms. The heating shall be done in a manner to preclude the occurrence of overheated areas that might result in damage to the materials. Any material containing frost or lumps of hardened material shall not be used.

Insulation shall be approved blanket, batt or board insulation with a thermal conductivity of less than 0.8 W/m² (0.25 BTU per hour per square foot) for a thermal gradient of 0.02°C/mm (1°F/in). Insulation shall be applied to the forms in an approved manner. Insulation with breaks or tears shall be rejected unless satisfactorily repaired. Openings for thermometers shall be provided where ordered.

Where it may be expected that considerable heat will be generated by the hydration of the concrete, and in some cases where heat is not rapidly dissipated, suitable coverings shall be used to protect concrete.

Heavy footings in which the concrete is placed at a concrete temperature of 20°C (70°F) where protection is provided by the surrounding earth, except on top, shall be protected by a tarpaulin placed over the top with an air space between the concrete and the tarpaulin and sufficient added artificial heat shall be provided to maintain the minimum required concrete surface temperature. Mass concrete, when concrete as such is so specified on the plans or so defined by the Engineer, placed at a concrete temperature of 20°C (70°F), shall be protected by enclosure with tight wooden forms at least 16 millimeters (5/8 inch) in thickness except at corners and edges and sufficient added artificial heat shall be provided to maintain the minimum required concrete surface temperature. Double sheathing, insulation board or tarpaulins with a dead air space between the covering and the forms shall be placed to equally protect such corners and edges. Supplemental enclosures and added artificial heat will be utilized when required to maintain the minimum concrete surface temperature.

SECTION 901. (continued)

As much as possible, any enclosure for protection shall be in place before depositing of any concrete and the remainder shall be installed as rapidly as possible in order to reduce heat losses to a minimum. Heating within the enclosure shall be attained by such means of artificial heat as will maintain the temperatures specified continuously and with a reasonable degree of uniformity in all parts of the enclosures. All exposed surfaces of concrete within the enclosure shall be kept sufficiently moist to prevent any drying of the surface concrete with possible resulting damage to the concrete in place. Heating appliances shall not be placed in such a manner as to endanger the enclosure, forms or supports, or expose any area of concrete to drying out or other injury due to excessive temperatures.

901.65 Finishing and Curing.

The requirements of this subsection shall be considered applicable to all concrete placements with the exception of bridge deck, bridge sidewalk, bridge safety curb, and bridge median concrete placements. Refer to the requirements specified under Subsection 901.66 for bridge deck, bridge sidewalk, bridge safety curb, and bridge median concrete placements.

A. Finishing.

The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly vibrated and spaded during the operation of depositing the concrete by means of tools of an approved type. The vibrating and spading shall be such as to force all coarse aggregate away from the surface and slowly work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free from water, air pockets, and honeycombing. The use of mortar, cement water mixture, or neat cement for plastering over any concrete surface will not be permitted.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or provided in the Special Provisions, the final finish required on particular concrete shall be as follows:

1. Formed Surfaces not Exposed to View.

Immediately after forms have been removed and form ties cut back from the face of the concrete, all voids and cavities shall be filled with a stiff mortar of the same composition and air-entrainment as the mortar in the original concrete mix. The mortar for filling shall have been mixed and let set for 30 minutes and then remixed before placing in the work. In case the operation of filling is delayed, the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and washed with water, if necessary, before the mortar is applied.

2. Formed Surfaces Exposed to View.

Within 48 hours after the forms have been removed and form ties cut back from the face of the concrete, all fins, projections and irregularities shall be carefully removed and all voids and cavities shall be carefully and completely filled with a stiff mortar of the same composition and air-entrainment as the mortar in the original concrete mix. The same brand and color of cement, and the same kind and color of aggregate as was used in the original concrete mix shall be used in this mortar. The mortar for filling shall have been mixed and let set for 30 minutes and then remixed before placing in the work. The surface film of all such pointed surfaces shall be carefully removed before setting of the mortar occurs.

If the Engineer determines these surfaces as prepared do not present a uniformly smooth, clean surface of even texture and appearance, the surface shall be treated and rubbed to obtain a satisfactory finish. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of the amount of rubbing which will be required.

If rubbing is required, the rubbing will start with 48 hours of notification that rubbing is required, the surface should be wetted with clean water and rubbed with a No. 16 carborundum brick or other abrasive of equal quality until even and smooth and of uniform appearance, without applying any cement or other coating. If additional finishing is necessary it shall be obtained by a thorough rubbing with a No. 10 carborundum brick or other abrasive of equal quality. Subject to approval by the Engineer, rubbing may be performed by use of satisfactory power equipment and tools, providing that the operational procedures shall be the same as those outlined above for hand rubbing.

Rubbing will be kept to a minimum found necessary to produce smooth, even surfaces of uniform appearance. Rubbing will not be required to fill very small surface air bubble holes, to remove a uniform wood grain pattern left by forms, nor to remove inconspicuous lines or marking between form panels.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Patches required for form ties, if carefully and properly done, may not necessitate rubbing. If however, this work is done in such a manner that these patches are conspicuous, the entire exposed face on which they occur shall be rubbed.

After the final rubbing is completed, and the mortar has set up, the surface shall be thoroughly drenched and kept wet with clean water for a period of 5 days, unless otherwise directed.

No rubbing will be permitted when the air temperature is below 5°C (40°F).

3. Preparation of Bridge Seat Bearing Areas.

(a) *General.* Bridge seat bearing areas shall be considered to be those areas of the concrete bridge seats of the abutments, piers, and pedestals that support the bridge bearing devices. The limits of the bridge seat bearing area shall extend 75 millimeters (3 inches) outside of the perimeter of the bearing device component that is in contact with the bridge seat.

Bearing devices shall not be placed upon bridge seat bearing areas that are improperly finished, deformed or irregular. Bearing devices shall be set to the required grade in the exact positions called for on the plans and shall have full and even bearing upon the bridge seat concrete masonry. Satisfactory drainage shall be provided as called for on the plans and where necessary to prevent water accumulation at the bridge seat bearing areas.

(b) *Bearing device installations for adjacent precast concrete deck beam bridges with spans 15 meters (50 feet) or less.* Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the bridge seat concrete as cast shall be finished to the exact final required elevation and to the roadway profile grade slope in the direction parallel to the centerline of construction and to the cross slope set by the bridge seat elevations in the direction parallel to the centerline of bearings.

(c) *For all other bearing device installations.* The surface of the concrete within the limits of the bridge seat bearing area shall be cast a minimum of 5 millimeters (¼ inches) higher than the required finished elevation. This additional concrete shall be cast monolithically with the rest of the bridge seat concrete and shall be sound and free of voids and laitance. After the concrete has been cured and thoroughly hardened, these areas shall be machine dressed down using approved methods to provide a true even surface at the following elevations and grades:

(1) *Elevations:* For bearing devices where the elastomeric bearing pad is placed directly onto the as-finished bridge seat concrete surface, the surface of the bridge seat bearing area shall be dressed down to the exact final required elevation.

For bearing devices that utilize a metal masonry plate, the metal masonry plate shall be set on a system of either rubber-cotton duck bearing pads or molded fabric bearing pads and the surface of the concrete shall be dressed down sufficiently below the required finished elevation so that the rubber-cotton duck or molded fabric bearing pad will bring the bottom of the masonry plate to the exact final required elevation.

(2) *Grades:* The bridge seat bearing areas shall be finished level, except that the bridge seat bearing area for adjacent prestressed concrete deck and box beams shall be finished level in the direction parallel to the centerline of construction and shall be finished to follow the cross slope set by the bridge seat elevations in the direction parallel to the centerline of bearings.

4. Bridge Approach Slabs.

After concrete is placed, the top surface shall be struck off to the proper crown and longitudinal profile with an approved template. Satisfactory supports, furnished by the Contractor, shall be set and maintained in place for proper operation of the template so that the surface shall be furnished to the required elevations.

These supports shall be carefully removed from the concrete before any set of the concrete occurs, and the spaces left by such removal shall be immediately filled and finished to the level of the adjacent surfaces. The surface shall be checked, by means of an approved straightedge, not less than 3 meters (10 feet) in length, furnished by the Contractor, as the Engineer may direct. Any irregularities, measuring more than 5 millimeters (¼ inch) vertically, shall be corrected and the whole surface shall be made smooth and even. No load of any kind shall be placed on the concrete after setting of the concrete has begun, and any work on the concrete then required shall be performed from approved bridges furnished by the Contractor, which will not rest on the new concrete in any manner.

SECTION 901. (continued)

B. Curing.

All concrete shall be kept fully saturated and protected against any drying action by methods of curing specified herein or as otherwise approved by the Engineer for not less than 7 days after placing cement concrete. All surfaces of concrete which are to receive a rubbed surface finish or on which bitumen is to be placed, and concrete at construction joints shall be cured in accordance with requirements below for water curing. All other concrete may be cured in accordance with requirements below for water curing or waterproof membrane curing.

1. Mass Cement Concrete.

Cement concrete placements where all volumetric dimensions of the placement are 1.2 meters (4 feet) or greater shall be considered mass cement concrete. Mass cement concrete shall also include cement concrete placements of other dimensions where measures must be taken to mitigate potential cracking caused by heat of hydration when such placements are specifically designated as mass cement concrete on the plans. The Contractor shall perform the following to prevent cracking in mass cement concrete placements:

- Limit the temperature differential between the internal (hottest) and external (coolest) temperature of the cement concrete to 21°C (38°F) and limit the maximum concrete temperature to 68°C (154°F). Heat control shall be accomplished through a combination of proper cement concrete ingredient selection to minimize heat generated, pre-placement cement concrete ingredient cooling, post-placement cooling, cement concrete placement rate control, cement concrete surface insulation to minimize heat loss, and providing supplemental heat to prevent heat loss.
- Submit for review and approval by the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the date of intended cement concrete placement, along with each mix design, a cement concrete heat of hydration analysis and a detailed plan indicating how temperature differential restrictions for mass cement concrete are to be achieved, methods of observing and recording cement concrete temperatures, and methods of applying immediate corrective action should the temperature differential near 21°C (38°F) so as to limit the temperature differential to 21°C (38°F).
- Measure and record concrete and ambient air temperatures on an hourly basis. Install 2 sets of 3 temperature sensors (thermocouples) prior to placement of concrete. Thermocouples shall be installed so that one is located 50 millimeters (2 inches) from the top of flat placements or side of vertical placements, one is located 50 millimeters (2 inches) from the bottom of flat placements or other side of vertical placements, and the third is located midway between the first and second thermocouples. The thermocouples shall be aligned vertically for flat placements or aligned horizontally for vertical placements. For flat placements, one thermocouple set shall be placed in the center of the plan location of the placement and the second set shall be placed in the plan center of one of the quadrants. For vertical placements, one sensor set shall be located at the mid-height of the placement and the other sensor set shall be located at a quarter point. An additional thermocouple shall be placed in a sheltered area that is out of direct sunlight, is protected from weather, and shall be used to monitor the air temperature.

The thermocouples shall operate in a minimum temperature range of -30°C (-22°F) to 100°C (212°F) with an accuracy of 1°C (1.8°F). The Contractor shall furnish a temperature logger that records the temperatures automatically at intervals not to exceed once per hour, performs digital temperature storage, and prints temperature data to a paper tape. The thermocouples shall be connected to the recording device using Teflon-sheathed wire or shall use wireless technology. The measuring tips of the thermocouples shall be located as far away from the reinforcing steel as is practical. The thermocouple tips shall be supported with wood or plastic dowels. Thermocouple wire, if used, shall be tied to reinforcing steel bars with plastic zip ties. The thermocouple wire, if used, shall be protected from abrasion and concrete tools by securing the wire to the undersides of reinforcing steel. Temperature data shall be furnished to the Engineer as required, with a minimum frequency of once per day.

2. Water Curing.

Curing of concrete shall begin by fog spraying immediately upon the disappearance of free bleed water on concrete surfaces not protected by forms. Fog spraying shall continue until the burlap cover has been placed. The amount of fog spray shall be strictly controlled, so that accumulations of standing or flowing water on the surface of concrete shall not occur.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Should atmospheric conditions render the use of fog spray impractical, the Contractor shall use plastic covers of suitable weight and securely weighed down, but not directly in contact with the concrete. The covers shall be used only until the initial set has taken place. The burlap covers shall be placed immediately thereafter. On the windward side of the panel being cured, the Contractor shall erect canvas barriers of suitable height when necessary to protect the curing concrete from the direct force of the wind.

The area of concrete to be cured shall be covered by wet burlap blankets placed as soon after concrete finishing as the Engineer determines will not cause damage to the concrete surface. However, in no case will the foregoing time period exceed 1 hour after placing of concrete. Fog spray or covers shall be used continuously during this period. The burlap shall be completely saturated over its entire area by being submerged in water for at least 8 hours before the scheduled start of the placement. The burlap shall be drained of excess water prior to application. The burlap shall be free from cuts, tears, uneven weaving and contaminants. The burlap shall be placed such that the edges are lapped a minimum of 150 millimeters (6 inches). Burlap shall be kept continuously wet and protected from displacement for the entire curing period in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The materials for the coverings shall conform to the pertinent requirements for the same provided under Subsection M9.06.03. The coverings shall be kept thoroughly wet by sprinkling with a fine spray of water until they may be removed. Wooden forms without liners, if left in place longer than 2 days after the placing of the concrete, shall be thoroughly wet down at least once each day for the remainder of the required curing period. Formed surfaces shall, after the removal of forms, be cured in like manner for the remainder of the required period, the entire surface of the concrete being thoroughly drenched with water and covered immediately after the forms are removed. Portions of the covering material may be removed temporarily when and as necessitated by any required finishing or waterproofing operation.

3. Impervious Liquid Membrane Curing.

Immediately after the free bleed water has disappeared on surfaces not protected by forms and immediately after the removal of forms, if such are removed before the end of the required curing period, the concrete shall be sealed by spraying as a fine mist a uniform application of the membrane curing material in a manner as to provide a continuous uniform, water impermeable film without marring or otherwise damaging the concrete. The impervious liquid membrane material used shall conform to the requirements for the same provided under Subsection M9.06.5 except that only AASHTO M 148, Type I shall be permitted.

The membrane curing shall be applied in one or more separate coats at the rate recommended by the manufacturer. If, in the Engineer's judgment, discontinuities or pinholes exist or if rain falls on the newly coated surface before the film has dried sufficiently to resist damage, an additional coat of the material shall be applied immediately to those affected areas at the specified rate. If a slight delay in application shall occur, which permits the concrete surface to dry, the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly moistened with water, immediately prior to the application of the membrane curing material. Application of membrane curing may be delayed for 12 hours if the concrete surface is protected and kept moist by the use of wetted burlap.

The membrane compound shall be thoroughly agitated immediately before application. The liquid shall be applied under pressure by means of an approved pressure spray which shall be held not more than 600 millimeters (2 feet) away from the concrete surface and the spray protected from any wind by suitable means as may be necessary, so as to apply the material directly onto the concrete surface.

The sprayed surface film shall be protected from abrasion or damage for the duration of the required curing period. The placing of materials or unnecessary walking on the surface will not be allowed until the film is at least 2 days old; and then only if no damage is caused to the surface film during the required curing time.

4. Curing by Other Methods.

a. Waterproof Paper. Subject to approval by the Engineer, waterproofed paper may be used for curing particular surfaces of concrete and, if allowed, shall be furnished and used entirely in accordance with the provisions for such under Subsection 476.71, except that the length of time for the curing period shall be as specified herein.

b. Other methods of curing may be used only when approved in writing by the Engineer prior to any use in the work.

SECTION 901. (continued)

901.66 Placement, Finishing and Curing of Concrete Bridge Decks.

This work shall consist of the placement of concrete bridge decks by using self-propelled finishing machines, all as indicated on the Plans and in accordance with these Specifications.

A. Placement and Curing Plan Submission Requirements.

At least 30 calendar days prior to the proposed start of placing the concrete bridge deck, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval, a submission (herein called the Placement and Curing Plan) specifying the method of concrete conveyance, placement, type and number of finishing machines and work bridges, rate of pour, estimated time of completion, screed and rail erection plan, sequence of concrete pours, and the concrete curing procedure. The Placement and Curing Plan shall take into consideration weather conditions. It shall also include details and a complete description of equipment to be used in the handling, placement, finishing and curing the concrete including the number and type of personnel who will be engaged in the operation. The personnel shall consist exclusively of persons with the experience and skill appropriate to their working assignment. Approval of this plan will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the satisfactory performance of his/her methods and equipment. The Placement and Curing Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Proof of the following minimum operator qualifications for the bridge deck finishing machine(s):
 - a. Five years experience operating machines or similar type and manufacturer as that proposed.
 - b. Proof of no less than five bridge decks of similar size, placed using a machine of the same manufacturer as that proposed.Or, as a substitute for a. and b.:
 - c. A representative of the manufacturer of the bridge deck finishing machine shall be present on the site a minimum of 24 hours in advance of the proposed deck placement to approve the set up of the machine and rail system, and the representative shall be present for the entire duration of the placement of the deck concrete using the bridge deck finishing machine.
2. Curing method.
3. Provisions for enclosures, indicating method of holding down enclosure safely in place.
4. When cold weather is reasonably expected or has occurred within 7 days of anticipated concrete placement, the Contractor shall include detailed procedures for the production, transporting, placing, protecting, curing, and temperature monitoring of concrete during cold weather, including a plan of heating devices, types and locations around structure.
5. Method of monitoring temperature of hardened concrete.
6. Backup systems as required.

Before concrete placement operations begin, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements and have all materials on hand for curing and protecting the concrete deck. Concrete placement shall not proceed until the Engineer is satisfied that all necessary steps have been taken to insure adequate compliance with these Specifications and that completion of the operation can be accomplished within the required scheduled time. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to allow sufficient time to permit such an inspection by the Engineer.

B. Limitations on Placement.

In addition to the requirements contained herein, all weather and concrete temperature requirements contained in Subsection 901.64 shall be satisfied. When placing concrete, the Contractor must provide suitable equipment and take appropriate actions as approved by the Engineer to limit the evaporation rate of the exposed concrete surface to less than $0.75 \text{ kg/m}^2/\text{hr}$ ($0.15 \text{ lb/ft}^2/\text{hr}$). The deck surface evaporation rate shall be determined in accordance with Figure 1 of these Specifications (obtained from "Plastic Cracking of Concrete" by Delmar Bloem for the National Ready Mixed Concrete Association and published in ACI 305R-89). To maintain the deck surface evaporation rate below $0.75 \text{ kg/m}^2/\text{hr}$ ($0.15 \text{ lb/ft}^2/\text{hr}$) the Contractor shall take one or more of the following actions:

1. Misting the surface of the concrete with a triple head nozzle immediately behind the finishing machine and until the curing cover is applied. The nozzle shall be rated at 4 liters per minute (1 gallon per minute) or less and shall produce a fine fog mist that will maintain a sheen of moisture on the concrete surface without ponding.

SECTION 901. (continued)

2. Construct windscreens or enclosures to effectively reduce the wind velocity throughout the area of placement. If the use of windscreens is required, the windscreens shall consist of canvas barriers of suitable height erected on the windward side of the concrete placement.

3. Reduce the temperature of the concrete.

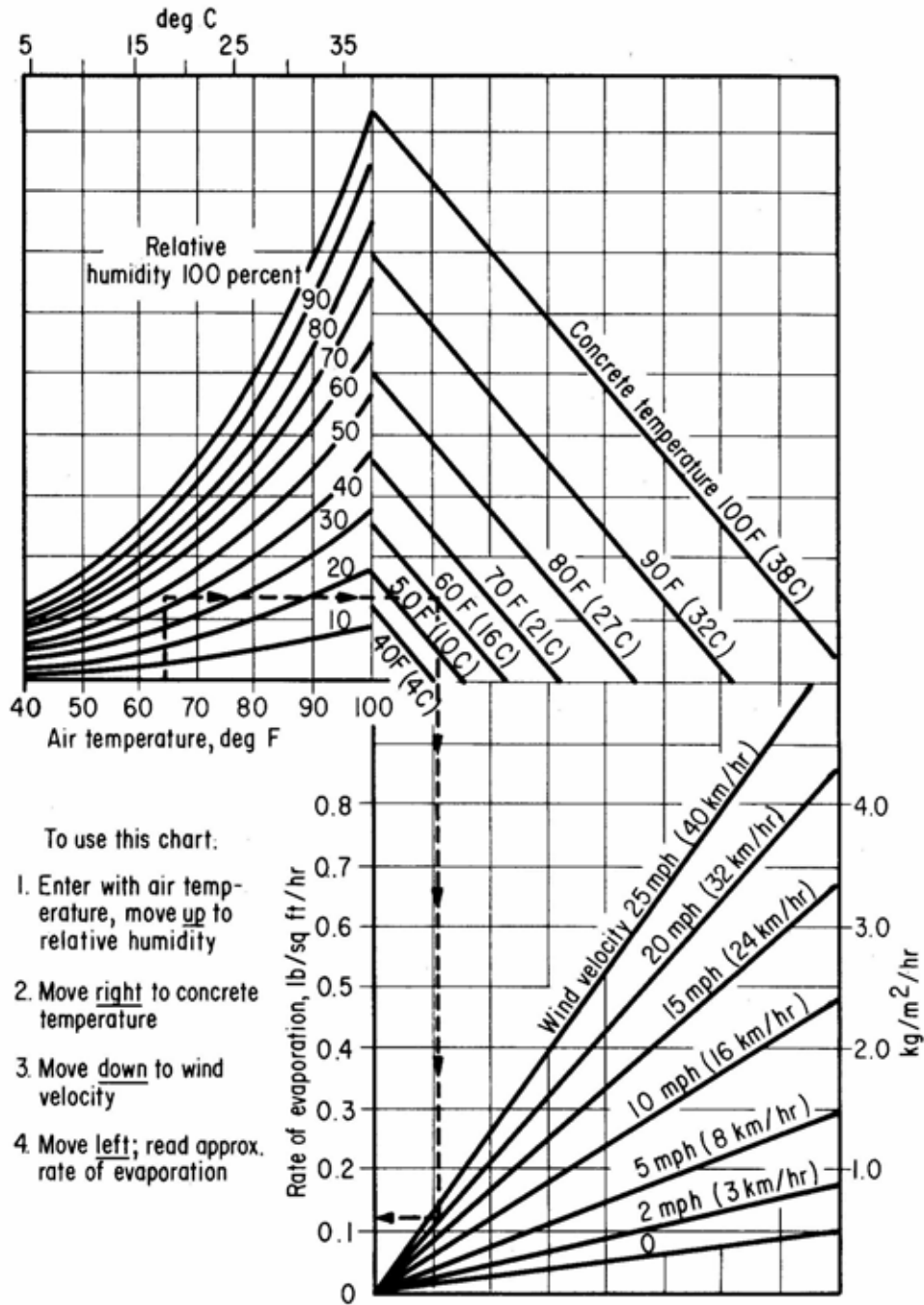


FIGURE 1

C. Placement.

Concrete placement shall take place during daylight and shall not begin unless the Contractor is certain that the placement can be completed and finished, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, during daylight hours. The Engineer may waive this requirement if adequate and approved lighting facilities are provided by the Contractor prior to the start of the deck placement. Before concrete placement operations begin substantial bulkheads or headers shall be shaped to the required deck surface cross-section. In the event of unforeseen circumstances should the concrete placement be forced to cease, sufficient

SECTION 901. (continued)

bulkheads shall be installed at locations determined by the Engineer and the concrete placement shall be discontinued. All concrete in place beyond the bulkhead shall be removed. Concrete placement will recommence only with the approval of the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, the concrete shall be placed as a monolithic unit in a continuous operation between joints. A minimum rate of placement of 27 cubic meters per hour (35 cubic yards per hour) shall be maintained at each finishing machine.

D. Consolidation.

The concrete shall be consolidated by means of approved high frequency internal vibrators (9000 – 13500 vibrations per minute in concrete) that shall be applied in a manner to secure maximum consolidation of the concrete and by means of surface vibration from the vibrating pan(s) of the finishing machine. Consolidation shall leave the concrete free from voids and insure a dense surface texture, but not be continued so long as to cause segregation or bleeding. A small uniform quantity of concrete shall be maintained ahead of the screed on each pass. At no time shall the quantity of concrete carried ahead of the screed be so great as to cause slipping or lifting.

In the case where the vibratory action of the finishing machine does not provide consolidation in accordance with the rate of placement, the Contractor shall have in reserve at all times sufficient vibration equipment to guard against shutdown of the work. The Contractor shall take preventive measures to insure that the epoxy coated reinforcement is not susceptible to damage by the vibrators.

E. Finishing.

1. General.

Methods, procedures, and equipment shall be used which will insure a uniform riding surface without over-vibration or segregation of the components of the concrete. The leading edge of freshly placed concrete shall at all times be maintained approximately parallel to the finishing machine.

The weight of the finishing machine(s) shall not cause unaccounted deflection of the bridge members or falsework. The machine shall travel on steel rails, pipe or other approved grade control, which shall be supported by vertical supports securely fastened in place at a maximum spacing of 600 millimeters (2 feet) to prevent any appreciable deflection between rail supports. Screed rail supports may be located inside or outside of the placement width. Prior to placing the concrete, screed rails shall be completely in place, and accurately set to insure finishing of the concrete deck surface to the elevations shown on the Plans. The supports for the rails, if embedded in the deck concrete, shall be of the type that can be removed without disturbing the concrete.

Screed rails shall be set entirely above the finished surface of the concrete and shall be supported in a manner approved by the Engineer. Where stud type shear connectors are available, welding to the studs will be permitted. Where no studs are available, other means of attaching the screed rail supports shall be provided. No welding will be permitted directly on stringer or girder flanges or cover plates in tension areas, nor in areas subject to stress reversal, for attaching either screed rail supports of any type. Any welding in compression areas shall be approved by the Engineer.

Screed rail supports set in the concrete shall be so designed that they may be removed to at least 50 millimeters below the surface of the concrete. Voids created by removal of the upper part of the screed rail supports shall be filled with mortar having the same proportions of sand and cement as that of the slab or wearing surface. The mortar shall contain an approved additive in sufficient proportions to produce non-shrink or slightly expansive characteristics. Screed rail supports shall not be treated with parting compound to facilitate their removal. Rails for finishing machines shall extend beyond both ends of the scheduled length for concrete placement. The extended length shall be of sufficient distance to allow finishing machine(s) to clear the concrete to be placed.

2. Finishing Machine - Placement Widths Less Than Or Equal To 4.5 Meters (15 Feet) or Bridge Lengths Less Than Or Equal To 15 Meters (50 Feet).

For concrete deck placements specified to be less than or equal to 4.5 meters (15 feet) in width, or less than or equal to 15 meters (50 feet) in total bridge length, the finishing machine shall be a lightweight vibrating screed with the following features:

- a. It shall be portable and easily moved, relocated, or adjusted by no more than four persons.
- b. The power unit shall be operable without disturbing the screeded concrete.

SECTION 901. (continued)

- c. It shall be self-propelled with controls, that will allow a uniform rate of travel and by which the rate of travel can be increased, decreased, or stopped.
- d. It shall have controlled, uniform, variable frequency vibration, end to end.
- e. It shall be fully adjustable for flats, crowns, or valleys.
- f. The screed length shall be adjustable to accommodate the available work area.

The finishing machine shall be operated over the full length of the bridge segment to be finished prior to beginning of concrete placement operations. The test run of the self-propelled finishing machine shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of the concrete placement with the screed adjusted to its finishing position. During the test run, checks shall be made of the deflection due to the finishing machine, adjustment of guide rails and required covers for slab reinforcement. The required concrete cover over the top bars shall be checked by riding the screed over the bars and measuring the cover over the slab reinforcement. Discrepancies so found, which are in excess of the tolerances shall be rectified to secure the required concrete cover. All necessary corrections shall be made before concrete placement is begun.

The rate of concrete placement shall be coordinated with the initial strike-off so that the initial strike-off is never more than 3 meters (10 feet) behind the concrete placement.

Sufficient depth checks shall be made behind the machine(s) and along the full length of the span to insure achievement of the required section and reinforcement cover.

Improper adjustment or operation of the finishing machine(s) that results in inadequate reinforcement cover or smoothness shall be corrected immediately. Unsatisfactory performance, particularly with respect to the surface smoothness attained, shall be cause for rejection of the equipment and cement concrete placed.

3. Finishing Machine - Placement Widths Greater Than 4.5 Meters (15 Feet) And Bridge Lengths Greater Than 15 Meters (50 Feet).

An approved bridge deck finishing machine(s) complying with the following requirements shall be used for consolidating, striking off, and finishing the concrete deck surface for concrete placements greater than 4.5 meters (15 feet) in width and bridge lengths greater than 15 meters (50 feet). The finishing machine(s) shall have the necessary adjustments, built in by the manufacturer, to produce the required profile grade, cross-section, and surface smoothness. The supporting frame shall span the section being cast in a transverse direction without intermediate support. The finishing machine(s) shall be self propelled and capable of forward and reverse movement under positive control. Provisions shall be made for raising all screeds to clear the screeded surface for traveling in reverse. The screed device shall be provided with positive control of the vertical position.

The finishing machine(s) shall be self-propelled with two or more rotating cylinder screeds. The rotating cylinder screeds shall rotate in a transverse direction while also traveling in the same direction and shall be operated transversely in overlapping strips in the longitudinal direction not to exceed 150 millimeters (6 inches). One or more powered augers shall be operated in advance of the screed(s) and a drag (pan type) float shall follow the screed(s). The surface of bridge decks that are to be left exposed without bituminous or cement concrete overlays shall receive an artificial turf drag made of molded polyethylene with synthetic turf blades that are approximately 13 millimeters (1/2 inch) long and with approximately 65,000 blades per square meter (6,000 blades per square foot) of drag. The artificial turf drag mat shall be removed and replaced with a clean artificial turf drag mat every 3 meters (10 feet) measured along the bridge centerline. The transversely operated rotating cylinders of the finishing machine(s) shall be rotated such that the direction of the rotation of the cylinders at the surface of the concrete is in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The finishing machine(s) shall be operated over the full length of the bridge segment to be finished prior to beginning of concrete placement operations. The test run of the self-propelled finishing machine shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of the concrete placement with the screed adjusted to its finishing position. During the test run, checks shall be made of the deflection due to the finishing machine, adjustment of guide rails and required covers for slab reinforcement. The required concrete cover over the top bars shall be checked by riding the screed over the bars and measuring the cover over the slab reinforcement. Discrepancies so found, which are in excess of the tolerances shall be rectified to secure the required concrete cover. All necessary corrections shall be made before concrete placement is begun.

SECTION 901. (continued)

The rate of concrete placement shall be coordinated with the initial strike-off so that the initial strike-off is never more than 3 meters (10 feet) behind the concrete placement.

Concrete immediately in front of the power auger(s) of bridge deck finishing machine(s) shall be placed or cut to a depth no higher than the center of the rotating auger(s). The concrete shall be consolidated just prior to the auger strike off. In the case where the vibratory action of the finishing machine does not provide sufficient consolidation in accordance with the rate of placement, the Contractor shall utilize approved high frequency internal vibrators (9000 – 13500 vibrations per minute in concrete) that shall be applied in a manner to secure maximum consolidation of the concrete. Consolidation shall leave the concrete free from voids, but shall not be continued so long as to cause segregation or bleeding. The advance auger(s) shall strike off the concrete to approximately 6 millimeters (¼ inch) above the final grade and then the concrete shall be finished to final grade.

Improper adjustment or operation of the finishing machine(s) that results in inadequate reinforcement cover or smoothness shall be corrected immediately. Unsatisfactory performance, particularly with respect to the surface smoothness attained, shall be cause for rejection of the equipment and cement concrete placed.

4. Work Bridges.

Work bridges supported on the screed rails shall be provided by the Contractor in order to permit access to the surface of the deck for the purpose of finishing, straight-edging, making corrections, and setting curing materials. The Contractor shall furnish a minimum of two work bridges behind the bridge deck finishing machine, capable of spanning the entire width of the deck and supporting at least a 225 kilogram (500 pound) load without deflection to the concrete surface. These working bridges shall be available to the Engineer for inspection purposes. Workmen will not be permitted to walk in the fresh concrete after it has been screeded. All finishing work, including application of the fog spray and placement of curing mats, shall be performed from bridges supported above the deck surface.

5. Tolerances.

Verification that the completed surface of the deck has been constructed in accordance with the grades and cross slopes specified on the contract drawings shall be made immediately after finishing and again after the deck has been cured. The Contractor shall check the surface of the concrete with a 3 meter (10 foot) long metal straightedge operated parallel and perpendicular to the centerline of the bridge. Deck surfaces that are not to be overlaid with 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more of wearing surface material shall show no deviation in excess of 6 millimeters (¼ inch) from the testing edge of the straightedge. For deck surfaces to be overlaid with 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more of wearing surface material, such deviation shall not exceed 9.5 millimeters (3/8 inch). The checking operation shall progress by overlapping the straightedge at least one half of the length of the preceding straightedge pass. Any area that requires finishing to correct surface irregularities shall be re-textured which may be performed with a hand-operated texture mat wrapped in a roll or attached to a round or curved shaped base. In the event that the tolerance is not met when tested after the concrete has hardened, variance in excess of 6 millimeters in 3 meters (¼ inch in 10 feet) for deck surfaces not to be overlaid with 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more of wearing surface material or 9.5 millimeters (3/8 inch) for deck surfaces to be overlaid 25 millimeters (1 inch) or more of wearing surface material shall be marked and corrected at the Contractor's expense in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct out of tolerance hardened concrete surface irregularities by the use of concrete planing or grinding equipment that does not damage the remaining concrete or violate minimum cover requirements on steel reinforcement.

The straightedges shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor. They shall be fitted with a handle and all parts shall be made of aluminum or other lightweight metal. The straightedges shall be made available for use by the Engineer when requested.

F. Curing.

All concrete bridge decks shall be kept wet with clean fresh water for a curing period of at least 14 days after placing of concrete.

Curing shall begin by fog spraying during the placing and finishing operations. Fogging shall continue and shall be applied continuously, rather than intermittently, after the finishing operation until wet covering material has been placed over the concrete surface. Deck finishing machine mounted fogging systems shall be augmented by hand-held fogging equipment as needed.

SECTION 901. (continued)

All bridge decks, medians, sidewalks, and safety curbs shall be water cured only and shall be kept continuously wet for the entire curing period by covering with one of the following systems:

- a. Two layers of wet burlap,
- b. One layer of wet burlap and either a polyethylene sheet or a polyethylene coated burlap blanket.

Curing protection shall be applied within 15 minutes after the concrete is deposited and before the surface of the concrete has lost its surface "wetness" or "sheen" appearance. The burlap shall be completely saturated over its entire area by being submerged in water for at least 8 hours before the scheduled start of the placement. The burlap shall be drained of excess water prior to application. The burlap shall be free from cuts, tears, uneven weaving and contaminants. The burlap shall be placed such that the edges are lapped a minimum of 150 millimeters (6 inches). Continuous burlap wetting shall commence 10 minutes from the time it is placed and shall be kept continuously wet and protected from displacement for the entire curing period in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.

The covering of bridge decks, medians, sidewalks, and safety curbs shall be kept continuously wet for the entire curing period by the use of soaker hoses. The soaker hoses shall circulate water continuously and shall be located to insure a completely wet surface for the entire curing period.

The Contractor shall make sure that adequate personnel are available at the site to carry out the placement, screeding, finishing, fogging and curing operations simultaneously. To overcome shrinkage problems, the use of wind screens and sun shades shall be used as conditions require.

The application of impervious liquid membrane curing compounds shall not be considered a substitute for achieving the curing of the concrete required by these Specifications. Only in the event of an unavoidable delay during concrete placement shall two coats of an approved curing compound be sprayed on to the concrete that has been deposited and not screeded. The curing compound shall conform to the requirements provided under Subsection M9.06.5, except that only AASHTO M 148, Type I shall be permitted. This curing compound shall later be mixed into the concrete by the finishing machine.

Curing compounds shall not be applied to the screeded surfaces of bridge decks.

The Contractor shall limit the maximum concrete temperature to 68°C (154°F), and control the temperature of the concrete to ensure that it does not fall below 14°C (57°F). Heat control shall be accomplished through a combination of proper cement concrete ingredient selection to minimize heat generated, pre-placement cement concrete ingredient cooling, post-placement cooling, cement concrete placement rate control, cement concrete surface insulation to minimize heat loss, and providing supplemental heat to prevent heat loss.

The Contractor shall submit for review and approval by the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the date of intended cement concrete placement, along with each mix design, a plan indicating methods of observing and recording cement concrete temperatures. The Contractor shall measure and record concrete and ambient air temperatures on an hourly basis for at least the first 72 hours after placement or longer during hot or cold weather conditions. The Contractor shall furnish temperature log records of the temperatures that are recorded at a maximum frequency of once per hour. Temperature data shall be furnished to the Engineer as required, with a minimum frequency of once per day.

G. Cold Weather Requirements.

Cold weather is defined as any time during the concrete placement or curing period the ambient temperature at the work site drops below 5°C (40°F) or the ambient temperature at the site drops below 10°C (50°F) for a period of 12 hours or more. When cold weather is reasonably expected or has occurred within 7 days of anticipated concrete placement, the Contractor shall include in their Placement and Curing Plan detailed procedures for the production, transporting, placing, protecting, curing, and temperature monitoring of concrete during cold weather. Procedures for accommodating abrupt changes in weather conditions shall be included. Placement of concrete shall not commence until the plan is accepted by the Engineer. Acceptance of the plan will take at least one day. All material and equipment required for cold weather placement and curing protection shall be available at the project site before commencing concrete placement. All snow, ice, and frost shall be removed from the surfaces, including reinforcement, against which the concrete is to be placed. The temperature of any surface that will come into contact with fresh concrete shall be at least 2°C (35°F) and shall be maintained at a temperature of 2°C (35°F) or above during the placement of concrete.

SECTION 901. (continued)

During the curing period, the Contractor shall provide suitable measures to maintain the concrete surface temperature between 14°C (57°F) and 30°C (85°F) which shall be monitored by continuously recording surface temperature measuring devices that are accurate within 1°C (1.8°F). At least one temperature measuring device shall be randomly placed in an accessible location for every 140 square meters (1,500 square feet) of concrete deck surface area being cured.

The minimum concrete surface temperature requirement shall be continuously maintained for the entire 14 day wet curing period. Any day during which the minimum concrete surface temperature requirement of 14°C (57°F) is not continuously maintained shall not count as a day contributing to the curing period.

If the concrete surface temperature falls below 7°C (45°F) during the curing period, the structure shall be enclosed and external heat shall be provided as directed by the Engineer. If external heat is required, the following shall apply:

1. The time required for tenting shall not be counted as curing time.
2. External heat shall be maintained on and below the structure for the entire curing period and then reduced gradually such that the uniform change in temperature does not exceed 3°C (5°F) in one hour or 10°C (18°F) in any 24-hour period.

If at any time during the curing period the concrete surface temperature falls below 2°C (35°F), the concrete will be inspected by the Engineer for possible damage due to exposure to freezing temperatures. Concrete determined by the Engineer to be damaged due to exposure to freezing temperatures will be considered as being unsatisfactory and rejected.

Adequate precautions shall be taken to protect the concrete deck from any damages resulting from severe weather conditions during the curing process.

H. Surface Texturing.

Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, the final finish required shall be as follows:

1. The finished surface of bridge decks to receive bituminous or cement concrete overlays shall be smooth without any projections that could puncture the membrane waterproofing or depressions that could retain water.
2. Bridge decks that are to be left exposed without bituminous or cement concrete overlays shall receive an artificial turf drag finish and shall be grooved using multi-bladed self-propelled sawcutting equipment. Transverse grooves shall be sawcut no sooner than completion of the 14 day wet curing operation provided that the concrete has reached a compressive strength of 23 MegaPascals (3300 pounds per square inch). The grooves shall be rectangular in shape, 3 millimeters (1/8 inch) wide (plus 1.5 millimeters (1/16 inch), minus 0 millimeters (0 inches)) and 5 millimeters (3/16 inch) deep (plus or minus 1.5 millimeters (1/16 inch)). The grooves shall be cut at a variable spacing measured from the centerline of grooves as follows: 19 millimeters (¾ inch), 29 millimeters (1 1/8 inches), 16 millimeters (5/8 inch), 25 millimeters (1 inch), 16 millimeters (5/8 inch), 29 millimeters (1 1/8 inches), and 19 millimeters (¾ inch) in 150 millimeter (6 inch) repetitions across the width to be grooved in one pass of the mechanical saw device. One 150 millimeter (6 inch) sequence may be adjusted by ¼ sequence increments to accommodate various cutting head widths provided the general pattern is carried out. The tolerance for the spacing of the grooves is plus or minus 1.5 millimeters (1/16 inch).

The groove sawcutting equipment shall have a depth control device that will detect variations in the surface profile and adjust the cutting head height to maintain the depth of groove specified. The groove sawcutting equipment shall be provided with devices to control the alignment. Flailing type grooving that is uncontrolled and erratic shall not be permitted. Grooves shall be cut continuously across the roadway, perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway, and shall stop 305 millimeters (1 foot) from the curb line. Grooves shall be continuous across construction joints. At skewed metal bridge deck expansion joints and at the skewed ends of bridge decks, the groove cutting shall be adjusted by using narrow width cutting heads so that all grooves end within 150 millimeters (6 inches) of the edge of deck joint measured normal to the centerline of joint or end of deck. No un-grooved deck surface greater than 150 millimeters (6 inches) in width shall remain. A minimum clearance of 25 millimeters (1 inch) shall exist between the first groove and the end of deck or edge of metal bridge deck expansion joint. No overlapping or repeating of grooving in the same location by the grooving machine shall be permitted. The pattern of grooving shall be discussed and agreed upon with the Engineer before grooving begins. Debris and

residue from the grooving operation shall be continuously removed and disposed of off site. Residue
from grooving

SECTION 901. (continued)

operations shall not be permitted to flow into gutters or drainage facilities. The surface of exposed concrete decks shall be left in a washed clean condition that is free from all slipperiness from the sawcutting slurry.

A 305 millimeter (1 foot) wide margin shall be finished adjacent to curbs with a magnesium float.

I. Sidewalks and Medians on Bridges.

After being placed, the horizontal concrete surfaces shall be properly screeded and finished to true grade and surface. The finish shall be with an approved float, followed by light brushing with a fine brush but without the addition of any water to remove the cement film, leaving a fine grained, smooth but sanded texture. The surfaces shall then be cured as specified herein.

901.67 Removal of Forms and Falsework and Loading on Structures.

The terms falsework and centering, as used herein, shall include all supports of the actual forms enclosing and supporting the concrete.

No external loads of any kind, except as provided for herein, shall be allowed until the members reach at least the designated strengths.

A. Removal of Forms and Falsework.

The forms, falsework, and centering for any portion of the structure shall not be removed until the concrete is strong enough, as determined by the Engineer, to avoid possible injury from such removal. Forms, falsework, and centering shall not be removed or disturbed without the prior approval of the Engineer. Forms, falsework, and centering shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

When test cylinders are taken from the concrete in the members of a structure for the purpose of controlling the timing of form removal operations, the forms shall be left in place until the concrete has attained the minimum percentage of the specified design strength and, regardless of the strength attained, for the minimum period of time with test cylinder testing as designated in the following table. If test cylinders are cast for this purpose, 3 concrete cylinders shall be cast, field cured, and tested by the Contractor at an independent testing laboratory that is certified under the AASHTO Accreditation Program, all at no additional cost to the project. When test cylinders are not taken from the concrete in the members of a structure for the purpose of controlling form removal operations, the minimum days without test cylinder testing designated in the following table shall be used as a guide. The number of days counted shall be measured from the time of the last placement of concrete in the forms or falsework supports and shall exclude days when the surrounding temperature is below 4°C (40°F) for a total of 4 hours or more. The complete curing process shall be continued after removal of forms, falsework, or centering as required. In order to facilitate any particular finishing operations, side forms carrying no load may be removed 24 hours to 72 hours (depending on weather conditions and type of concrete) after the placing of the concrete has been completed, subject to the approval of the Engineer and with the complete curing process to be continued as required.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Structural Member	Minimum Percentage of Specified Design Compressive Strength (f _c)	Minimum Days with Test Cylinder Testing	Minimum Days without Test Cylinder Testing
Free standing walls, columns, and piers	40%	3 days	5 to 7 days
Arches	80%	10 days	14 to 28 days
Beams, pier cap beams, slabs, and girders with under 6.1 meter (20 feet) clear span between supports	80%	10 days	14 to 28 days
Beams, pier cap beams, slabs, and girders with 6.1 meter (20 feet) or greater clear span between supports	90%	14 days	21 to 28 days
Cantilevered beams, slabs, and girders	90%	14 days	21 to 28 days

Where continuous span structures are involved, the forms or falsework shall remain in place until the concrete in every span of the entire group of continuous spans has attained the minimum percentage of the specified design compressive strength.

Any defective work discovered after the forms have been removed shall be immediately removed and replaced. If the surface of the concrete is bulged, uneven or show excessive voids or form joint marks that cannot be repaired satisfactorily, the entire section shall be removed and replaced. All repairs and renewals due to defective work shall be done at the expense of the Contractor.

Any proposal by the Contractor to remove forms, falsework, and centering prior to the concrete attaining the specified minimum percentage of the design compressive strength must satisfy each of the following requirements:

The Engineer has reviewed and approved the Contractor's justifying calculations. The calculations must be based upon the concrete strength from the time of the proposed early removal until the concrete has attained its design strength. The calculations shall demonstrate that the capacity of the structure shall not be exceeded by computing the loads, resultant stresses, and deformations to which the concrete and reinforcing steel will be subject to at the time of the proposed removal.

The Contractor has had 3 field cured concrete cylinders tested by an independent testing laboratory immediately prior to the start of removal of forms, falsework, and centering, and all of the test results equal or exceed the anticipated strength used in the Contractor's calculations. The Engineer must accept the field curing of the 3 test cylinders as being representative of the field curing of the production concrete in order for this approval to occur.

B. Application of External Loads.

Loads shall not be applied to concrete structures until the concrete has, as determined by the Engineer, attained sufficient strength so that damage will not occur.

Nothing, except for curing materials and related curing equipment and devices, may be carried on bridge decks until the entire 14 day wet curing operation is completed. A live load not exceeding 2400 kilograms (5500 pounds), operated at a speed not to exceed 8 kilometers per hour (5 miles per hour), may be allowed on bridge deck concrete no sooner than completion of the 14 day wet curing operation provided that the concrete has reached a compressive strength of 23 MegaPascals (3300 pounds per square inch). Full traffic loading shall not be allowed on bridge deck concrete until completion of the 14 day wet curing operation and until the concrete has reached its specified strength.

SECTION 901. (continued)

Precast concrete or steel beams or girders shall not be placed on substructure elements until the substructure concrete has attained 70% of its specified strength.

When the placement of backfill will cause flexural stresses in the concrete, the placement shall not begin until the concrete has reached not less than 80% of its specified strength.

901.68 Joints.

A. Construction Joints.

Construction joints not shown on the plans shall not be permitted except in case of emergency as specified in subsection D hereinafter.

Concrete in structures shall be placed in such a manner that all construction joints shall be exactly horizontal or vertical, as the case may be, and that they shall be straight and as inconspicuous as possible.

All concrete placed between construction joints shall be placed in a continuous operation.

In order to allow for initial shrinkage, concrete shall not be placed against the second side of the construction joint for at least 3 days after that on the first side has been placed.

When making a horizontal construction joint, care shall be taken to have the concrete below the joint as dry as possible and any excess water or creamy material shall be removed before the concrete sets. Within 12 hours after the concrete below the joint has been placed, the top surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by the use of pressurized water blast and wire brushes and all laitance and loose material removed so as to expose clean, solid concrete. Care must be taken not to loosen any of the course aggregate in the concrete. If for any reason this laitance is not removed before the concrete has hardened in place, it shall be removed using such tools and methods as may be necessary to secure the results specified above. Immediately before placing concrete above the joint, the surface of the concrete below the joint that has been cleaned as specified above shall be thoroughly pre-wetted for a minimum duration of 12 hours. On all exposed surfaces, the line of the proposed joint shall be made truly straight by tacking a temporary horizontal straight edge on the inside of the form with its lower edge on the line of the joint and then placing the concrete sufficiently higher than this edge to allow for settlement. Immediately before placing the new concrete, the forms shall be drawn tightly against the concrete already in place.

In construction joints, approved waterstops of plastic material shall be placed not less than 75 millimeters (3 inches) from the face of concrete and shall extend a minimum of 65 millimeters (2½ inches) into the concrete unless otherwise shown on plans.

Prior to the use of plastic waterstops, the manufacturer's installation instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer.

B. Expansion Joints.

Expansion joints constructed in bridges, walls and other structures shall be of the thickness shown and as located on the plans. The joint filler shall be cut to the same shape as the area to be covered except that it will be 5 millimeters (¼ inch) smaller along all surfaces that will be exposed in the finished work unless shown otherwise on the plans. The filler shall be fixed firmly against the surface of the concrete already in place in such a manner that it will not be displaced when the concrete is deposited against it. When necessary to use more than one piece to cover any surface, the abutting pieces shall be placed in close contact and the joint between the separate pieces shall be covered with a layer of two-ply roofing felt, one side of which shall be covered with hot asphalt to insure proper adhesion. The 5 millimeter (¼ inch) spaces along the edges at exposed faces shall be filled with wooden strips of the same thickness as the joint material. These wooden strips shall be saturated with oil and have sufficient draft to make them readily removable after the concrete is placed.

Whatever material is used, the exposed edge of the filler shall be the finished edge as it comes from the fabricator in order to avoid exposure of material roughened by cutting. Each piece of filler shall be fastened to the concrete on one side of the joint with a single line of No. 10 gauge insulation nails 75 millimeters (3 inches) long and 300 millimeters (12 inches) on centers.

Immediately after forms are removed, the expansion joint shall be carefully inspected and any concrete or mortar that has sealed across the joint shall be cut neatly and removed. The outer edge of the joint shall be straight, parallel and satisfactory in appearance.

SECTION 901. (continued)

In expansion joints, approved waterstops of plastic material shall be placed not less than 75 millimeters (3 inches) from the face of the concrete and shall extend a minimum of 115 millimeters (4½ inches) into the concrete, measured from the center line of the joint, unless shown otherwise on the plans.

Prior to the use of plastic waterstops, the manufacturer's installation instructions shall be furnished to the Engineer.

All surfaces to which sealants are to be applied shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all loose concrete, dirt, oil, grease, paint, lacquer, rust, scales, bituminous or other foreign materials. Projections of concrete into joint space shall be removed. Steel surfaces shall be sandblasted or mechanically brushed to obtain a bright, clean, metal surface. Loose particles or dirt shall be removed and the joint shall be dried before application of primer and/or sealer. A bond breaker shall be used so that the joint sealer shall not be placed in direct contact with bituminous material or bituminous filler.

A primer shall be used, when so designated in the manufacturer's instructions. The sealant shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Application shall be made only when air temperature is 10°C (50°F) or over. The sealant shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner to the depth specified on the plans. The sealant surface shall be either flush with, or be not more than 3 millimeters (1/8 inch) above adjacent joint surfaces.

Any material that does not adhere or bond to the applied surface, or fails to set up properly, will be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor. Any material improperly mixed or which sets up before placement will likewise be rejected and be replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

Bonded closed cell joints shall be consist of a watertight wear resistant joint system located within the joint gap as shown on the plans. The joint system shall be installed after the adjacent concrete structures have cured for a minimum of 14 days. The joint seal shall be installed in widths which are 20% to 25% wider than the joint gap defined on the plans. The joint seal shall be uncoiled from the shipping packaging and shall be allowed to reach a relaxed condition prior to installation. The following installation procedure shall be followed:

1. The joint seal shall be precut to the proper lengths with splices only at the corners. Corner splices shall be made by cutting the seals on a 45° miter, bonding adjoining sections together by applying an epoxy based adhesive to the mitered faces and holding together for one minute, and letting the spliced section remain undisturbed for one hour prior to installation;
2. The ribbed or grooved areas of the seal shall be vigorously scrubbed with a conditioning agent using a stiff nylon brush;
3. The ribbed or grooved areas of the seal shall then be cleaned using clean absorbent white cotton rags;
4. All oil, grease, dirt, wax, curing compounds, and laitance shall be removed from the surfaces of the previously cast concrete prior to installation of the joint seal;
5. The two-components of an epoxy based adhesive shall be thoroughly mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations;
6. The sidewalls of the joint interface shall be coated with the adhesive to a depth necessary to engage the lowest rib or groove of the joint seal;
7. The ribs or grooves of the joint seal shall be completely covered with the adhesive;
8. The joint seal shall then be inserted into the joint gap using a blunt tool to position the seal at the proper depth.

C. Bonding to Concrete Already Set.

In bonding new concrete to concrete already set, the surface of the concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned, roughened, wetted with clean water, and then flushed with a mortar composed of equal parts of the cement and sand specified for the new concrete, before new concrete is placed adjacent thereto. New concrete shall be placed before mortar has taken initial set. In lieu of the mortar, an epoxy adhesive suitable for bonding fresh concrete to hardened concrete for load bearing applications may be used. The epoxy adhesive shall conform to AASHTO M 235 Type V and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

SECTION 901. (continued)

D. Emergency.

When the work of placing concrete is unexpectedly interrupted by breakdowns, storms or other causes and the concrete as placed would produce an improper construction joint, the Contractor shall construct a construction joint to the approval of the Engineer at no additional expense to the project. When such a joint occurs at a section on which there are shearing or flexural stresses, the Contractor shall provide an adequate mechanical bond across the joint by forming a key, inserting reinforcing steel or by some other satisfactory means, which will prevent a plane of weakness.

901.69 Weep Holes and Drains.

Weep holes shall be provided through all structures as indicated on the plans and as directed. Ends of weep holes that are to be covered by filling material shall be protected by 6.35 millimeter (¼ inch) mesh galvanized wire screen 23 gauge and not less than one cubic meter (one cubic yard) of screened gravel or crushed stone conforming to Subsection M2.01.1.

Drains shall be provided for bridge superstructures as indicated on the plans.

901.70 Protection of Pipes and Conduits.

The Contractor shall care for and protect from injury all pipes, wires and conduits encountered in the work by furnishing and maintaining suitable supports, including steel bars, where directed on the bridge during construction.

The Contractor shall provide suitable openings in the abutments, walls, piers, and superstructures as shown on the plans and as may be directed. If required, the opening shall be filled with brick masonry in a satisfactory manner.

901.71 Date, Seal, Bench Marks and Ornaments.

A. Date.

The Contractor shall place a date on bridges as shown on the plans or as directed. The date used shall be the latest year of contract completion as of the date placement. The same date shall be used when placed at multiple locations on a given bridge. The date shall be cast or cut in masonry as directed. Detail drawings of the date will be furnished by the Department upon the request of the Contractor.

B. Seal.

If indicated on the plans, the Contractor shall place a bronze replica of the State Seal on Bridges, as directed by the Engineer. The seal will be furnished by the Department.

C. Ornaments.

Concrete ornaments shall be furnished and placed by the Contractor on bridges when indicated on the plans. The ornamental castings may be either cast in place or precast.

901.72 Concrete Penetrant/Sealer.

Concrete penetrant/sealer shall be applied to bridge seats and other cement concrete surfaces as designated and shown on the plans and in accordance with these and the manufacturer's specifications. This work shall consist of furnishing all necessary labor, materials and equipment to treat concrete surfaces, including surface preparation and application.

The concrete penetrant/sealer shall conform to M9.15.0. Clear concrete penetrant/sealers after complete application, shall not stain, discolor or darken the concrete to any appreciable degree. Application of the penetrant/sealer shall not alter the surface texture and shall be compatible with the use of surface finish coatings and/or caulking. The surface shall dry to a tack free condition. Application of the penetrant/sealer shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including condition and preparation of surfaces to be treated.

The preparation process shall not cause any undue damage to the concrete surface, remove or alter the existing surface finish, or expose the coarse aggregate of the concrete.

Concrete surfaces shall not be treated until the prepared surface has been approved by the Engineer.

SECTION 901. (continued)

The concrete penetrant/sealer shall be used as supplied by the manufacturer and not diluted or altered in any way. The penetrant/sealer shall be applied onto the concrete surfaces at the manufacturer's recommended rate of coverage. Manufacturer's safety precautions shall be strictly adhered to.

The Contractor shall exercise all reasonable precaution to prevent the penetrant/sealer from coming in contact with any joint sealers, so as to prevent any possible loss of bond of the joint sealer.

901.80 Method of Measurement.

Cement Concrete will be measured by the cubic meter (cubic yard) and the quantity shall be determined in accordance with dimensions shown on the plans and such alteration of the plans as are specifically ordered by the Engineer in writing. No deduction shall be made in bridges for rustications, chamfered corners of dimensions less than 100 millimeters (4 inches) on the square sides, or for the volume of pipes less than 500 millimeters (18 inches) in diameter, drainage inlets, or for anchor bolts or reinforcing bars. The volume occupied by pipe culverts in headwalls shall be deducted.

Underwater Foundation Inspection shall be measured by the Unit Day of Underwater Foundation Inspection ordered by the Engineer and actually performed at the work site by each diver that is a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Each eight hour period for which Underwater Foundation Inspection is performed as described above shall be measured as one Unit Day. Underwater Foundation Inspection that is performed as described above for less than four hours on a given work day shall be measured as one half of one Unit Day. Underwater Foundation Inspection that is performed as described above for more than four hours, but less than eight hours, on a given work day shall be measured as one Unit Day. Underwater Foundation Inspection that is performed as described above for more than eight hours on a given work day shall be measured by the quantity of Unit Days determined by the actual number of hours during which Underwater Foundation Inspection is performed divided by eight hours for each Unit Day.

Reinforcement for Cement Concrete structures shall be measured by the kilogram (pound). The mass (weight) of bars shall be the product of the length as shown on the approved shop drawings and schedules and the standard mass per meter (weight per foot) of length as adopted by the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute. Mechanical splicers will be measured by the product of the mass per meter (weight per foot) of the bar being joined and the length of an AASHTO Class C lap splice. Wire, metal clips, metal chairs or other fastening and supporting devices used for keeping the reinforcement continuous and in correct position will not be considered reinforcement and the Contractor will receive no additional compensation for their use.

The mass (weight) of wire mesh (incorporated in the structure) shall be the computed mass (weight) in accordance with the plans based on the standard mass (weight) accepted by the trade for the unit area of the particular mesh.

901.81 Basis of Payment.

Cement Concrete will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter (cubic yard) under the particular item of Cement Concrete of the Class required, as shown on the plans or as directed, complete in place and accepted.

The Contractor shall have no claims for special allowances for extra cement or apparent shrinkage due to inaccurate proportioning or control, bulging of forms, spilling, waste or for any other project conditions within his/her control.

Payment for additional cement required to be used in proportioning by volume and in placing of concrete under water shall be included in the contract unit price paid for the particular designation of Cement Concrete specified or directed.

Underwater Foundation Inspection shall be paid at the contract unit price per unit day of Underwater Foundation Inspection ordered by the Engineer and performed by a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. Written records, final reports, recommendations, travel time, and photographic documentation shall be considered incidental to Underwater Foundation Inspection and shall not be measured for payment.

Steel reinforcement including wire mesh will be paid at the contract unit price per kilogram (pound) complete in place including mechanical splicers, lap splices and proper coating of the bars and splices. Fastening devices, and supports for keeping the reinforcement in the correct position are considered incidental to the steel reinforcement and shall not be measured for payment.

Galvanized steel curb bars and steel dowels will be paid for at the contract unit price per kilogram (pound) under the item for Steel Reinforcement for Structures.

SECTION 901. (continued)

The work specified under Subsections 901.69, 901.70, 901.71, and 901.72 shall be done without extra compensation except when openings for pipes, wires and conduits are required to be blocked up, the brick masonry will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic meter of the kind of masonry in which the opening occurs.

Holes for dowels shall be drilled by the Contractor without extra compensation.

901.82 Payment Items.

901.	30 MPa - 40 mm - 335 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
902.	25 MPa - 40 mm - 310 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
903.	20 MPa - 40 mm - 280 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
904.	30 MPa - 20 mm - 390 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
904.1	35 MPa - 20 mm - 420 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
904.2	35 MPa - 20 mm - 405 kg Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
904.3	35 MPa - 20 mm - 405 kg HP Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
905.	30 MPa - 10 mm - 425 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
905.1	35 MPa - 10 mm - 425 kg Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
905.2	35 MPa - 10 mm - 425 kg HP Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
906.	35 MPa - 40 mm - 400 kg Cement Concrete	Cubic Meter
909.9	Underwater Foundation Inspection	Unit Day
910.	Steel Reinforcement For Structures	Kilogram
910.1	Steel Reinforcement For Structures - Epoxy Coated	Kilogram
910.2	Steel Reinforcement For Structures - Coated	Kilogram
910.3	Steel Reinforcement For Structures - Galvanized	Kilogram
901.	4000 psi, 1.5 in., 565 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
902.	3500 psi, 1.5 in., 520 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
903.	3000 psi, 1.5 in., 470 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
904.	4000 psi, 3/4 in., 610 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
904.1	5000 psi, 3/4 in., 705 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
904.2	5000 psi, 3/4 in., 685 Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
904.3	5000 psi, 3/4 in., 685 HP Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
905.	4000 psi, 3/8 in., 660 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
905.1	5000 psi, 3/8 in., 710 Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
905.2	5000 psi, 3/8 in., 710 HP Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
906.	5000 psi, 1.5 in., 660 Cement Concrete	Cubic Yard
909.9	Underwater Foundation Inspection	Unit Day
910.	Steel Reinforcement For Structures	Pound
910.1	Steel Reinforcement For Structures - Epoxy Coated	Pound
910.2	Steel Reinforcement For Structures - Coated	Pound
910.3	Steel Reinforcement For Structures - Galvanized	Pound

SECTION 930 PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS

SUBSECTION 930.60 General.

(page II.254) Replace the last sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

The bridge seats for the bearing devices shall be prepared in accordance with Section 901.65, A., 3. *Preparation of Bridge Seat Bearing Areas.* If inserts are cast into the beams for support of form work on the outside face of the exterior beams, the inserts shall be recessed a minimum of 25 millimeters and shall be plugged after use with a grout of the same color of the precast cement concrete.

SUBSECTION 930.62 Butted Prestressed Concrete Deck and Box Beams.

(page II.255) Change the name of paragraph B. and add a new first paragraph as follows:

B. Preparation and Mortaring of Keyways

The surfaces of the keyways cast in the sides of the beams shall be sand blasted at the fabricator's yard prior to shipment to the job site. The sand blast shall be oil free. After sand blasting, the profile of the keyway surfaces shall be similar to that of 60 grit sand paper. Immediately prior to erection at the job site, the keyway surfaces shall be cleaned of all dust, dirt, and carbonation using a high pressure water blast.

SUBSECTION 930.82 Payment Items.

(page II.256) Replace this Subsection with the following:

930.3*	Prestressed Concrete Deck Beam (S*)	Meter
930.4*	Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (B*)	Meter
930.5*	High Performance Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (B*)	Meter
931.*	Prestressed Concrete Bulb-Tee Beam (NEBT*)	Meter
931.1*	High Performance Prestressed Concrete Bulb-Tee Beam (NEBT*)	Meter
932.	Elastomeric Bridge Bearing Pad	Square Meter
933.	Elastomeric Bridge Bearing Pad	Each

* = as per MHD Standard Nomenclature.

**SECTION 940
DRIVEN PILES**

SUBSECTION 940.61 Driven Pile Capacity.

(page II.261) Replace the first paragraph with the following:

For piles with proposed capacities greater than 450 kiloNewtons, the Ultimate Pile Capacity shall be determined by a Wave Equation Analysis conducted by a Registered Professional Engineer experienced in the method of analysis, at the expense of the Contractor. For piles with proposed capacities not greater than 450 kiloNewtons, the Ultimate Pile Capacity may be determined by the following formula unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

*(page II.261) Under **A. Formula Method.**, replace the first paragraph after paragraph (b) that begins "A design safety factor ..." with the following:*

On projects designed using the Service Load Design Method (Allowable Stress Design), a Design Safety Factor of 3.5 is to be used when using this formula to determine the required Ultimate Pile Capacity. For example, if a Design Capacity of 450 kiloNewtons is required, then an Ultimate Pile Capacity of 1575 kiloNewtons should be used in the formula to determine the necessary hammer blow count. On projects designed using the Strength Design Method (Load Factor Design), the Performance Factor and Factored Design Capacity specified on the plans shall be used when using this formula to determine the required Ultimate Pile Capacity. For example, if a Factored Design Capacity of 315 kiloNewtons is required and the Performance Factor specified on the plans is 0.35, then an Ultimate Pile Capacity of 900 kiloNewtons should be used in the formula to determine the necessary hammer blow count.

SUBSECTION 940.62 Pile Load Tests.

(page II.264) Add the following to the end of B. Static Tests (immediately above C. Dynamic Load Tests.):

7. Static-Cyclic (Express) Load Test.

This load test can apply to a compression test, tension test, or both, on a pile and provide the ultimate capacity of the pile. The load test is carried out in four "loading-unloading" cycles, at a constant loading rate, conducted continuously without allowing for settlement stabilization.

The loading frame should be designed to handle at least two times the estimated ultimate pile capacity. The displacement and load readings from the top of the pile are to be taken continually by a data acquisition system.

The load sequence shall be as follows:

- a) For a compression test; apply continuously a load at a rate between 100 to 200 kN/minute until failure is observed and an additional settlement equal to 2.5mm is achieved with total pile settlement equal or exceeding 25mm. A failure is defined when displacement increases without an increase in the pile's load at or below the ratio of 0.67-kN/mm/linear meter pile embedment for all compression tests. Unload the pile at a constant rate between 300 to 350 kN/minute until zero load. Carry out additional three load-unload cycles to the maximum load that was achieved in the first cycle.
- b) For a tension test, apply a load at a rate of 75 to 150 kN/minute and unload at a rate of 150 to 300 kN/minute. Failure is defined when displacement increases without an increase in the pile's load at or below the ratio of 0.33-kN/mm/linear meter pile embedment for all tension tests.
- c) For all tests, pile top load and displacement are measured at intervals of loads equal to 1/10 of the estimated ultimate pile capacity but no more than 100kN for a compression test and 50kN for a tension test. The readings need to allow for accurate definition of the load-unload interception. The use of electronic data acquisition is recommended. If dial gages are used, the gages should not be adjusted at the end of the first cycle and the zero load reading at the end of the first cycle (first zero reading of the second cycle) will be subtracted from the readings of the second cycle.

The pile design load on this test is based on the measured ultimate capacity of the pile. The ultimate capacity of the pile is defined as the average of the three intersection points formed by the load-unload curves.

SUBSECTION 940.65 Procedure for Driving.

(page II.267) Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph under the heading **B. Accuracy of Driving.**

(page II.268) Under **C. Obstruction.** delete paragraph 6., delete "and (6)" from paragraph 7., and renumber paragraph 7. to 6..

SUBSECTION 940.82 Payment Items.

(page II.271) Add the following payment item in numerical order:

948.31	Static - Cyclic (Express) Load Test	Each
--------	-------------------------------------	------

(page II.271) Replace payment item 946. with the following:

946.12	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 300 Millimeter	Meter
946.14	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 350 Millimeter	Meter
946.16	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 400 Millimeter	Meter

946.18	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 450 Millimeter	Meter
946.20	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 500 Millimeter	Meter

SECTION 945 DRILLED SHAFTS

DESCRIPTION

945.20 General.

This work shall consist of excavating and constructing drilled, cast-in-place reinforced concrete shafts installed in accordance with these specifications and the details and dimensions shown on the plans.

Drilled shafts shall consist of reinforced concrete sections that are cast-in-place against in situ soil or rock or a casing. Permanent casings are designed as part of the drilled shaft and shall remain in place after concrete placement is completed. Temporary casings shall be installed to facilitate drilled shaft construction and removed during or after concrete placement. The embedment length of the drilled shafts may be modified by the Engineer, pending results of any subsurface investigation taken and/or load testing performed as an initial part of the work, as approved by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

945.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

Cement Concrete	M4.02.00
Reinforcing Steel	M8.01.0
Epoxy Coated Reinforcing Bars	M8.01.7
Galvanized Reinforcing Bars	M8.01.8
Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicer	M8.01.9
Steel Casings	M8.05.6
Cross Hole Sonic Testing Access Pipes	M8.22.0
Drilling Slurry	M9.40.0

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

945.50 Personnel Qualifications.

Drilled shaft construction personnel must be experienced in this type of work. Experience shall be relevant to anticipated subsurface materials, water conditions, shaft size, and special construction techniques required. Prior to the Preconstruction Conference, the Contractor shall submit the following information to verify the firm's experience and the qualifications of personnel scheduled to perform the drilled shaft construction:

1. Submit a list of at least three projects successfully completed in the last five years, which used drilled shaft construction. Include a brief description and reference for each project listed.
2. Provide the names and detail the experience of the on-site supervisors and drill operators for the Project. On-site supervisors shall have at least two years of experience in drilled shaft construction, and drill operators shall have at least one year of experience.
3. A signed statement that the Contractor has inspected both the project site and all the subsurface information including any soil or rock samples made available in the contract documents.

Work on any drilled shafts shall not begin until the qualifications have been approved. The Engineer may suspend the drilled shaft construction if the Contractor substitutes unapproved personnel during construction. Requests for substitution of field personnel shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Additional costs resulting from the suspension of work will be the Contractor's responsibility, and no extension in contract completion date resulting from the suspension of work will be allowed.

SECTION 945. (continued)

The Contractor shall have on site during all drilled shaft construction activity a minimum of one certified Field Inspector. The Field Inspector will be responsible for Quality Control (QC) of the drilled shafts during all phases of construction, and will monitor and document all QC inspection and testing activities required by the specifications and outlined in the Contractor's Drilled Shaft Installation Plan. Field Inspectors shall be certified as a Drilled Shafts Inspector by the New England Transportation Technician Certification Program (NETTCP).

945.51 Drilled Shaft Installation Plan.

The Contractor shall submit an installation plan for review and approval of the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the anticipated date of beginning drilled shaft work. This plan shall provide the following:

1. The sequence of drilled shaft construction as it relates to the overall construction plan and the sequence of shaft construction in bents or groups.
2. A review of equipment suitability based on the Contractor's understanding of the site subsurface conditions. Include a project history of the drilling equipment that demonstrates the successful use of the equipment for drilled shafts of equal or greater size in similar subsurface conditions. List proposed equipment with manufacturer's specification and catalog data including cranes, drills, augers, bailing buckets, casing oscillators, casing twistors, vibratory hammers, final cleaning equipment, desanding equipment, slurry pumps, core sampling equipment, tremies or concrete pumps, casing, etc.
3. Details of shaft excavation methods in soils and rock, including sloping bedrock and methods of removing any obstructions such as boulders or foundations, including a disposal plan for excavated material. Include details of methods used to perform final cleaning of the excavation and checking the cleanliness and soundness of the rock socket sidewalls and bearing surface.
4. Include details of the methods and materials used to fill or eliminate all voids between the plan shaft diameter and excavated shaft diameter, or between the casing and surrounding soil, if permanent casing is specified. Include a disposal plan for any water or contaminated concrete expelled from the top of the shaft (if applicable).
5. Details of the proposed method(s) for ensuring drilled shaft stability during excavation and concrete placement.
6. Method of monitoring plumbness and location of the shaft during construction.
7. Details for the use of drilling slurry including methods to mix, circulate, de-sand, maintain and dispose of the slurry (if applicable). Include a discussion of the suitability of the proposed drilling slurry in relation to the anticipated subsurface conditions.
8. A plan for quality control of drilling slurries, if their use is proposed. In the quality control plan, include property requirements, required tests and test methods to ensure the synthetic slurry performs as intended. Submit to the Engineer the name and current phone number of the synthetic slurry manufacturer's representative who will provide technical assistance during construction.
9. Reinforcing steel shop drawings and details of reinforcement placement, including bracing, centering and lifting methods and the method for supporting the reinforcement on the bottom of the shaft excavation. Include details for ensuring the reinforcing cage position is maintained during construction. Include details for attaching the crosshole sonic logging test access tubes to the reinforcing cage.
10. Evidence that the proposed materials and concrete mix design conform to all applicable Specifications.
11. Details of concrete placement, including proposed operational procedures for pumping and/or tremie methods and methods of curing and protecting the concrete. Include details for grout placement in the crosshole sonic logging test access tubes after testing is completed (if applicable).
12. Detailed procedures for permanent casing installation and temporary casing installation and removal, including casing dimensions.
13. Two copies of "Drilled Shaft Inspector's Manual" (latest edition), available from International Association of foundation Drilling (ADSC) at www.adsc-iafd.com and the Deep Foundation Institute (DFI) at www.dfi.org, shall be supplied to the Resident Engineer. These manuals shall become the property of the Department.

SECTION 945. (continued)

The Engineer shall approve or reject the drilled shaft installation plan after receipt of all submissions. The Contractor shall provide any additional information and submit a revised plan, if requested, for review and approval. All procedural approvals given by the Engineer will be subject to trial in the field and will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work. The Contractor shall submit requests for modification of adopted procedures to the Engineer.

All portions of proposed construction shall be described on shop drawings and submitted to the Engineer for approval. No work shall commence prior to receiving the written approval of the proposed methods and equipment by the Engineer. This approval shall be considered in no way as relieving the Contractor of the responsibility to satisfactorily complete the work in accordance with the Plans and Specifications.

A Preconstruction Meeting shall be conducted when so requested by the Engineer. Such meeting is held among the Department, the Contractor and the Drilled Shaft Subcontractor to review special requirements for the drilled shaft work, including installation plans, acceptance and rejection criteria, and project documentation.

945.52 Borings.

When required in the contract documents, soil borings and/or rock cores shall be conducted at the specified locations and to the indicated size and depth, as approved by the Engineer. The boring logs shall be reviewed by the Contractor and shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to mobilizing drilled shaft equipment. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 190, Borings.

945.53 Trial Drilled Shaft.

When required in the contract documents, a trial shaft shall be constructed by the Contractor. A trial shaft may be required on projects where unusual and variable subsurface conditions exist, when the dry method of construction is proposed, and/or when excavations are performed in open water areas.

The Contractor shall demonstrate the adequacy of his methods, techniques and equipment by successfully constructing a trial shaft in accordance with the plans and these requirements. This trial shaft shall be drilled to the maximum depth of any production shaft and away from production shafts as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Failure by the Contractor to demonstrate the adequacy of methods and equipment shall be reason for the Engineer to require modifications in equipment and/or method by the Contractor to eliminate unsatisfactory results. Any additional trial holes required to demonstrate the adequacy of altered methods or equipment shall be at the Contractor's expense. The same methods and equipment used to construct the approved trial shaft shall be used to construct the production shafts.

Unless otherwise indicated, the trial shaft holes shall be filled with unreinforced concrete in the same manner that production shafts will be constructed and shall be cut off 610 millimeters (2 feet) below finished grade and left in place. The disturbed areas at these shafts shall be restored as nearly as practical to their original condition.

945.54 Protection of Existing Structures.

The Contractor shall control his operations to prevent damage to existing structures and utilities. Preventive measures shall include, but are not limited to, selecting construction methods and procedures that will prevent caving of the shaft excavation, monitoring and controlling the vibrations from construction activities such as the driving of casing or sheeting, drilling of the shaft, or from blasting, if permitted. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting and using equipment and procedures that keep deformations of adjacent structures within acceptable levels as determined by the Engineer.

SECTION 945. (continued)

945.55 General Methods and Equipment.

The Contractor's methods and equipment shall have adequate capacity including power, torque and down thrust to excavate a hole of both the maximum diameter and to a depth of 25% beyond the depths shown on the plans. The permanent casing method shall be used only at locations shown on the plans or when authorized in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and tools as necessary to construct the shaft excavation to the size and depth required. Drilling tools should contain vents to stabilize hydrostatic pressure above and below the tool during insertion and extraction.

A. Dry Method.

The dry method shall be used only at sites where conditions are suitable to permit construction of the shaft in a relatively dry excavation and where the sides and bottom of the shaft can be visually inspected by the Engineer during the excavation and prior to placing the concrete. The dry method shall only be approved when a trial shaft excavation demonstrates that: less than 152 millimeters (6 inches) of water accumulates above the base over a one-hour period without pumping; the sides and bottom of the hole remain stable without caving and sloughing over a four-hour period following completion of excavation; any loose material or water can be removed prior to inspection and concrete placement.

B. Wet Method.

The wet method consists of using water or slurry (mineral or polymer) to maintain stability of the drilled hole while advancing the excavation to final depth, placing the reinforcing cage, and concreting the shaft.

Slurry should be introduced when the depth of the drilled hole is still above the piezometric level and not after the inflow of water is detected and/or sloughing has begun. This method may involve desanding and cleaning the slurry and final cleaning of the excavation by means of bailing bucket, air lift, submersible pump or other approved devices.

The wet method may also be used in combination with the casing method.

C. Casing Construction Method.

The casing method may be used at sites where the dry or wet methods are inadequate to prevent hole caving or excessive deformation of the hole. The casing may be either placed in a predrilled hole or advanced through the ground by twisting, driving, or vibration before being cleaned out. When the casing is placed in a predrilled borehole, the temporary stability of the hole may need to be assured by using drilling slurry. The rising column of fluid concrete must force the slurry that is trapped in the annular space behind the casing out as the casing is being pulled.

The casing method may not be permitted at specified depths that are designated for mobilization of side resistance.

945.56 Drilled Shaft Excavation.

A. General.

The Contractor shall use excavation techniques that are technically adequate and cost effective to meet the geologic conditions encountered at the site. Excavation for drilled shafts shall be made so that the sidewalls of the hole are stable at all times.

Drilled shafts shall be excavated to the dimensions and elevations shown or as directed. Materials removed from the shaft excavations and slurry shall be disposed of according to the applicable federal, state and local regulations and shall not be discharged into any stream, waterway, or storm water drainage system.

If approved by the Engineer, a partially excavated shaft may be left open overnight, provided that the excavation:

- Is stabilized at the bottom, sides and surface to prevent soil caving or swelling or a reduction of soil strength, and
- Is covered at the surface to protect the public.

Excavation shall not commence immediately adjacent to a concreted drilled shaft for a minimum of 24 hours after completing the shaft concrete pour.

SECTION 945. (continued)

The Contractor shall extend the drilled shaft tip elevations when so indicated by the results of the load test and/or the Engineer determines that the material encountered during excavation is unsuitable or differs from that anticipated in the design of the drilled shaft.

Drilled shaft excavation is excavation accomplished with conventional tools such as earth augers, casing twistlers, drilling buckets, and overreaming (belling) buckets attached to drilling equipment of the size, power, torque, and down thrust (crowd) approved for use by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer have reason to believe that the drilled shaft excavation techniques or workmanship have been deficient, so that the integrity of any excavation is in question, work on that drilled shaft shall be stopped. Drilled shaft excavation will not be allowed to resume until the deficient excavation techniques or workmanship have been changed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

B. Clean Out.

Appropriate means, such as a cleanout bucket or air lift, shall be employed to clean the bottom of the drilled shaft excavations. No more than 25 millimeters (1 inch) of loose or disturbed material will be allowed at the bottom of the excavation for end-bearing drilled shafts. No more than 75 millimeters (3 inches) of loose or disturbed material will be allowed at the bottom of the excavation for skin friction drilled shafts. All drilled shafts shall be assumed to be end-bearing shafts unless otherwise shown or specified. Shaft cleanliness will be determined by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall be notified of completion of each drilled shaft excavation to permit inspection before proceeding with construction.

The drilled shaft dimensions and alignment shall be verified with approved methods. Final shaft depths shall be measured with a suitable weighted tape or other approved method after final cleaning. The drilled shaft excavation may be extended if the Engineer determines that the subsurface materials encountered are not capable of providing the required bearing capacity or differ from those anticipated in the design of the drilled shafts.

If caving occurs during any construction procedure, the construction operation shall be stopped, the Engineer shall be notified, and the shaft excavation shall be stabilized by approved methods.

C. Rock Socket Excavation.

Rock socket excavation is excavation that requires rock-specific tools and/or procedures to accomplish hole advancement, such as rock augers and core barrels. All excavation, performed below the depth where rock socket excavation is authorized shall be considered so regardless of the density, strength, hardness, or changes in type or character of materials encountered.

D. Obstruction Excavation.

Obstructions are defined as impenetrable objects that cannot be removed or excavated using conventional rock or soil augers, drilling buckets, casing twistlers, and cause a significant decrease in the rate of excavation advancement as compared to before the obstruction was encountered or shafts in close proximity advanced using the same techniques and equipment. The Engineer will consider the equipment, techniques, and level of effort by the Contractor and shall be the sole judge of the significance of any reduced rate of shaft advancement and the classification of obstruction excavation. Special procedures/tools needed to remove obstructions may include: core barrels, chisels, boulder breakers, downhole hammers, hand excavation, temporary casing, and increasing the hole diameter. Blasting shall not be permitted unless specifically approved in writing by the Engineer. The Contractor shall specifically log the depth and rate of removal of the obstruction.

Those obstructions located within 1.52 meters (5 feet) of the top level of the ground surface during shaft drilling at shaft locations shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor. Such obstructions may include man-made materials such as old foundations, utilities, tunnels, and natural materials such as boulders and wood.

Drilling tools that are lost in the excavation shall not be considered obstructions and shall be promptly removed by the contractor without compensation. All costs due to lost tool removal shall be borne by the Contractor including but not limited to, costs associated with the repair of hole degradation due to removal operations or an excessive time that the hole remains open.

SECTION 945. (continued)

The rate of occurrence of obstruction encounters during the excavation and construction of drilled shafts may vary considerably from what is inferred from the boring logs due to sampling limitations of the boring(s), sampling bias due to the diameter differences between the drilled shaft and the boring(s), and spatial variability of the soil deposit.

The Engineer shall be present to evaluate the occurrence of obstructions, to authorize, and to approve the designation of such. Sloping bedrock and/or higher than anticipated bedrock, as inferred from the borings, shall not be considered obstruction excavation.

E. Casings.

Casings shall be steel, clean, watertight, and of ample strength to withstand handling and installation induced stresses and the pressure from both concrete and surrounding earth materials. The outside diameter (O.D.) of casings shall not be less than the specified size of shaft. Casings may be either placed in a predrilled hole or advanced through the ground by twisting, driving or vibration before being cleaned out.

Permanent casings shall be used only at locations shown on the plans or upon approval by the Engineer. The casing shall be continuous between top and bottom elevations.

Temporary casings shall be provided to aid shaft alignment and position, to prevent sloughing of the shaft excavation, and to prevent excessive deformation around the hole unless the Contractor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the casing is not required.

As the temporary casing is withdrawn, the level of concrete (and drilling fluid/slurry, if used) shall be maintained with a sufficient head to prevent any water and/or other extraneous materials from entering the drilled shaft. In addition to the foregoing, the level of concrete in the temporary casing shall be maintained a minimum of 1.52 meters (5 feet) from the bottom of the casing. As the casing is withdrawn, care shall be exercised to maintain an adequate level of concrete within the casing so that fluid trapped behind the casing is displaced upward and discharged at the ground surface without contaminating or displacing the shaft concrete.

F. Drilling Slurry Installation.

If synthetic drilling slurry is selected, a manufacturer's representative shall be available to provide technical assistance at the site prior to use of the slurry. The manufacturer's representative shall remain available during construction to adjust the slurry mix for the specific site subsurface conditions.

All in-hole drilling slurry shall meet the required Specifications prior to concrete placement. The slurry shall be cleaned, re-circulated, de-sanded or replaced to maintain the required slurry properties. The level of slurry in the excavation shall be maintained at not less than 1.52 meters (5 feet) above the groundwater level for all slurries. The slurry level shall be maintained a sufficient distance above all unstable zones to prevent bottom heave, caving or sloughing.

Slurry shall feed continuously into the shaft excavation as drilling progresses so that a stable excavation is maintained. A self-priming pump shall be used to reclaim the slurry. A functioning standby pump shall be kept on-site and available during the drilling operation.

G. Drilling Slurry Inspection and Testing.

All drilling slurries shall be mixed and kept thoroughly hydrated in an appropriate storage facility. Sample sets shall be collected from the storage facility and tests shall be performed to ensure the slurry conforms to the specified material properties before introduction into the drilled shaft excavation. A sample set shall be composed of samples taken at mid-depth and within 610 millimeters (24 inches) of the bottom of the storage facility. All slurry shall be sampled and tested in the presence of the Engineer, unless otherwise directed. Final cleaning of the excavation and placement of concrete will not be allowed until the test results indicate the slurry properties are as specified.

A minimum of two sets of slurry tests shall be performed per eight-hour work shift, the first test being done at the beginning of the shift. Field conditions may require more frequent testing to ensure acceptable slurry properties. Copies of all slurry test results shall be provided to the Engineer on request.

945.57 Construction Quality Control.

A. Location and Survey.

Drilled Shafts shall be located and staked by the Contractor who shall maintain and be responsible of all location and elevation stakes.

The Contractor shall maintain a construction method log during shaft excavation and concreting of each drilled shaft. This record shall be available for the Engineer's inspection as directed. The log shall contain for each shaft the following information:

- Shaft number, date and time of installation.
- Description and approximate top and bottom elevation of each soil or rock material, and final tip elevation.
- Level and variation of the piezometric surface.
- Excavation procedures and method used to stabilize the sides of shaft and any seepage of groundwater.
- Quantity, type of obstruction material, and drilling rate.
- Diameter of the as-built shafts.
- Plumbness and deviation of shaft location.
- Type, diameter, and length of any casing left in place.
- Time, method, and duration of placement of concrete.
- A chart showing quantity of concrete placed versus depth or elevation of top of concrete in shaft during placement.
- Other pertinent data relative to the installation.

B. Construction Sounding.

The Contractor shall provide to the Engineer access and equipment for checking the dimensions and alignment of each permanent shaft excavation. After excavation is complete, the bottom of the shaft shall be measured and sounded with a steel rod (AW) and/or a weighted tape. A check of the bearing surface by sounding shall be made in the presence of the Engineer, who shall determine if the drilled shaft excavation is acceptable. The bearing surface shall be sounded again immediately before placing concrete.

Unless otherwise stated in the plans, no more than 25 millimeters (1 inch) of loose or disturbed material will be allowed at the bottom of the excavation for drilled shafts designated as end-bearing and no more than 75 millimeters (3 inches) of loose or disturbed material will be allowed at the bottom of the excavation for drilled shafts designated as deriving their capacity from skin friction. Shaft cleanliness will be determined by the Engineer, based on visual inspection for dry shafts and other methods deemed appropriate for wet shafts. In addition, for dry excavations the maximum depth of water shall not exceed 75 millimeters (3 inches) prior to concrete placement.

C. Construction Tolerances.

The following construction tolerances apply to drilled shafts unless otherwise stated in the contract documents:

1. The drilled shaft shall be within 75 millimeters (3 inches) of plan position in the horizontal plane at the plan elevation for the top of the shaft.
2. The vertical alignment of a shaft excavation shall not vary from the plan alignment by more than 20 millimeters per meter (1/4 inch per foot) of depth or 2% of plumb for the total length of shaft.
3. After all the concrete is placed, the top of the reinforcing steel cage shall be no more than 150 millimeters (6 inches) above and no more than 75 millimeters (3 inches) below plan position.
4. The top elevation of the shaft shall be within 50 millimeters (2 inches) of the plan top of shaft elevation.
5. The bottom of the shaft excavation shall be perpendicular to the axis of the shaft within 80 millimeters per meter (1 inch per foot) of shaft diameter.
6. When the shaft steel reinforcement is to extend into the structural column or cap, all plan, vertical, and elevation tolerances shall meet the structural column or cap requirements.

SECTION 945. (continued)

Drilled shaft excavations constructed in such a manner that the concrete shaft cannot be completed within the required tolerances are unacceptable. Correction methods shall be submitted by the Contractor for the Engineer's review and approval before continuing with any drilled shaft construction. Correction procedures are dependent on analysis of the effect of the degree of misalignment and improper positioning.

D. Scheduling and Restrictions.

Drilled shaft excavation and cement concrete placement shall be scheduled so that each drilled shaft is cast immediately after drilling operations are complete. After the first drilled shaft on a project has been accepted, no significant change in construction methods, equipment, or materials used shall be made in the construction of subsequent shafts, unless approved by the Engineer. Construction of subsequent shafts shall not proceed until the first drilled shaft has been approved by the Engineer. Drilling may commence on a subsequent shaft at an approved location provided that the cement concrete placement operation on the previous drilled shaft is in progress and there are sufficient workers present to complete all required operations.

For a minimum period of 24 hours after completion of the cement concrete placement operation in a newly constructed shaft, including withdrawal of casing if applicable, none of the following operations shall be permitted within 4.57 meters (15 feet) of the newly constructed shaft:

- Excavation for adjacent shafts;
- Construction of footings;
- Application of equipment loads;
- Introduction of vibrations with a peak particle velocity of greater than 6 millimeters (1/4 inch) per second.

945.58 Steel Reinforcement Configuration and Placement.

Steel reinforcement shall not be placed until the Engineer has approved the results of all borings and load tests for drilled shafts.

The clear spacing between bars of the steel reinforcement cage shall be at least 5 times the size of the maximum coarse aggregate size of concrete. Hooks at the top of the steel reinforcement cage shall not be bent outward if there is any chance that temporary casing will be used. Similarly, interior hooks must be designed to permit adequate clearance for a concrete tremie pipe, i.e., 305 millimeters (12 inches) minimum.

The assembled steel reinforcement cage outside diameter must be at least 250 millimeters (10 inches) smaller than the drilled hole diameter. This clear space is necessary both to permit free flow of concrete up the annular space between the cage and the hole perimeter and to provide adequate concrete cover over the steel reinforcement cage.

The steel reinforcement in the shaft shall be tied and supported so that the steel reinforcement will remain within the allowable tolerances given above. Concrete spacers or other non-corrosive durable spacing devices shall be used at sufficient intervals not exceeding 3 meters (10 feet) up the shaft to insure concentric spacing for the entire steel reinforcement cage length. The spacers shall be of adequate dimension to insure a minimum 125 millimeter (5 inch) annular space between the outside of the steel reinforcement cage and the side of the excavated hole or casing. The spacing of the spirals and/or ties may be adjusted slightly to accommodate the rotation of the centering devices. Cylindrical concrete feet, or approved alternate bottom supports, shall be provided to ensure that the bottom of the cage is maintained 75 millimeters (3 inches) above the base.

The steel reinforcement cage, consisting of longitudinal bars, spirals and/or ties, cage stiffener bars, spacers, centralizers, and other necessary appurtenances, shall be completely assembled and placed as a unit immediately after the shaft excavation is inspected and accepted. The steel reinforcement cage shall be supported by positive methods to prevent its displacement during concrete placement.

SECTION 945. (continued)

945.59 Cement Concrete Placement.

A. General.

Cement concrete placement shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 901 and in accordance with the requirements herein. Cement concrete quantities over the theoretical amount required to fill any excavations for the shafts dimensioned on the plans shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.

The bottom of the shaft shall be sounded immediately before placing concrete. Cement concrete placement for a drilled shaft shall start within 2 hours after the excavation has been completed and approved and the steel reinforcement has been placed and approved. If cement concrete placement is not begun within 2 hours, then the steel reinforcement cage shall be removed and inspected. The Contractor shall remove any caked slurry or soil from the steel reinforcement cage before returning the cage to the shaft, re-clean the bottom, re-circulate, and test the slurry prior to resetting cage. Cement concrete shall be placed in a manner to prevent segregation. Cement concrete placement shall be a continuous operation except for the time interval necessary to remove temporary casings, tremie pipe sections, and to change concrete trucks.

The cement concrete shall remain in a workable plastic state through the placement period. Prior to cement concrete placement the Contractor shall provide test results of both a trial mix and slump test conducted by an approved testing laboratory to demonstrate that the cement concrete meets the above requirements.

If the drilled shaft excavation cannot be pumped free of seepage water at the time of cement concrete placement, the cement concrete shall be placed under water with a tremie pipe or pump hose. Cement concrete placement shall proceed continuously from the bottom of the shaft to the top of shaft elevation shown.

Shaft cement concrete may be placed without mechanical vibration in those areas of the drilled shaft that are not formed or are below the ground line or the water surface.

If caving occurs during concrete placement, the shaft will be rejected and a repair plan shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval.

Should a delay in cement concrete placement occur because of a delay in cement concrete delivery or other factors, the placement rate shall be reduced to maintain a flow of fresh concrete into the shaft excavation. A maximum of 60 minutes shall be allowed between cement concrete placements. No cement concrete older than 90 minutes from batch time shall be placed. Procedures for cement concrete placement shall ensure that the cement concrete within the shaft becomes a monolithic, homogeneous unit. The exposed top of concrete shall be cured a minimum of 7 days by covering with wet burlap overlain with plastic sheets. The burlap shall be kept continuously wet during the entire 7 day cement concrete cure period.

B. Tremie Cement Concrete.

Tremies may be used for cement concrete placement in either wet or dry holes. Tremies used to place cement concrete shall consist of a tube of sufficient length, weight, and diameter to discharge cement concrete at the shaft base elevation. The tremie shall not contain aluminum parts that will have contact with the concrete. The tremie inside diameter shall be at least 6 times the maximum size of aggregate used in the cement concrete mix but shall not be less than 200 millimeters (8 inches) for tremie pipe or 100 millimeters (4 inches) for pump hose. The inside and outside surfaces of the tremie shall be clean and smooth to permit both flow of cement concrete and unimpeded withdrawal during concreting. The wall thickness of the tremie shall be adequate to prevent crimping or shear bends that restrict cement concrete placement. An alternate delivery system that can be used in case of failure of the primary delivery system shall be provided.

Tremie cement concrete shall be placed so that mixing with groundwater or slurry is avoided. The tremie tube shall be fitted with a valve or plug to prevent the cement concrete placed initially from contacting water before a sufficient head of concrete has been obtained. The bottom of the tremie tube shall be kept a minimum of 1.52 meters (5 feet) below the top of the in-place concrete at all times once the cement concrete has reached a depth of 1.52 meters (5 feet). The initial placement of the tremie pipe shall be within 305 millimeters (12 inches) from the bottom of the shaft.

SECTION 945. (continued)

The tremie used for wet excavation concrete placement shall be watertight. Underwater placement shall not begin until the tremie is placed to the shaft base elevation. Plugs shall either be removed from the excavation or be of material approved by the Engineer that will not cause a defect in the shaft if not removed. The discharge end of the tremie shall be constructed to permit the free radial flow of concrete during placement operations.

If concrete is placed under water, all displaced water shall be disposed of in an approved manner. When groundwater, the drilling water or slurry in the shaft excavation is to be removed by pumping during concrete placement, a standby pump shall be kept available on-site.

C. Pumped Cement Concrete.

Concrete pumps and lines may be used for concrete placement in either wet or dry excavations. All pump lines shall have a minimum 100 millimeter (4 inch) diameter and be constructed with watertight joints. Cement concrete placement shall not begin until the pump line discharge orifice is at the shaft base elevation.

Cement concrete shall be placed in a continuous operation so that the cement concrete always flows upward within the shaft. The delivery hose or pipe shall be withdrawn slowly as the elevation of the fresh concrete rises in the shaft. The discharge end of the pipe or hose shall be kept at least 1.52 meters (5 feet) below the surface of the cement concrete after the cement concrete has reached a depth of 1.52 meters (5 feet). When lifting the pump line during concreting, the Contractor shall temporarily reduce the line pressure until the orifice has been repositioned at a higher level in the excavation. During cement concrete placement, markings on the tremie pipe or pump hose or a sounding device or other appropriate method shall be provided and maintained to determine the relative elevations of the fresh cement concrete surface and the bottom end of the pipe or hose.

For wet excavations, a plug or similar device shall be used to separate the concrete from the fluid in the hole until pumping begins. The plug shall either be removed from the excavation or be of a material, approved by the Engineer, which will not cause a defect in the shaft if not removed.

If for any reason, the tremie/pump line is removed during concrete placement, the line must be resealed at the bottom and once again embedded sufficiently below the level of concrete at which the tremie pipe was removed prior to continuation of the pour. Concrete placement can then be continued until fresh uncontaminated concrete has overflowed the top of the shaft. All contaminated concrete must be removed exposing the clean concrete in the shaft.

D. Free Fall Concrete.

The free fall placement of cement concrete shall only be permitted in dry holes. The maximum height of free fall placement shall not exceed 7.62 meters (25 feet).

Drop chutes shall be used to direct placement of cement concrete to the base of the excavation, where the maximum depth of water shall not exceed 75 millimeters (3 inches), without hitting either the steel reinforcement cage or hole sidewall. Drop chutes shall consist of a smooth tube of either one-piece construction or sections that can be added and removed. Cement concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement.

The drop chute shall be supported so that the free fall of the concrete measured from the bottom of the chute is less than 7.62 meters (25 feet) at all times.

If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor shall use either tremie or pumping to accomplish the placement of cement concrete.

E. Casing Removal.

If a temporary casing is used during drilled shaft construction, casing removal shall not start until the level of fresh cement concrete within the casing has reached a depth of 3 meters (10 feet).

As the temporary casing is withdrawn, a minimum 1.52 meter (5 feet) head of concrete above the bottom of the casing shall be maintained.

SECTION 945. (continued)

The elevation of the top of the steel reinforcement cage and the elevation of the top surface of the shaft cement concrete shall be checked before and after temporary casing extraction. Any upward or downward movement of the steel reinforcement cage or any large downward movement of the surface of the concrete during casing extraction shall be cause for rejection of the shaft. A slight downward movement of the casing while exerting downward pressure, or hammering or vibrating the casing will be permitted to facilitate extraction. Casing that cannot be extracted during or immediately after the cement concrete placement operation shall also be cause for rejection of the shaft. A repair plan (or a structural evaluation for temporary casing not extracted from the shaft excavation) for all rejected shafts shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The tops of permanent casings shall be removed to the top of the drilled shaft or the finished ground line, whichever is lower, unless otherwise shown or directed. The tops of permanent casings for shafts constructed in a permanent body of water shall be removed to the low water elevation, unless otherwise shown or directed.

945.60 Inspection.

A. General.

Nondestructive Evaluation (NDE) tests shall be performed on all completed drilled shafts as directed by the Engineer. Such tests may include cross-hole acoustic tests, sonic echo tests, and other specified NDE tests.

B. Cross-hole Sonic Testing.

Cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) is a down-hole ultrasonic test method used to evaluate the condition of the concrete within drilled shafts. The test shall meet ASTM D6760 requirements as modified herein.

This method involves using a piezo-electric transducer (emitter), to generate a signal that propagates as a sound wave (sonic) within the concrete, and another transducer (receiver) is used to detect the signal. Both transducers are placed into a vertical steel pipe filled with water that acts as a coupling medium between the transducer and the tube. These pipes are attached to the reinforcement cage.

The transducers are lowered to the bottom of their respective pipes and placed in the same horizontal plane. The emitter transducer generates a sonic pulse that is detected by the receiver in the opposite pipe. While the pulses are generated, the two transducers are simultaneously raised within the pipes until they reach the top of the drilled shaft. This process is repeated for each possible pipe combination.

The existence of a flaw or defect (void, soil inclusion, or necking within the shaft) will slow down the signal. The signal arrival times are plotted with depth to generate a log for the particular pipe combination. In addition, the energy of each signal (integration of the amplitude with time) is also plotted with depth. Lower energy or longer arrival times would indicate the occurrence and location of the defects.

1. Requirements.

Provisions for sonic testing shall be made for all shafts. The testing subcontractor and test method to be used for sonic testing shall be approved by the Engineer. A record of experience of the testing subcontractor shall be submitted to the Engineer along with written description of the testing procedures, operation manuals for the testing equipment, and samples of previous test results indicating both sound and defective shaft.

2. Installation of Pipes.

The Contractor shall furnish and install a minimum of four 38 millimeter to 50 millimeter (1.5 to 2 inch) internal diameter steel pipes to provide access for sonic testing in each drilled shaft. The pipes shall be installed such that all internal joints are flush.

If the number and placement of the pipes are not called out in the construction drawings, then the following guidelines shall be used:

Shaft Diameter \leq 1.52 meters (5 feet)	4 Pipes Minimum
1.52 meters (5 feet) < Shaft Diameter \leq 2.44 meters (8 feet)	6 Pipes Minimum
Shaft Diameter > 2.44 meters (8 feet)	8 Pipes Minimum

SECTION 945. (continued)

The steel pipes shall be connected so that the transducers can pass through unobstructed. The tubes shall be clean from any corrosion or dirt to ensure a good bond between the tube and concrete. The pipes shall be watertight (including at joints) and capped at the bottom and the top. The top cap must be removable (i.e. threaded) for access of the transducers during testing.

The pipes shall be attached to the interior of the reinforcement cage or as specified in the contract documents. However, if the clear spacing between longitudinal bars is less than 125 millimeters (5 inches), the pipes shall be offset from the rebar cage by 75 millimeters (3 inches) toward the center of the shaft. The pipes shall be located in a symmetric pattern depending on the size of the shaft and the number of pipes. Tie wire or spacers shall be used to attach the pipes to the reinforcement cage so that they remain as vertical and parallel as possible during cage installation. The pipes shall extend from 150 millimeters (6 inches) above the bottom of the shaft to 915 millimeters (3 feet) above the top of the shaft, or ground surface, whichever is higher. The pipes shall not be placed on the bottom of the shaft.

The pipes shall be full of clean water prior to cement concrete placement. The caps must be sealed to prevent debris from entering the pipes after the water is placed. The pipes must be handled with care during installation and capping (i.e. no twisting or impacting). After completion of CSL testing and upon approval of the Drilled Shaft by the Engineer, the water shall be removed from the pipes to be completely filled with a cement or sand-cement grout.

3. Sonic Logging Equipment.

The Sonic Logging equipment furnished by the Contractor shall consist of the following components:

- Ultrasonic emitter and receiver probes capable of producing records with good signal amplitude and energy through concrete.
- A measurement wheel or other suitable linear measuring device to record the depth of the transducers.
- A microprocessor based system, with data filtering/amplification and synchronized triggering of records with pulses, that is capable of permanent recording of data, display of individual records, and printing of logs.
- The Contractor shall also furnish all necessary supplies, support equipment, power, and provide reasonable access to the shaft top for performance of the sonic logging.

4. Sonic Logging Test Procedure

Completed drilled shafts shall be tested between 1 and 7 days after placing of cement concrete. Information on the drilled shafts to be provided to the CSL consultant shall include: Shaft bottom and top elevations, pipe lengths and positions, and construction dates including cement concrete placement.

Sonic Logging shall be performed between all possible tube combinations. Tests shall be performed in the same horizontal plane in all pairs of pipes directly across from each other. Tests involving different horizontal planes would be conducted if requested by the Engineer or when necessary to further evaluate defects.

The probes shall be raised simultaneously from the bottom of the pipes by winch ensuring that all slack is taken out of the cables before the analyzer is switched on. The speed of ascent should be less than 305 millimeters (1 foot) per second. A depth wheel or similar measuring device shall be used to provide accurate depth measurements. Measurements shall be taken at 60 millimeter (0.2 feet) intervals or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

5. Results of Testing.

The Contractor shall provide a CSL Report signed by a Professional Engineer providing the results and recommendations for acceptance or correction of each shaft tested. The report shall include the following:

- The cross-hole sonic logs with potential defects indicated.
- Records of the initial pulse arrival time and energy/amplitude vs. depth for each pipe combination.
- Related interpretation and discussion of the results.

Defects identified by longer arrival times or lower energy signals shall be promptly reported to the Engineer. Any further tests required by the Engineer to evaluate the extent of the defects shall be duly carried out.

6. Acceptance.

Any indicated drilled shaft defects shall require further integrity testing. The Engineer may require other non-destructive tests upon evaluation of the data. These tests may include cross-hole tomography,

Single-hole Sonic Logging, Pulse Echo Method, or others.

SECTION 945. (continued)

If the additional tests and records are inconclusive, the Engineer may require coreholes of the defective shaft, at the expense of the Contractor. If the cores show defects in the shaft, these defects shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by methods acceptable to the Department.

945.61 Drilled Shaft Load Tests.

A. General.

When the contract documents include load testing of shafts, the load test shall be completed before construction of any production drilled shafts. The Contractor shall construct a test shaft in accordance with the provisions of the specifications. The Department's Geotechnical Engineer shall be notified at least 2 working days prior to the start of the load test.

The load test can be performed when 75% of the design compressive strength of the concrete for the drilled shaft is achieved as determined from cylinder breaks. The Contractor shall allow 10 working days for analysis of the load test data by the Engineer before estimated drilled shaft tip elevations are provided for production shafts.

Static load tests shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1143 (vertical load testing-quick test method) and ASTM D3966 (lateral load testing) or as modified herein.

Other types of Load Tests may be included in a project's Special Provisions. A detailed Testing Plan, in conformance with the specification requirements, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The number and locations of load tests shall be shown on the plans and/or as designated by the Engineer. Unless specified otherwise, the load test shafts shall be loaded to a load equal to 3 times the test shaft design load, or to plunging failure, whichever occurs first. Plunging failure is defined as a deflection of the shaft head equal to 5% of the shaft diameter.

B. Osterberg Cell (O-cell) Load Test.

1. Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing all materials and labor necessary for conducting an Osterberg Cell Load Test and reporting the results of the test. The Osterberg Cell, herein called the O-cell, is a calibrated bi-directional loading device capable of applying loads upward and downward, when embedded in a drilled shaft. The drilled shaft used for the load test shall be instrumented by the Manufacturer of the O-cell as directed by the Engineer.

2. Manufacturer's Representative. The Contractor may obtain the services of a licensed Professional Engineer, with O-cell load testing experience, to conduct the test in compliance with these specifications, record all data and furnish reports of the test results to the Engineer. If so, the Manufacturer's Representative shall be present on site during the initial installation and testing of the shaft.

3. Instrumentation and Materials. The Contractor shall supply all instrumentation and materials required to install the O-cell, conduct the load test and remove the load test instrumentation and apparatus as required. Instrumentation and materials include, but are not limited, to the following:

- a. One 1 or more O-Cell with appropriate capacity and diameter for the test shaft.
- b. Two 2 circular steel base plates, which shall be 50 millimeters (2 inches) thick and welded to the top and bottom of the cell. Also, a beam or pipe, as required by the manufacturer, to support its placement in the test shaft.
- c. High strength pumpable grout with a minimum compressive strength of 30 MPa (4000 psi) at the time of testing. The quantity necessary to place a 25 to 75 millimeter (1 to 3 inch) bed below the bottom of the cell will be required. Type III cement may be substituted upon approval of the Engineer.
- d. Materials sufficient to construct a stable reference beam system, for monitoring deflection of the shaft, supported at a minimum distance of 3 shaft diameters from the center of the shaft.
- e. Materials sufficient to construct a protected work area (such as a tent or shed for protection from direct sun and inclement weather) of sufficient size to accommodate the entire load test apparatus, instrumentation and personnel performing the test.
- f. Electric power, as required for lights, welding, instrumentation, etc.

SECTION 945. (continued)

- g. Tell-tale extensometers connected to the upper and lower plates of the O-cell, and strain gages applied in pairs at approved intervals throughout the shaft length. The instrumentation shall be able to provide the distribution of stresses along the shaft length and to distinguish bottom displacement from top displacement of the tested shaft.
- h. Clean water from an approved source to mix with a water-soluble oil to be provided by the manufacturer's representative, to form the hydraulic fluid pressure used to pressurize the O-cell.
- 4. Equipment.

The Contractor shall supply equipment required to install the O-cell, conduct the load test, and remove the load test apparatus. Equipment includes but is not limited to:

- a. Welding equipment and certified welding personnel, as required to assemble the test equipment, attach pipes, plates and fittings to the O-cell.
- b. A suitable pressurized gas source consisting of either an air compressor or of compressed nitrogen.
- c. Equipment and operators for handling the O-cell and piping during the installation of the cell and during the conducting of the test, including but not limited to a crane or other lifting device(s) for the cell piping, manual labor, and hand tools as required by the manufacturer's representative.
- d. Equipment and labor sufficient to erect the protected work area and monitoring reference beam system, to be constructed to the requirements of the Engineer and the manufacturer's representative.
- 5. Procedures.

The O-cell, piping and other attachments will be assembled and made ready for installation under the direction of the manufacturer of the load cell in a suitable area, adjacent to the test shaft, to be provided by the Contractor.

When a reinforcing steel cage is required for the test shaft, the O-cell assembly shall be welded to the bottom of the cage in conjunction with the construction of the cage. If a rebar cage is not required, the load cell and piping shall be supported during installation by suitable means such as two channel beams attached on each side.

When excavation for the test shaft has been completed, inspected, and accepted by the Engineer, a seating layer of concrete or grout shall be placed, by an approved method, at the base of the shaft. The Contractor shall then install the O-cell under the direction of the manufacturer and the Engineer such that the cell is resting firmly in the bed of grout or concrete. The Contractor shall use utmost care in handling the test equipment assembly so as not to damage the instrumentation during installation. Alternatively, the O-cell and its support system can be lowered to near-bottom of the shaft and the center pipe from the cell can be used to grout the space between the cell and the bottom of the shaft so as to firmly seat the cell.

After installation of the cell, the drilled shaft shall be concreted in a manner specified above. However, the Contractor may use high early cement (Type III) in the mix to reduce the time between concreting and testing, when approved by the Engineer.

The load sequence shall be as follows:

- a. Apply 5% of the anticipated ultimate capacity of the test shaft, in load increments at 5-minute intervals until the maximum capacity of the cell is reached or until the shaft has failed as determined by the Engineer.
- b. At the maximum load or failure load (as determined by the Engineer), maintain the load for a minimum of ½ hour.
- c. Remove the load in 10% load increments at 5-minute intervals until zero load is reached.
- d. At each load increment, or decrement, movement indicators shall be read at a minimum of 1, 2 and 4-minute intervals while the load is held constant.

During the period required to perform the load test, no drilling or excavation operations on any shaft may be performed. If test apparatus show signs of negative effects due to other construction activities, such activities shall be halted for the duration of the test. After completion of the load test the contractor shall remove any equipment, material, waste, etc., which are not to be part of the finished structure.

6. Report. The contractor will supply 3 copies of a report for each load test detailing the load-movement curves and test data. The report shall be reviewed and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

SECTION 945. (continued)

945.62 Defective Drilled Shafts.

Defective drilled shafts are defined as exhibiting flaws that result in inadequate performance (deflections criteria) or unsafe performance (capacities criteria) under the shaft design loads, as determined by the Engineer, based on the shaft construction records, NDE, and load test data.

The Contractor shall submit a plan for remedial action to the Engineer for acceptance. Modifications to the structural integrity and/or load transfer mechanism caused by the remedial action shall require that calculations and working drawings stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts for all elements affected, be provided. All labor and materials necessary to complete the remedial work shall be furnished without cost to the Department.

945.80 Method of Measurement.

Drilled shaft excavation will be measured for payment on a length basis by the meter (linear foot) of completed drilled shaft excavation of the diameter shown on the plans measured along the centerline of the shaft from the bottom to the top of the completed shaft excavation or to the mud line if under water, less the measured length of obstruction excavation and less the measured length of rock socket excavation. Measurement shall be to the nearest 1/10 of a meter (linear foot).

Rock socket excavation will be measured for payment on a length basis by the meter (linear foot) of completed rock socket excavation of the diameter shown on the plans measured from the highest point of encountered rock within the rock socket to the bottom of rock socket. Measurement shall be to the nearest 1/10 of a meter (linear foot).

Obstruction excavation, after designation as obstruction excavation by the Engineer, will be measured for payment on a length basis by the meter (linear foot) of completed obstruction excavation of the shaft diameter indicated on the plans. Measurement shall be to the nearest 1/10 of a meter (linear foot).

Trial drilled shafts that are accepted, including backfill when required, will be measured for payment by the meter (linear foot) of completed trial drilled shaft of the diameter shown on the plans measured along the centerline of the trial shaft from the bottom of completed trial shaft to the top of the completed trial shaft or to the mud line if under water. Measurement shall be to the nearest 1/10 of a meter (linear foot).

Drilled shafts, of the cement concrete and steel reinforcement as shown on the plans, will be measured for payment on a length basis by the meter (linear foot) of completed drilled shaft of the diameter shown on the plans measured along the centerline of the shaft from the bottom of the rock socket or shaft excavation to the top of the completed shaft or to the mud line if under water. Measurement shall be to the nearest 1/10 of a meter (linear foot).

Permanent casing will be measured for payment on a length basis by the meter (linear foot) of permanent casing of the diameter shown on the plans measured along the centerline of the shaft from the bottom to the top of the permanent casing. Measurement shall be to the nearest 1/10 of a meter (linear foot).

Cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) access pipes will be measured on a length basis by the number of meters (feet) of pipes installed and grouted (upon acceptance of testing) regardless of whether sonic testing is performed.

Cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) sonic testing shall be measured on an each basis per shaft tested.

Osterberg load cell axial load testing shall be measured on an each basis per shaft tested.

Conventional axial load testing shall be measured on an each basis per shaft tested.

945.81 Basis of Payment.

Drilled shaft excavation will be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of completed drilled shaft excavation of the diameter shown on the plans. Payment for drilled shaft excavation shall be considered complete compensation for temporary casing, water control, removal from the site and disposal of excavated materials, using slurry as necessary, tools and drilling equipment to excavate the shaft, and furnishing all other labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the drilled shaft excavation. If larger diameter drilled shaft excavation than that specified on the plans is performed at the Contractor's option, no additional compensation will be provided to perform this oversized drilled shaft

excavation.

SECTION 945. (continued)

Rock socket excavation will be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of completed rock socket excavation of the diameter shown on the plans. Payment for rock socket excavation shall be considered full compensation for water control, removal from the site and disposal of excavated materials, drilling equipment, procedures to excavate the rock socket to the required depths, and all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to complete the rock socket excavation. If larger diameter rock socket excavation than that specified on the plans is performed at the Contractor's option, no additional compensation will be provided to perform this oversized rock socket excavation.

Obstruction excavation, after designation as obstruction excavation by the Engineer, will be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of completed obstruction excavation of the shaft diameter indicated on the plans. Payment for obstruction excavation shall be considered full compensation for water control, removal from the site and disposal of excavated materials, drilling equipment, procedures to excavate the obstruction to the required depths, and all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary to complete the obstruction excavation. If larger diameter obstruction excavation than that specified on the plans is performed at the Contractor's option, no additional compensation will be provided to perform this oversized obstruction excavation.

Trial drilled shafts that are accepted will be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of completed trial drilled shaft of the diameter shown on the plans. Payment for trial drilled shafts shall be considered full compensation for the excavation of the trial shaft hole through whatever materials are encountered to the authorized bottom of trial shaft, including obstructions, temporary casings, backfilling the hole with unreinforced concrete, restoring the site as required, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the trial drilled shaft. If larger diameter trial drilled shaft than that specified on the plans is performed at the Contractor's option, no additional compensation will be provided to perform this oversized trial drilled shaft.

Drilled shafts, of the diameter, cement concrete and steel reinforcement as shown on the plans, will be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of completed drilled shaft. Payment for drilled shafts shall be considered full compensation for all cement concrete, steel reinforcement, labor, materials, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the drilled shaft. This payment shall include all cement concrete and steel reinforcement that extends into rock sockets, if any, and all steel reinforcement that is embedded in the shaft and extends above the top of the shaft to the point where it connects to any steel reinforcement that is not embedded in the drilled shaft. Bracing, centering devices, and support devices for the steel reinforcement cage shall be considered incidental to the work. If a larger diameter drilled shaft than that specified on the plans is constructed at the Contractor's option, no additional compensation will be provided to perform this oversized drilled shaft construction.

Permanent casing shall be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of permanent casing of the diameter shown on the plans furnished and installed in the drilled shafts. Payment for permanent casing shall be considered full compensation for all labor, materials, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the permanent casing.

Cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) access pipes shall be paid at the contract unit price per meter (linear foot) of access pipe installed. Payment for cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) access pipes shall be considered full compensation for the supply and installation of the pipe and the grouting of the pipes after testing.

Cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) sonic testing shall be paid at the contract unit price per shaft tested. No payment shall be made for supplementary sonic logging testing required to further evaluate any shaft defects detected by the initial cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) sonic test. Payment for cross-hole sonic logging (CSL) sonic testing shall be considered full compensation for the performance of the test, including all labor, equipment, and materials incidental to the test instrumentation, data collection, and report.

Osterberg load cell axial load testing shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each Osterberg load cell axial load test completed and accepted. Payment for Osterberg load cell axial load testing shall be considered full compensation for the performance of the load test, including all labor, equipment, and materials incidental to the test instrumentation, data collection and report (and subsequent removal of test apparatus and appurtenances) prepared under the direction of the Engineer and the manufacturer's representative.

Conventional axial load testing shall be measured on an each basis per shaft tested.

SECTION 945. (continued)

945.82 Payment Items.

945.1*	Drilled Shaft Excavation * Millimeter Diameter	Meter
945.2*	Rock Socket Excavation * Millimeter Diameter	Meter
945.3*	Obstruction Excavation * Millimeter Diameter	Meter
945.4*	Trial Shaft * Millimeter Diameter	Meter
945.5*	Drilled Shaft * Millimeter Diameter	Meter
945.6*	Permanent Casing * Millimeter Diameter	Meter
945.71	Cross Hole Sonic Testing Access Pipes	Meter
945.72	Cross Hole Sonic Test	Each
945.81	Osterberg Load Cell Axial Load Test	Each
945.82	Conventional Axial Load Test	Each

* = as per MHD Standard Nomenclature

SECTION 960
STRUCTURAL STEEL AND MISCELLANEOUS METAL PRODUCTS

SECTION 960 STRUCTURAL STEEL AND MISCELLANEOUS METAL PRODUCTS.

(page 306) Replace the existing Section with the following:

DESCRIPTION

960.20 General.

This section shall apply to the furnishing, fabrication, erection and coating of all structural steel and metal work in the contract.

MATERIALS

960.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III - Materials:

Structural Steel	M8.05.0
Stud Shear Connectors	M8.04.1
Steel Pins	M8.04.2
High Strength Bolts	M8.04.3
Bronze Self-Lubricating Bearing Plates	M8.11.0
Iron Casting	M8.03.0
Paints and Protective Coatings	M7.00.0
Steel Baffles & Drainage Troughs	M8.05.3

If a Contractor proposes to use steel from sources other than a mill, the source must be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a description of the proposed facility along with the method used by the facility to segregate, identify and otherwise assure the Engineer that the supplied material is in conformance with the specifications. All sources must supply the actual mill test reports prior to the start of fabrication. Material shall be identified with the MassHighway contract number, material specification, and heat number.

960.60 Shop Drawings.

After the contract has been awarded, and before any shop work is commenced, the Contractor shall submit complete sets of prints of the shop drawings as specified in Subsection 5.02.

On projects that contain more than one bridge, each bridge will be considered separately in submitting shop drawings. Shop work may commence on each bridge when the entire set of shop drawings for that bridge are approved.

On projects which contain complicated steel structures such as a viaduct, long span bridge, etc., the Contractor shall submit a schedule showing how he intends to divide the steel structure into sections. After this schedule is approved, shop work may commence on each section as the shop drawings for that section are approved.

Fabrication shall not begin until the drawings are approved. Work performed prior to shop drawing approval is at the contractor's risk and may require additional inspection, NDT, or partial disassembly/reassembly to satisfy the Verification Inspector.

960.61 Design, Fabrication and Erection.

All structural steel and appurtenant material shall be designed, fabricated, coated and erected in accordance with these specifications, the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*, and the *AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code (ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5)*. All aluminum material shall be designed, fabricated and erected in accordance with these specifications, the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*, and the *AWS Structural Welding Code - Aluminum (ANSI/AWS D1.2)*. All stainless steel material shall be designed, fabricated, and erected in accordance with these specifications, the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges*, and the *AWS Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel (ANSI/AWS D1.6)*. All steel tubular material shall be designed, fabricated, and erected in accordance with these specifications, the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges* or the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Signs, luminaries, and Traffic Signals*, and the *AWS Structural Welding Code - Steel (ANSI/AWS D1.1)*.

FABRICATION.**Fabricators.**

All metal fabricators shall have been approved by the Engineer on or before the bid opening date. Fabricators shall be approved for work in one or more of the following three categories; *Major Bridge Structures*, *Simple Bridges and Miscellaneous Steel Fabrication*, or *Poles, Sign Supports, Etcetera*. Fabricators approved to perform work in the *Major Bridge Structures* category are also approved to perform work in the *Simple Bridges and Miscellaneous Steel Fabrication* category. Fabricators of major bridge structures including rolled beams with coverplates, girders, and more complex work shall meet the requirements of AISC Category *Major Steel Bridges* with the *Fracture Critical Endorsement* if applicable. Fabricators of simple bridges and miscellaneous steel, which includes rolled beams without coverplates, steel products such as expansion joints, bridge rail, etcetera shall meet the requirements of AISC Category *Simple Steel Bridges*. Fabricators of poles and sign supports shall meet the requirements of AISC Category *Simple Steel Bridges*. A list of approved fabricators may be obtained from the MassHighway website at www.mass.gov/mhd.

Fabricators wishing to be approved by the Department shall submit the following:

1. Description of facility including history, capacity and equipment.
2. Quality Control Manual
3. Table of Organization
4. Welding Procedure Specifications and Welding Procedure Qualification Test Records.
5. Welder and Welder Operator Qualification Test Records.
6. Resumes of supervisory personnel and resumes of all personnel involved in quality assurance, quality control and testing.
7. Copy of American Institute of Steel Construction Quality Program Certificate.

SECTION 960. (continued)

After receiving the material listed above, the Engineer shall review it and conduct a shop inspection before approval may be granted.

The Contractor shall submit a shop schedule to the Engineer. The shop schedule shall be provided sufficiently in advance for the Engineer to determine the level of verification inspection required and to arrange for the inspector's attendance. The shop schedule shall include the date fabrication will begin, the approximate date it will be completed, and hours of operation including time and date work is to be performed on all shifts. A revised schedule may be submitted at any time. No material shall be fabricated until the shop schedule has been reviewed. No work shall be performed on second and third shifts unless specifically indicated on the shop schedule.

The Contractor will be required to submit to the Department's Inspector, for approval, three certified copies of the mill test reports for each heat number of steel and aluminum furnished. These certificates shall certify compliance with the specifications and shall give the chemical and physical analysis of the metal. Any cost involved in furnishing the certificates shall be considered incidental to the work. These reports shall be given to the Verification Inspector in advance of shipping so that this inspector has sufficient time to properly review the reports. No material shall be shipped until the reports are reviewed and approved by the Verification Inspector.

Written procedures shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer for the following fabrication processes: material traceability; hot bending; welding; cambering and heat curving; shop assembly/laydown; postheat and stress-relieving; shop installation of fasteners; and blast cleaning and coating. These procedures may be standardized and are not required to be resubmitted for each project.

Inspection.

Quality Control inspection and testing is the responsibility of the fabricator and shall be performed by a sufficient number of qualified inspectors to guarantee product integrity. Quality control inspection shall be performed throughout the entire fabrication process from receiving material to shipping the final product.

Quality Control Inspectors at the fabricating shop shall be certified by the American Welding Society in accordance with the provisions of the Standard for Qualification and Certification of Welding Inspectors (AWS QC1). At least one inspector on each shift shall be a Certified Welding Inspector (CWI). The Engineer, upon written request from the fabricator, may accept other certifications or experience and training consistent with AWS QC1. Assistant inspectors may be used to perform specific inspections under direct supervision of a Quality Control Inspector. For projects requiring greater than 140 square meters (1500 square feet) of steel surface to be painted, the inspector shall have completed, as a minimum, NACE Level I certification or received other formal training acceptable to the Engineer.

Verification Inspectors will be employed by, and act on behalf of, the Department. The inspector has the authority to act for the Engineer on matters relating to quality including inspection and testing, within the scope of the contract. Verification Inspectors will be assigned at the discretion of the Engineer. The presence or absence of the Verification Inspector does not relieve the Contractor of Quality Control responsibility.

The fabricator shall provide facilities, for the Verification Inspectors, in direct proximity to the work. These facilities shall include a secured office with a desk and chair for each inspector, a file cabinet provided with a lock, a plan rack and a table adequate to review plans and drawings. The office shall have a minimal floor area of 12 square meters (120 square feet). The office shall contain a telephone with an outside line suitable for modem communication and a system of heating and cooling that will maintain a temperature of 20 to 22°C (68 to 72°F). The fabricator shall also supply ready access to fax and copy machines and adequate parking.

The fabricator shall maintain adequate inspection records. Such records shall be signed by the Quality Control Inspector and provided to the Verification Inspector. No material shall be shipped to the job site until the Quality Control Inspector certifies that the material has met all provisions of the Contract. Such certificate shall be endorsed by the Verification Inspector who then shall place his/her stamp on the material.

The Verification Inspector shall affix his/her stamp only when the material is ready for shipment and properly loaded on trucks or rail cars. Material delivered to the job site without such stamp affixed will be considered rejected and immediately returned to the Contractor.

SECTION 960. (continued)

Process.

Steel shall be blast cleaned prior to starting fabrication. Fabrication includes, but is not limited to, drilling, cutting, and welding. The blast cleaning shall conform to SSPC SP10 "Near-White Blast Cleaning".

Heat numbers shall be transferred, in the presence of the Verification Inspector, to all pieces that are to be major component parts of a main member. Main members are considered to be all webs, flanges, coverplates, floorbeams, stringers and diaphragms on horizontally curved girders as well as any other members as specified on the drawings. Heat numbers are not required to be transferred to component parts of secondary members or to minor components of a main member, i.e. stiffeners, clip angles, etc..

For primary members, the plate components and splice plates shall be cut with the direction of rolling parallel to the direction of primary stresses. For those plates thicker than 15 millimeters (5/8 inch), plane 5 millimeters (3/16 inch) off sheared edges that remain exposed after fabrication.

Welding shall not commence until the welding procedures and welder certifications have been approved by the Engineer. All welding procedures shall conform to the applicable welding code, (i.e. AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code, the AWS Structural Welding Code - Aluminum, AWS Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Bars, etc.) as determined by the Engineer. Shop welders shall be certified in accordance with the applicable AWS Welding Code as determined by the Engineer. All field welders shall be certified by the Department and possess the Department's Welder Qualification Test Record and the Welder Qualification Certificate.

Material fabricated that does not meet the plans and specifications will not be incorporated into the work.

Repair procedures, other than those allowed under the Bridge Welding Code, shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Engineer for approval.

Structural rolled beams shall be cambered to the amount shown on the plans with a tolerance of -0, +12 millimeters (-0, +1/2 inch) for beams 15 meters (50 feet) or less. For beams greater than 15 meters (50 feet), the plus tolerance of 12 millimeters (1/2 inch) shall be increased by 3 millimeters (1/8 inch) for each 3 meters (10 feet) or fraction thereof in excess of 15 meters (50 feet).

Plate girders shall be cambered to the amount shown on the plans with a tolerance as specified in the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code.

The beams and girders shall be handled and stored in such a manner that they will have the required camber after erection.

When steel beams or girders are to be spliced in the field, they shall be assembled in the no load position in order that the assembly, including camber, alignment, accuracy of punched holes and fit of beam or girder ends may be done in accordance with the requirements of the type of splice. When members are assembled with the webs vertical, they shall be supported at intervals no greater than 6 meters (20 feet). The requirements of AASHTO for shop assembly shall apply. Reaming of holes shall be performed in accordance with AASHTO. Hand held reamers shall not be used.

All detrimental material, such as oil, grease, dirt, slag, etc. shall be removed from unpainted portions of all weathering steels prior to shipping. Fascia beams/girders shall be reblasted to remove staining and heat marks.

All structural parts shall be provided with adequate drain holes at points where water could otherwise accumulate.

Unless otherwise noted, dimensions indicated at expansion joints and similar construction are determined for a temperature of 10° C (50°F). The proper adjustments for temperature must be made by the Contractor when the structure is placed at any other temperature.

If steel expansion joint assemblies are used, they must be properly fitted in the shop, after coating, and shipped with a device for maintaining proper spacing and fit as shown on the plans. Bolts on shipping device must be loosened within one hour after concrete is placed, so that movement may take place. The device shall be removed after concrete has set on both sides of the assembly.

Storage and Shipping.

Fabricated material shall be handled with chain softeners, and stored in a manner that protects it from damage, facilitates subsequent inspections, and does not compromise the safety of personnel. Proper consideration shall be given to guard against lateral buckling of unsupported beams and girders. Material shall be stored above the ground on skids or other supports. Fabricated material shall be kept free of dirt, grease and other foreign matter and shall be stored in a way to facilitate drainage when stored outside.

SECTION 960. (continued)

Marking and shipping shall conform to AASHTO Division II Section 11. Hold down softeners shall be used to prevent chain marks on the material during shipment. Structural members shall be shipped in the upright position unless written approval is given by the Engineer. Structural members shipped on truck beds or supported on dollies shall not cantilever behind same in excess of 25 percent of their length. Other shipping configurations shall require calculations by a licensed professional engineer that demonstrate that the member will not be overstressed during shipment. The calculations shall use a load, including impact, of not less than 300 percent of the dead load.

Connections Using High Strength Bolts.

The certification, testing, installation and inspection for all high strength bolts shall conform to the requirements of the current edition of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, except as amended herein.

A. Documentation

Mill Test Reports shall be furnished for all mill steel used in the manufacture of bolts, nuts or washers. These reports shall indicate the place where the material was melted and manufactured.

The manufacturer shall furnish Manufacturers Certified Test Reports for the items supplied. These reports shall show the relevant information required. The manufacturer performing the rotational-capacity test shall include in the test report:

1. The lot number of each item tested.
2. The rotational-capacity lot number.
3. The results of all tests.
4. The location and date of tests.
5. A statement that the Manufacturer's Certified Test Report for the items are in conformance to this specification and the appropriate AASHTO specifications.
6. The location where the bolt assembly components were manufactured.

The Distributor shall include the Manufacturer's Certified Test Reports for the various bolt assembly components. The rotational-capacity test may be performed by the distributor (in lieu of the manufacturer) and reported on a Distributor Certified Test Report. This report shall show all the information required on the Manufacturers Certified Test Report. The Distributor shall certify that the manufacturer's reports are in conformance to this specification and the appropriate AASHTO specifications.

B. Installation.

All bolting shall be performed using the calibrated wrench method or the turn of the nut method in accordance with the current edition of AASHTO. Regardless of the tightening method used, particular care should be exercised so that the snug tight condition is achieved. In addition, the rotational-capacity tests described in Section M8.04.3 shall be performed at the job site on each rotational-capacity lot number prior to the start of bolt installation. Hardened washers are required as part of the test even though they may not be required in the actual bolt assembly.

A Skidmore-Wilhelm Calibrator or an acceptable equivalent tension measuring device shall be required at each job site during erection. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a certification that the calibration device has been checked by qualified personnel acceptable to the Engineer within the previous thirty days. The device must also be checked for accuracy upon completion of the work on the project and proof of this certification must be submitted to the Engineer.

C. Shipping.

Bolts, nuts and washers from each rotational-capacity lot shall be shipped in the same container. If there is only one production lot number for each size of nut and washer, the nuts and washers may be shipped in separate containers. Each container shall be permanently marked with the rotational-capacity lot number such that identification will be possible at any stage prior to installation. Bolts, nuts and washers shall remain in their original container(s) until installation. If it is necessary to place the bolts in a different container, these new containers shall be labeled with all appropriate information and be shipped with a copy of the original documentation. The new containers shall be stamped by the Verification Inspector prior to shipping to the job site.

SECTION 960. (continued)

Nondestructive Testing.

Personnel performing radiographic, magnetic particle and dye penetrant tests shall be certified by a Level III technician who shall have attained certification by examination. Personnel performing radiographic, magnetic particle and dye penetrant tests shall be qualified in accordance with the current edition of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing, Recommended Practice SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals qualified for NDT Level II and certified as noted above may perform these tests.

When ultrasonic testing is required, it shall be performed by technicians who meet the Level II qualifications above and who shall be qualified by a written examination and performance test administered by the Engineer. The Engineer, at his/her discretion, may accept other properly documented certifications and tests.

Nondestructive testing shall be performed by the Contractor in accordance with the procedures and standards set forth in the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code or other applicable code. The Department reserves the right to perform additional testing at its own cost during fabrication and up to final acceptance of the project. All welding must meet acceptable quality standards which are defined by the acceptance criteria for the particular test method.

All nondestructive testing shall be witnessed by the Department's Verification Inspector. Certification that all tests were performed in the presence of the Inspector shall be furnished to the Engineer. In addition to that required by the Bridge Welding Code, all radiographs shall be identified as to date, bridge number and girder or beam number. All costs for these tests, including necessary rework and repair, shall be at the Contractor's expense. A copy of all NDT reports shall be given to the Verification Inspector.

Heat Cambering and Curving.

A. General

The Maximum allowable temperatures when applying heat to the steel is 650°C (1200°F) for AASHTO M 270M/M 270 Grades 250, 345 and 345W (Grades 36,50 and 50W) steels and 600°C (1100°F) for AASHTO M 270M/M 270 Grades HPS345W and HPS485W (HPS50W and HPS70W) steels.

Bending and curving may be accelerated by the use of external forces (preload). The stresses induced due to the preload (including loads induced by the member weight) shall be limited to 172 MPa (25 ksi). Calculations showing the maximum external force to apply shall be submitted to and approved by the Engineer. The contractor shall show the relationship between the maximum allowable external force and the maximum allowable stress. The external force shall be applied before heating and not increased by external means during heating or cooling. Jacks shall not impede contraction during the cooling phase and they shall not produce local buckling.

Heat patterns shall be marked on the steel prior to heating. The steel shall be brought to the appropriate temperature as rapidly as possible. Heating torches shall be manipulated to avoid overheating of the steel. Care shall be taken to avoid the buckling of relatively thin, wide plates.

The temperature of the steel shall be monitored with temperature sensitive crayons, pyrometers or infrared non-contact thermometers. The temperature shall be measured 5 to 10 seconds after the heating flame leaves the area to be tested. After the steel has cooled to 315°C (600°F), rapid cooling with dry compressed air or a water mist is permitted. Care shall be taken to avoid burns when using the water mist.

The steel shall be cooled to below 120°C (250°F) before applying another set of heat patterns. When using V-heat patterns, a location may be reheated after applying at least three sets of heating patterns at other locations.

B. Heat Curving for Sweep

When the radius is less than 300 meters (1000 feet), heat curving shall be performed with the web in the horizontal position or preload to induce stress prior to heating when curving with the web in the vertical position. When heating with the web vertical, the member shall be sufficiently supported so that the member will not deflect laterally, overturn or twist. Intermediate safety catch blocks shall be provided to prevent buckling or excessive local deformations.

SECTION 960. (continued)

C. Heat Curving for Camber

The member shall be supported when heating with the web in the vertical position. The supports shall be spaced to take maximum advantage of the dead load of the member and shall be placed prior to heating.

If the web is in the horizontal position, care shall be taken when applying the external force and safety catch blocks shall be used to prevent sudden spring back of the beam in case the jacks slip.

ERECTION.

Within sixty days of the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit an erection procedure. The submitted method of erection is subject to review, comment, and approval by the Engineer. The method must be submitted with a detailed procedure which includes drawings and calculations sufficient to enable the Engineer to determine the adequacy of the proposed method.

The method and all submissions shall be prepared under the supervision of a professional engineer, registered in Massachusetts, who is familiar with these Specifications, AASHTO, the work, and experienced in this technical field. All submitted sheets shall be stamped by the supervising Engineer.

As a minimum the following information shall be included in the submittal:

1. Plan showing the location of all roadways, utilities, railroad tracks and other appurtenances in areas of erection.

2. The location of cranes, both horizontally and vertically, and their operating radii.

3. Lifting equipment information including rating data. Information shall include counter weights to be used and boom capability. The manufacturer's rated capacity of the crane and of all lifting and connecting devices shall be adequate for 125% of the total pick load including spreaders and other material except that in the areas within the potential influence area of the crane where railroad, vehicular or pedestrian traffic has access, the rated capacity shall be adequate for 150% of the total pick load. The limits of the potential crane influence area shall be taken as circular areas with radii matching the boom length and radius points located at the boom pivot point. Crane capacity rating charts and the rated capacity of all lifting and connecting devices shall be clearly shown in the submittal. The 125% or 150% factors of safety are to be used in addition to any factors of safety used by the manufacturer to calculate the rated capacity.

4. The type, size and arrangements of slings, shackles or other lifting and connecting devices including relative technical data.

5. The order of lifts, repositioning of equipment and counterweights, and location and method of attaching deadmen.

6. Methods and materials for temporary structures or the strengthening or bracing of a member (either temporarily or permanently) for erection purposes.

The stresses shall be investigated at each stage of erection with allowance for wind pressure determined by the table shown below.

Height of Members Above Ground * Meters (feet)	Wind Pressure kiloPascals (pounds per square foot)	
	<u>Beams & Girders</u>	<u>Trusses</u>
5 (15)	1.0 (21.0)	1.5 (31.5)
10 (30)	1.3 (25.5)	1.9 (38.5)
15 (50)	1.4 (28.0)	2.0 (42.0)
30 (100)	1.6 (32.0)	2.3 (48.0)
90 (300)	1.9 (39.0)	2.8 (58.5)

* For heights not given wind pressures shall be interpolated.

SECTION 960. (continued)

Curved girders and long span straight girders shall be stabilized with falsework, temporary braces, or holding cranes until a sufficient number of adjacent girders are erected with all diaphragms and cross frames connected to provide necessary lateral stability. All trusses shall be erected on falsework unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The falsework shall provide for proper camber and alignment and shall be properly designed, constructed, and maintained for the loads that will be imposed upon it. When erecting trusses, the falsework shall be left in place until all connections are bolted and accepted by the Engineer unless otherwise provided in the approved erection procedure. Care shall be taken in the use of falsework and other temporary supports to insure that the temporary elevation of structural steel provided by the falsework is consistent with the deflections that will occur as the structure is completed.

In instances where falsework is required by the contract or proposed as part of the erection procedure, it shall be properly designed, constructed, and maintained for the loads that it will bear. Plans for falsework along with necessary engineering data shall be submitted to the Engineer for review, comment, and approval under the same guidelines as the erection procedure. Plans, details, and calculations shall be submitted to the Engineer in those instances where changes in an existing structure are necessary to maintain traffic.

The Contractor shall keep a full record of piles driven for falsework. If the Contractor does not make a pile loading test, the pile bearing formulas of Subsection 940.61 shall be used to determine the bearing values.

Erection drawings shall show bolting or welding procedures necessary to complete erection. Procedures shall include sequence and method of connecting main members and secondary members. For stringer and girder spans, the following minimum information shall be included in the notes, modified as necessary to conform to design and erection requirements for each structure:

1. Splices and field connections of main stress carrying members shall be made with a minimum of 50% of the holes filled with approved high strength bolts and erection pins before the external support system is released. At least one-half of this percentage shall be bolts, tightened to specification requirements. The bolts and pins shall be installed uniformly throughout the connection except that erection pins shall be used in the extreme corners of all main connections.
2. Members to be assembled on the ground before erection shall be blocked to their proper "no load profile" and 100 percent of the approved high strength bolts shall be installed and tightened to specification requirements before erecting the member.
3. All diaphragms and crossframes shall be installed between stringer lines as the work progresses.
4. Unless otherwise noted, dimensions indicated at expansion joints and similar construction are determined for a temperature of 10°C (50°F). Proper adjustments must be made when the structure is placed at any other temperature.

After the erection of beams and girders has been completed, expansion bearing sole plates shall be re-aligned so that they will be centered at 10°C (50°F).

960.62 Preparation of Bridge Seats.

The bridge seats for the bearing devices shall be prepared in accordance with Section 901.65, A., 3. *Preparation of Bridge Seat Bearing Areas.*

960.63 Painting.

General.

The paint system used shall be approved by the Northeast Protective Coating Committee (NEPCOAT). A copy of the NEPCOAT Qualified Products List may be obtained from the MassHighway website at www.mass.gov/mhd. Prior to the start of painting, each batch of paint shall be sampled, tested and approved in accordance with Section M7.

For contracts requiring greater than 140 square meters (1500 sq. ft.) of painted steel surfaces, the contractor or subcontractor performing surface preparation, and field coating of structural steel in the field must be pre-qualified by the Department in the Painting (Structural) category. For surface preparation and painting in the shop a current AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement (SSPE) or SSPC QP3 certification is required.

SECTION 960. (continued)

The prime coat shall be applied in the shop. The remaining coats may be applied in the shop or in the field at the Contractor's option.

Structural steel meeting AASHTO M 270/M 270 M Grade 345W (50W), Grade 485HPS (70HPS) and other weathering steels shall not be painted except when and where specifically called for on the plans. . When weathering steel is painted, the finish coat color shall conform to Federal Standard 595B, "Colors Used in Government Procurement", color chip no. 30045.

All structural steel surfaces excluding the surfaces of weathering steel that is to remain uncoated, shall receive three coats of paint. All surfaces of this steel that come in contact with concrete shall be painted with the prime coat only. If the entire paint system is applied in the shop, the steel surfaces in contact with concrete shall receive all three coats. Surfaces not in contact but inaccessible after assembly erection shall be painted in the shop with the prime coat followed by one coat of coal tar epoxy polyamide paint (M7.05.21) having after application a minimum dry film thickness of 200 micrometers (8 mils).

The flange surfaces to which shear studs are to be field welded shall receive a mist coat of the prime coat, having after application a minimum dry film thickness of 25 to 40 micrometers (1 to 1-1/2 mils).

The faying surfaces of all field bolted splices and other faying surfaces, except weathering steel in areas where no paint is specified, shall have the faying surfaces painted with the prime coat only. This prime coat shall have a slip coefficient of Class B.

Paint shall not be applied when, in the Engineer's judgment, conditions are or will become unsatisfactory for application and proper cure. All changes as to the application parameters other than specified must be the manufacturer's and presented in writing and approved by the Engineer. Ambient conditions should be closely monitored so that proper cure/drying is achieved prior to recoat. In no case shall a succeeding coat of paint be applied before the previous coat has cured/dried sufficiently for recoat as per manufactured data sheet.

Measurement of the ambient conditions shall be done in accordance with ASTM E337 Test Method for "Measuring Humidity with a Psychrometer" (the Measurement of Wet and Dry bulb Temperatures).

All coats of paint shall be from the same manufacturer. The colors of the shop coat, second coat, and the top coat shall have a definite color contrast between them. The prime coat shall be tinted red or green so as to contrast with the blast cleaned steel.

The application contractor is required to conduct and document quality control inspection of the cleaning and painting operations including, at a minimum, measurements of ambient conditions, surface profile, surface cleanliness, coating material acceptability, dry film thicknesses, and visual inspection for coating defects. The data shall be recorded in an applicator log maintained at the painting site and be available for the Owner's review during working hours. This applies to the application of all three coats.

The Contractor shall supply mechanical paint mixers on the job. Paints shall be mixed in clean containers and agitated thoroughly before drawing off paint through a strainer into the painter's buckets or spray machines. Paint shall be kept thoroughly stirred in spray pots or containers during application and the zinc rich primers shall have continuous agitation.

Paints specified are formulated ready for application and if for any reason it is necessary to thin the paint, the method used shall not produce a dry film thickness less than that specified. The method used to thin the paint and the thinner used shall be approved by the paint manufacturer and the Engineer.

The steel shall not be shipped from the shop to the field in less than 2 days after the application of the last coat of paint.

Bolts nuts and washers shall be solvent cleaned and dried prior to painting.

The contractor shall take appropriate precautions to avoid damaging the coating during erection.

After erection and after the finish coat of paint has been applied, the date (year, month) of painting and the bridge and BIN numbers shall be stenciled on the bridge as directed by the Engineer. The characters shall be 75 mm (3 Inches) in height and be furnished by the Contractor at his/her expense.

SECTION 960. (continued)

Prime Coat.

Steel shall not be painted until shop fabrication is complete. All welds shall be cleaned thoroughly in accordance with good practice and shall have a suitable surface to accept the primer. There shall be no evidence of oil, grease, dirt or other foreign matter on the steel. All surfaces shall be returned to an SSPC SP10 condition. The steel shall have a surface profile of 25 micrometers (1 mil) minimum and 75 micrometers (3 mils) maximum measured with a profile depth tape and micrometer. Profile depth tape measurements shall be retained and submitted for the Engineer's approval. The abrasive cleaning material shall meet the requirements of SSPC-AB 1, "Mineral and Slag Abrasives", SSPC-AB2, "Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives", or SSPC-AB 3, "Newly manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives", and the condition and cleanliness of the recycled abrasives shall be checked daily or as directed by the Engineer.

All sharp corners shall be broken prior to final cleaning (profiling) and prime painting. Sharp corners may usually be removed by a single pass with a grinder. Thermal cut edges (TCE) to be painted shall be ground before final cleaning (profiling).

To provide adequate film thickness in areas or places prone to breakdown, edges, corners, bolts, nuts, and welds shall be striped by brush painting. The paint when applied, shall be so manipulated under the brush as to produce a uniform even coating, conforming to the dry film thickness, as specified by the manufacturer on the surface being painted. Stripe coating of the primer shall be completed prior to the application of the full prime coat. The steel shall then receive one shop coat having after application a minimum dry film thickness of 75 micrometers (3 mils). Paint shall not be applied to shop contact surfaces. . Machined finished surfaces, except abutting joints and base plates, shall be coated with a material suitable to the Engineer.

Intermediate and Finish Coat.

The steel painted in the shop or field shall receive an intermediate coat having after application a minimum dry film thickness of 100 micrometers (4 mils). Within 24 hours of the application of the intermediate coat, the steel shall receive the finish coat having after application a minimum dry film thickness of 75 micrometers (3 mils). The manufacturers' recommendations for recoating shall be followed.

When the erection of the steel is fully complete and the intermediate and finish coats are to be put on in the field, all adhering rust, scale, concrete, dirt, laitance, grease, welding flux and slag, white rust or other foreign matter shall be removed from the steel. Immediately after cleaning of the steel has been done to the satisfaction of the Engineer and prior to the application of the first field coat of paint, all steel surfaces that require painting (bolts, welds, etc.); the base metal that has become exposed; or any surface from which the shop coat has become defective shall be thoroughly covered with one coat of the same paint used in the shop. The minimum dry film thickness after application shall be 75 micrometers (3 mils).

When the erection of the steel is fully complete and the intermediate and finish coats were put on in the shop, all adhering rust, scale, concrete, dirt, laitance, grease, and other foreign matter shall be removed from the steel. Damaged coating shall be touch-up with the same finish coat that was used in the shop. Exposed steel surfaces including but not limited to bolts and weld metal shall be thoroughly cleaned as stated above and painted in the field with the primer, intermediate and finish coats. The minimum dry film thickness shall be 75 micrometers (3 mils) for the primer.

Minor coating defects, handling damage and other occasional nonconformances, and destructive test sites shall be repaired in accordance with SSPC-PA 1 and/or the manufacturer's recommendations. The applicator shall submit repair procedures for substantial damage, significant defects, or widespread (gross) nonconformances in the coating for the Engineer's approval. Repairs to the topcoat must result in an acceptable, uniform gloss and color. The Engineer shall have final authority concerning the coating's uniformity and acceptable appearance.

In order to avoid subsequent discoloring or staining due to dripping or running of concrete, the field coats of paint shall not be started until all concrete nearby has been placed and all forms have been removed. Concrete, stone, masonry and other parts of the structure that are not to be painted shall be fully protected by covers during the painting operations. Full protection shall be provided in the field for all private property.

SECTION 960. (continued)

Environmental Protection Requirement For Field Painting.

The Contractor shall design, install, and maintain a containment system in accordance with Subsection 961.67 Containment for a containment Class 3A, Coating Application.

960.64 Galvanizing.

The following shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with Section M7 of these Specifications:

1. Diaphragms, cross frames, utility supports and bottom lateral bracing elements that are composed of non-weathering steels or weathering steels designated to be coated.

2. All sole plates and masonry plates (except sole plates for sliding elastomeric bearings).

Galvanized members requiring shop fabrication and assembly shall be cut, welded, and/or drilled prior to galvanizing. Members to be milled shall be galvanized prior to milling. A thin layer of a rust inhibitor shall be applied to the milled surface.

Galvanized members that are to be welded after galvanizing shall be masked 1 inch (25 millimeters) on either side of the weld line prior to galvanizing. After welding, the weld areas shall be cleaned in accordance with the SSPC-SP3 "Power Tool Clean" and coated with "High Zinc Dust Content" paint meeting M7.04.11. The galvanizing shall be repaired in accordance with ASTM A780 "Repair of Hot Dip Galvanizing". The paint shall be applied such as to achieve a dry film thickness of a minimum of 3 mils (76.2 micrometers) and not more than 5 mils (127 micrometers). Application methods shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

960.65 Metallized Sole Plates for Sliding Elastomeric Bearings.

This work shall consist of surface preparation and the application of thermal sprayed metal coating (metallizing) on structural steel sole plates for sliding elastomeric bearings. The metallizing process shall consist of melting metal and spraying it on to a prepared surface by means of compressed gas. All steel surfaces shall be metallized with the exception of the area over which the stainless steel mating surface is to be welded to the sole plate and the 25 millimeter (1 inch) wide strips where the sole plate is to be welded to the flange.

The surface preparation shall be accomplished in accordance with the requirements of the SSPC SP1 for Solvent Cleaning and SP10 for Near White Blast Cleaning. Unless otherwise specified, the surface preparation shall result in a 50 to 100 micrometer (2 to 4 mils) blast profile as determined by the Engineer. The average surface profile produced by the contractor's surface preparation procedures will be determined at the beginning of the work and as required by the Engineer using a profile depth tape and micrometer. Profile depth tape measurements shall be retained and submitted for the Engineer's approval. Single measurements less than 50 micrometers (2 mils), or greater than the specified maximum for the metallizing system used will be considered unacceptable. Areas having unacceptable measurements will be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. If unacceptable profiles are provided, work will be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to ensure the correct surface profile on all surfaces. The contractor shall not resume work until authorized by the Engineer.

The abrasives used shall be hard and sharp in order to produce an angular surface profile. Acceptable abrasives include but are not limited to, angular aluminum oxide, angular steel grit and angular crushed slag. Silica sand shall not be used. Steel shot and other abrasives producing a rounded surface profile are not acceptable. However, the steel can be preblasted with shot provided that the entire surface is reblasted with angular abrasives. All metallizing shall occur within 4 hours of completion of blast cleaning.

The thickness of the metallizing shall be 200 to 250 micrometers (8 to 10 mils), measured as specified by SSPC-PA2. All metallizing work shall be performed by a company with at least five years of experience in the field of metallizing structural steel.

The spray requirements shall be according to the SSPC CS-Guide 23.00 "Guide for Thermal Spray Coatings (Metallizing) of Aluminum, Zinc, and Their Alloys and Composites for the Corrosion Protection of Steel" and the ANSI/AWS C2.18 "Guide for the Protection of Steel with Thermal Sprayed Coatings of Aluminum and Zinc and their Alloys and Composites" .

SECTION 960. (continued)

To produce the required thickness and uniformity, a minimum of two passes are required, overlapping and at right angles to each other. The gun shall be held at such a distance from the work surfaces that the metal is still plastic on impact, 125 to 230 millimeter (5 to 9 inches). The coating shall be firmly adherent and free from uncoated spots, lumps, or blisters, and have a fine sprayed texture.

The contractor is required to provide facilities to protect the finished metallized surface from damage during the blasting and thermal spraying work operations on adjacent areas. All damaged areas shall be properly repaired and remetallized by the contractor. Surfaces not intended to be metallized shall be suitably protected from the effects of cleaning and metallizing operations. To the maximum extent practicable, metallizing shall be applied as a continuous film or uniform thickness free of pores. All thin spots or areas missed in the application shall be remetallized.

After field welding the sole plate to the flange the weld shall be cleaned and painted with a high zinc content paint in accordance with Subsection 960.64.

960.66 Stud Shear Connectors.

General.

Welding of stud shear connectors shall conform to the latest edition of the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code.

All stud shear connectors applied to flanges of beams or girders shall be field installed.

Workmanship.

At the time of welding, the studs shall be free from any rust pits, scale, oil or other deleterious material that would adversely affect the welding. The area of the beams or girders to which the studs are welded shall be free of rust and scale.

The arc ferrules shall be kept dry. Any ferrules that show signs of moisture shall be oven dried at 120°C (250°F) for two hours before use.

After welding, the studs shall be free of any discontinuities that would interfere with their intended function.

Longitudinal and lateral spacing of studs with respect to each other and to edges of beam or girder flanges may vary a maximum of 25 millimeters (1 inch) from the location shown on the drawings. The clear distance between studs shall not be less than 4 diameters center to center.. The minimum distance from the edge of a stud base to the edge of a flange shall be the diameter of the stud plus 3 millimeters (1/8 inch) but preferably not less than 40 millimeters (1-1/2 inch).

Preproduction Testing.

Before production welding begins and at the beginning of each shift thereafter, testing shall be performed on the first two studs that are welded for each particular set-up, size and type of stud. All test studs shall be welded in the same position as required in production.

The test studs shall be visually examined and shall exhibit a full 360 degree flash.

The test welds shall also be mechanically tested by bending the studs approximately 30 degrees. The weld or stud shall not fail.

If either of the above tests fail, two more studs shall be welded to separate material and tested again.

Technique.

Stud shear connectors shall be welded to steel beams or girders with automatically timed stud welding equipment connected to a suitable power source of direct current electrode negative (DCEN) power. If two or more stud welding guns are to be operated from the same power source, they shall be interlocked so that only one gun can operate at a time and so that the power source has fully recovered from making one weld before another weld is started. The power source shall be adequate to meet the requirements of the size of stud being welded.

While in operation the welding gun shall be held in position without movement until the weld metal has solidified.

When the temperature of the base metal is below 0°C (32°F), one stud in each 100 studs welded shall be bent 15 degrees in addition to the first two bent. Welding shall not be done when the base metal temperature is below -20°C (0°F).

SECTION 960. (continued)

Operator Qualification.

The equipment operator is qualified by passing the preproduction test.

Production Welding.

Studs on which a full 360° weld is not obtained may be repaired, at the option of the contractor, by adding the minimum size fillet weld in place of the missing flash. The repair shall extend at least 10 millimeters (3/8 inch) beyond each end of the discontinuity being repaired.

Removal of unacceptable studs in tension areas

1. Base metal from which an unacceptable weld is removed shall be ground smooth.
2. If the base metal has been pulled out during removal of the stud, the area shall be repaired using an approved SMAW welding procedure and ground smooth.

Removal of unacceptable studs in compression areas

1. If the failure is in the shank or weld fusion zone, a new stud may be welded adjacent to it in lieu of repair or replacement.
2. If the base metal is pulled out, the repair is the same for tension areas except that if the depth of the discontinuity is less than 2 millimeters (1/16 inch), the discontinuity may be faired by grinding.

Base metal shall be preheated to: 10°C (50°F) for base metal thickness up to and including 20 millimeters (3/4 inch); 20°C (70°F) for base metal thickness up to and including 40 millimeters (1-1/2 inch); 65°C (150°F) for base metal thickness up to and including 60 millimeters (2-1/2 inch).

If the reduction in the height of the studs as they are welded becomes less than normal, welding shall be stopped immediately and not resumed until the cause has been corrected

Inspection.

If visual inspection reveals any stud which does not show a full 360° flash or which has been repaired by welding, such stud shall be bent 15° off the vertical. For studs showing less than a 360° flash, the direction of bending shall be opposite to the lack of weld. Studs that crack either in the weld or shank shall be replaced.

Studs that are tested and show no sign of damage may be left in the bent position.

The Engineer, at his/her option, may select additional studs to be subject to the bend test specified above.

If during the progress of work, inspection and testing indicate, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the stud shear connectors are not satisfactory, the Contractor will be required at his/her expense to make such changes in the welding procedure, welding equipment and type of stud as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

COMPENSATION

960.80 Method of Payment.

Payment will be based only on computed masses (weights) of steel complete in place in the structure. No additional allowance in mass will be made for the shop coat of paint or for any other coat of paint or other protective covering.

The mass (weight) of the rolled shapes and of the plates, regardless of the width of the plates, shall be computed on the basis of their nominal mass and of their dimensions as shown on the approved shop drawings, deducting for copes and cuts, and for all open holes that are not to be filled with rivets, bolts or plug welded.

Steel for expansion assemblies at the roadway level of bridges and similar structures (whether or not attached to the structural steel of the deck) and bronze or other metal for expansion bearings, drainage troughs and baffles, shall be included in the mass to be paid for as structural steel. Where no separate items are in the contract for galvanized nose angles on piers, or curb plates or angles in bridge curbs, such steel will be paid for by the kilogram (pound) as structural steel, with no additional compensation for the galvanizing.

SECTION 960. (continued)

The computed mass (weights) shall not include the mass (weight) of welds. The density of the various metals shall be assumed as follows:

Steel (Structural, Cast, Galvanized)	7850 kilograms per cubic meter (490 pounds per cubic foot)
Cast Iron	7210 kilograms per cubic meter (450 pounds per cubic foot)
Bronze	8680 kilograms per cubic meter (542 pounds per cubic foot)

The mass (weight) of the nuts and heads of bolts shall be included in the computed mass (weight), assuming the mass (weight) to be as shown below.

Payment for bolt heads and nuts will be made by the kilogram (pound). Where rivets are used in the permanent construction, the heads of the rivets shall be considered, for purpose of payment, as bolt heads for bolts equal in diameter to the rivets, regardless of the material of which they are composed or the materials to which they fasten.

All permanent washers will be paid for by the kilogram (pound). The shank of a bolt will be considered as part of the material through which it passes and will be paid for as that material. No allowance or payment will be made for that part of a bolt shank that extends through and past the nut.

Diameter of Bolt (millimeters)	Mass Per 100 Bolts (heads and nuts) (kilograms)
14	1.8
16	3.2
20	5.4
22	8.2
24	11.8
27	16.3
30	21.8

Diameter of Bolt (inches)	Mass Per 100 Bolts (heads and nuts) (pounds)
1/2	4
5/8	7
3/4	12
7/8	18
1	26
1-1/8	36
1-1/4	48

960.81 Basis of Payment.

The furnishing, fabricating, erecting and coating of all structural steel and all metal work for the structure not otherwise provided for, will be paid for at the contract unit price per kilogram (pound) under the item for structural Steel, complete in place.

To avoid delay in computation of the mass (weight) for partial and final payment, the Contractor shall submit his computations for the steel shown on each of the approved shop drawings as soon as practicable after the sheet has been approved. The computation by the Contractor shall show the weight for each member, except that duplicate members may be grouped together.

SECTION 960. (continued)**960.82 Payment Items.**

960.	Structural Steel	Kilogram (Pound)
960.1	Structural Steel – Coated Steel	Kilogram (Pound)
960.11	Structural Steel – Uncoated	Kilogram (Pound)
960.12	Structural Steel - M270 Grade 485HPS & 345HPS (70HPS & 50HPS)	Kilogram (Pound)
999.960	Structural Steel on Hand	Kilogram (Pound)

SECTION 961 MAINTENANCE PAINTING OF STEEL BRIDGES

DESCRIPTION

961.20 General.

This work consists of the surface preparation and painting of all steel, including but not limited to, the beams (girders), bearings, diaphragms, cross frames, hand railings, drainage systems, utility supports and lamp posts. The work also includes environmental protection and waste disposal.

The Contractor shall implement and maintain programs and procedures that comply with the requirements of this specification and all applicable standards and regulations. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State or local regulation is more restrictive than the regulation of this specification, follow the more restrictive requirements.

Work shall also consist of the removal of all graffiti from concrete surfaces and the removal and disposal of debris on abutments and pier caps.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer safe access and support to all parts of the structure for interim and final inspection of the bridge during cleaning and painting operations. This support shall include the necessary traffic controls, scaffolding, fall protection and lighting.

All Contractors and Subcontractors performing lead-based paint removal, containment and collection, surface preparation, and coating of structural steel must be pre-qualified by MassHighway in the Painting (Structural) category.

961.40 Materials.

New coatings systems shall be non-lead (Pb), non-chromate, low VOC, (450 grams/liter, max.) systems. Coating systems shall be selected from the NEPCOAT Qualified Products List for Protective Coatings.

961.41 Inspection Equipment.

Prior to the start of any cleaning or painting operations, the contractor shall furnish the following inspection equipment to the Engineer:

- 4 Wet Film Thickness Gauges (notch type, as specified in ASTM D4414, procedure A)
- 1 Dry Film Thickness Gauge - type two, with memory and download capabilities (Posi-Tector 6000, Elecometer 345, Quanix or approved equal)
- 1 Sling Psychrometer with two replacement thermometers (Bacharach, Taylor, Ertco or approved equal)
- 1 National Weather Bureau psychrometric tables
- 1 Magnetic Surface Temperature Thermometer, calibrated/certified, range -20° – 65° C (0° – 150°F)
- 1 Spring loaded micrometer for reading surface profile tape
- * Course and x-course profile replica tape
- 1 Surface Profile Comparator, comprised of, 10x flash light magnifier and 1 grit/slag disc or coupon, Keane-Tator, Elcometer, Clemtex or approved equal.
- * Quantitative soluble contaminates test kit (Bresle, Chlor*Test, or approved equal)
- 1 Inspection mirror, telescopic with a mirror surface of approximately 6400 square millimeters (10 square inches)
- * Blotter Paper for compressed air testing
- 9 volt lantern
- 1 High/Low Recording Thermometer (for paint storage area)
- Incline Manometer
- Velometer
- 1 Light Meter

SECTION 961 (continued)

- 1 SSPC VIS 1 Standards
- 1 SSPC VIS 3 Standards

* A quantity sufficient for required testing.

All equipment shall be in usable condition and complete with all necessary components and instructions for the proper calibration and function. Equipment found to be incomplete or unable to be field calibrated, shall be immediately replaced. All equipment shall remain the property of the Contractor upon completion of the project.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

961.60 Surface Precleaning.

Pressure washing is required for all surfaces of the structure that are to be painted. Prior to pressure washing, the Contractor shall remove all accumulated debris from abutments, pier caps, girder flanges and other areas of collection. Debris may include but are not limited to, sand, gravel, bituminous materials and bird droppings. The method of removal shall allow for the collection and proper disposal of the debris.

All water used for pressure washing shall be potable and supplied by the Contractor.

Water from pressure washing operations shall be collected, filtered, and tested for toxic metals.

Pressure washing shall not be performed more than seven days prior to the start of surface preparation. Prior to the start of surface preparation, the Engineer will inspect the cleaned surface to insure that it is acceptable. The Contractor shall reclean unacceptable surfaces in the specified manner.

Portable pressure washing equipment shall be operated at a minimum of 21 Mpa (3000psi), a water temperature of 95°C (200°F) and a minimum consumption of 23L/m (6 gpm) shall be used to clean all surfaces to be painted of visible and non-visible contaminants. Pressure washers shall be equipped with gauges to ascertain operating pressure and temperature. The use of an oscillating or rotary type nozzle is recommended for all washing.

The Contractor shall use a water-based, phosphate free, biodegradable cleaner, which has a pH of 9 to 11. The cleaner shall also be, non-flammable and non-reactive. MassHighway's Research and Materials Laboratory shall approve all cleaning solutions. Each pressure washing unit shall have a cleaning compound supply tank with the ability to control the amount of solution being supplied to the feed water. Cleaning solutions shall be used in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

All dirt, oil, grease, tar, road salt, bird dropping residue, chalky paint and other dissolvable debris and contaminants shall be removed by pressure washing. Excessive deposits of cleaning liquids remaining on surfaces that will not drain shall be flushed off with clean, fresh water without detergent. In as much as a certain amount of liquid will remain on horizontal surfaces after cleaning, the cleaning process shall be followed through systematically from top to bottom. The last pass on any surface shall be made with clean fresh water without detergent to remove surplus solution.

The Contractor shall be solely responsible for damages arising from pressure washing operations. Expansion joints or open areas that will allow debris or water to pass shall be covered or sealed to protect vehicle and/or pedestrian traffic.

Under no circumstances will surface preparation or painting be started over cleaned surfaces until the surface is free of standing water and dry to the touch, and then only after the approval of the Engineer.

961.61 Surface Preparation.

All equipment, materials and vehicles brought to the site by the Contractor shall be clean and free of debris. A visual assessment of cleanliness shall be made by the Engineer prior to locating equipment at the contract location(s).

SECTION 961 (continued)

All portions of the structure that could be damaged by surface preparation, abrasive residue, and painting operations, (e.g., utilities, bearings, machined surfaces, electric motors, wiring, and neoprene pads) shall be protected prior to the start of cleaning and painting operations. Any damage or reduced service life caused by the failure to protect areas or components of the structure shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor expense.

The Contractor shall immediately report to the Engineer any cracks, section loss or other potential problems found during surface preparation.

After surface preparation all surface imperfections/discontinuities (e.g., sharp fins, sharp edges, weld spatter, burning slag, scabs, slivers, laminations, etc.) that remain shall be completely removed by grinding to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall restore surface profile if degraded by grinding.

Alternate methods of surface preparation that will provide the specified surface cleanliness and profile may be submitted to the Engineer for review for approval.

Prior to full operation of surface preparation, an acceptance standard for the preparation method(s) shall be prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The surface for the standard (or control) should be a flat portion of the surface actually to be cleaned and shall be located by the Engineer. The Engineer shall be the final authority in regard to determining whether or not a prepared surface meets the requirements of this specification.

To establish this standard, SSPC VIS-1 and VIS-3, shall be used as guides. An area not less than 600mm x 600 mm (2 feet x 2 feet) shall be prepared to meet the requirements of the surface preparation method(s) to be utilized. After approval and at the option of the Engineer, the prepared standard will be sealed with a clear protective paint to preserve its appearance. Upon completion of the surface preparation and application of the primer, the standard will be re-prepared and coated in accordance with these specifications.

All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Extensive pack rust, buckled plates, loose or missing bolts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer before painting. Any pack rust remaining shall be tight and intact when examined after scraping with a dull putty knife.

A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

961.62 Surface Cleaning Requirements for Overcoating.

All steel except as defined under section entitled "Cleaning of the Bearing Areas" shall be spot cleaned SSPC SP-3 Power Tool Cleaning or SSPC SP-14 Industrial Blast Cleaning, the method of surface preparation shall be chosen by the Contractor. Regardless of the method used for cleaning, remaining old paint shall be feather edged so that the repainted surface will have a reasonably smooth appearance.

All steel within the width of the pier caps and abutments and a length from the end of the stringer to a distance 1.5 meters (5 feet) beyond the centerline of the bearing (from the top of the pier caps and abutments to the bottom of the bridge deck) shall be abrasive blast cleaned to meet the requirements of SSPC SP-10 "Near White Metal Blast". This requirement is waived at bearing areas located at intermediate piers where there are no deck joints directly above.

961.63 Surface Cleaning Requirements for Full Removal.

All surfaces to be painted shall be abrasive blast cleaned to meet the requirements of SSPC SP-10 "Near White Metal Blast" using recyclable steel abrasives.

SECTION 961 (continued)

A. Surface Profile.

Abrasive blast cleaned surfaces shall have a uniform profile of 25.4 to 76.2 μ m (1 to 3 mils). Verification of the profile height will be performed in accordance with ASTM D4417 Method C. If surface profile requirements of the coating manufacturer differ from those specified, the Contractor shall comply with the coating manufacturers requirements. Profile replica tape shall be filed with the project inspection records. The profile shall be measured three times in random locations at least every 48 square meters (500 square feet) of prepared surface or as directed by the Engineer. The measured profile shall be approved by the Engineer.

B. Abrasives.

All abrasives brought to the site shall be stored in a clean and dry environment. The Contractor shall select the type of abrasive. Expendable abrasives shall be in accordance with SSPC AB-1, class "A". Recycled steel grit shall be in accordance with SSPC AB-2, and recyclable steel abrasives shall be in accordance with SSPC AB-3.

The selected abrasive shall be sufficient to produce a profile within the range specified. The profile shall be uniform and of sufficient angularity as to be acceptable by the paint manufacturer for the application of primer. The Engineer with the use of a surface profile comparator will randomly inspect angularity of the profile.

All abrasives will be maintained clean, dry and uncontaminated. The abrasive shall be tested daily for grease, oil or non-abrasive residue with a "vial test" using the following method:

A sealable jar is filled with distilled water, a sample of abrasive taken from the storage hopper or pressure vessel and is then added to the jar. The vial is shaken for one minute and allowed to set for five minutes. The vial is observed. If any oil or grease is floating on the top of the water or a cloudy condition exists the abrasive will be considered contaminated.

Contaminated abrasives will not be used for surface preparation. Abrasive found to be contaminated shall be disposed of or recycled.

The use of proprietary additives to water or abrasive to generate a non-hazardous waste is not permitted.

C. Compressed Air.

All compressed air sources shall have properly sized and operational oil and moisture separators. Prior to the connection of the air to the blast pot(s), a desiccant filter drying unit or air dryer shall be installed. They shall allow air at the nozzle for blast cleaning, painting, or blow off to be oil free and moisture free. Compressed air shall have sufficient volume and pressure to accomplish the associated work effectively and efficiently.

A blotter test will be performed at the start of each day or shift by the Engineer to ensure that compressed air is free of oil and moisture. The Contractor shall supply all blotter paper. The compressed air will be tested for contaminants in accordance with ASTM D4285 "Detecting Oil or Water in Compressed Air".

D. Substrate Cleanliness.

Upon completion of blast cleaning and prior to inspection, the Contractor shall vacuum and/or blow down under full ventilation and containment all surfaces to be inspected, providing areas for testing and to aid visual inspection of the substrate.

The prepared surface will be tested by the Engineer for chloride contamination using the required test kit and the manufacture's instructions for extracting and quantifying chloride levels. All test areas will be recorded for re-testing purposes.

A minimum of 5 tests per 93 square meters (1000 square feet) or fraction thereof completed in a given day shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 μ g/cm² are detected, the surface shall be recleaned as specified and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to one test per 93 square meters (1000 square feet) providing the preparation method remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of preparation are changed, testing shall resume at a frequency of 5 tests per 93 square meters (1000 square feet). After testing and approval, the test areas shall be blast cleaned to the specified level of cleanliness and profile.

Paints and solvents are hazardous due to their flammability and potential toxicity. Proper safety precautions shall be observed to protect against these recognized hazards. Proper ventilation and handling shall be employed during mixing and application to insure that vapor concentrations do not exceed the published Permissible Exposure Limits (P.E.L.) and the Lower Explosion Limit (L.E.L.).

Prior to the application of any coating, all dust and debris shall be removed by vacuuming and/or blowing down under full ventilation and containment. Painting of the approved area will not be allowed until the area has been properly ventilated to remove all airborne dust.

Surface preparation and subsequent paint application shall be so programmed that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on surfaces about to receive paint, or on wet, newly painted surfaces.

Approved surfaces will not be allowed to stand uncoated longer than eight hours unless some form of protective environmental procedure is utilized, e.g., dehumidification. If substrate is found to have degraded, it will be recleaned in the specified method at the Contractors expense.

All surface preparation will be reviewed and approved by the Engineer prior to painting operations.

The finish coat shall be Federal Standard Color # 14223, green.

The colors of the prime, intermediate and finish coats shall have a definite color contrast between them and be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Minimum and maximum dry film thickness shall be in accordance with the latest manufacturer's data sheet for each product applied.

A. Storage, Testing and Sampling.

The Contractor shall provide a suitable facility for the storage of paint that will be in accordance with the latest requirements of OSHA. This facility must provide protection from the elements and insure that the paint is not subjected to temperatures outside the manufacturer's recommended extremes. Storage of the paint must be located in reasonable proximity to the painting location. The Contractor's facility for the storage of paint and its location at the site are subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Before the Contractor will be permitted to use any paint, the material provided for application shall have been sampled, tested and approved in accordance with Section M7. MassHighway's Research and Materials Laboratory needs a minimum of fourteen days after the receipt of samples to test and approve.

B. Mixing and Thinning.

Before the paint is applied, each component shall be mechanically mixed to ensure complete disbursement of the pigment. Mixing of components shall be accomplished by mechanical mixing or agitation, boxing or hand mixing of components will not be allowed. Any special precautions or requirements for mixing by the manufacturer shall be followed. Paint shall be kept thoroughly mixed in spray pots or containers during application. The pot life shall not be exceeded or attempts made to extend pot life with the addition of solvent.

If it is necessary for any reason to thin paint it will be done in the presence of the Engineer, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thinning must be performed using a measuring cup marked in ounces or milliliters. Other methods, such as eyeballing, are not acceptable. Thinner shall be supplied from the same manufacturer as the paint system.

For multi-component paints, the mixing of half or partial kits is not allowed. If the need for small quantities of paint is anticipated, the contractor should order materials accordingly.

C. Application.

All necessary precautions shall be taken to protect pedestrians, vehicles, concrete areas, and any other areas not to be painted. All paint overspray, mist and or dust shall be collected and filtered with collection equipment.

Prior to the application of any coating material, the Engineer's approval must be obtained. All surfaces painted prior to the Engineer's approval, shall require the complete removal of the coating applied. All labor, materials, and associated costs with the removal of any unapproved coating shall be done at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer in accordance with these specifications.

Applied coatings shall not exhibit, runs, sags, holidays, wrinkling, pinholes, nap hair, topcoat gloss or color variations, or other film discontinuities.

SECTION 961 (continued)

Repair of unacceptable areas that involve removal of the coating system or part of it, shall require surface preparation and coating equal to that specified. Repair procedures used for any unacceptable coating shall be those supplied by the paint manufacturer and approved by the Engineer.

Application of full coats of paint shall be accomplished by spray equipment. Spray equipment shall meet the requirements of the coating manufacturer and be in proper working order.

Application by brush and roller will be limited to stripe coating, inaccessible areas and the application of the spot coat of primer. Brushes and roller covers recommended by the coating manufacturer shall be used. Areas brushed and rolled will have a uniform thickness and be free of defects and excessive coating thickness.

All coating shall be applied according to the latest manufactures written requirements. The maximum recoat times of the primer, intermediate and finish coats shall not be exceeded.

Application of organic zinc, epoxy, and urethane systems shall not be done when the relative humidity is above 85% or when the surface temperature of the steel is less than 5°F above the Dew Point. Paint shall not be applied when the surface temperature is below 40°F or when the surface temperature is above 125°F.

Application of moisture cure urethane systems shall not be done when the relative humidity is above 95% or when the surface temperature of the steel is less than 3°F above the Dew Point and rising. Paint shall not be applied when the surface temperature is below 35°F or when the surface temperature is above 125°F.

If requested by the Engineer the Contractor shall provide written instructions from the coating manufacturer indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its curing or drying period.

Paint shall not be applied when, in the Engineer's judgment, conditions are or will become unsatisfactory for application and proper cure. All changes as to the application parameters other than specified must be the manufacturer's and presented in writing and approved by the Engineer. Ambient conditions should be closely monitored so that proper cure/drying is achieved prior to recoat. In no case shall a succeeding coat of paint be applied before the previous coat has cured/dried sufficiently for recoat as per manufactured data sheet.

If required, contaminated surfaces, e.g., bird droppings, road debris shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC- SP 1 Solvent Cleaning method 4.1.1.

Measurement of the ambient conditions shall be done in accordance with ASTM E337 Test Method for "Measuring Humidity with a Psychrometer" (the Measurement of Wet and Dry bulb Temperatures).

After Full Removal

The primer will be applied at a coverage rate that will result in a minimum dry film thickness recommended by the manufacturer, when measured in accordance with SSPC PA-2.

The primer shall not be cleaned of over spray or debris by wire brushing or methods that would burnish the surface. When the primer has cured sufficiently for recoat, all bridge components to be painted shall receive a full intermediate coat.

To provide adequate film thickness in areas or places prone to breakdown, edges, corners, rivet heads, bolts, nuts, and welds shall be striped by brush painting. Stripe coating of the intermediate coat shall be completed prior to the application of the full intermediate coat.

Prior to the application of the finish coat, bearing areas as defined shall receive an additional intermediate coat at 3 mils Dry Film Thickness (DFT), spray applied. The additional coating will be applied from the end of the beam to a distance of 1.5 meters (5 feet) including all steel between the abutment cap and the bottom of the bridge deck and including end diaphragms.

All steel within the width and length of the intermediate pier(s) from the center of the pier to a distance of 1.5 meters (5 feet) in each direction on the stringers including all steel between the pier cap and the bottom of the bridge deck shall also receive additional second spray applied intermediate coating at 3 mils DFT, with the exception of the intermediate piers where there are no deck joints directly above..

When the intermediate coat has cured sufficiently for recoat, all bridge components to be painted shall receive the finish coat by spray application.

All prepared surfaces shall receive three full coats of paint (primer, intermediate, finish) and the additional (bearing area) intermediate coat of a system selected from the NEPCOAT "B" list, Protective Coatings for New and 100% Bare Existing Steel for Bridges.

SECTION 961 (continued)

All areas prepared by spot cleaning shall be spot primed with the selected systems primer. Spot priming shall be completed by brush and roller to provide complete coverage of irregular or pitted surfaces.

Areas spot cleaned in accordance with Subsection 961.62 "Surface Cleaning Requirements for Overcoating" shall be painted with an approved 2 or 3 coat NEPCOAT system selected from the "M" list, Protective Coatings for Previously Painted Existing Steel Bridges.

Overcoat - Two Coat Systems

When the primer has cured sufficiently for recoat, all bridge components to be painted shall receive a full finish coat by spray application.

Overcoat - Three Coat Systems

When the primer has cured sufficiently for recoat, all bridge components to be painted shall receive a full intermediate coat by spray application and when sufficiently cured a full finish coat by spray application.

Bearing areas cleaned in accordance with Subsection 961.62, A., Cleaning of the Bearing Areas shall receive three full coats of paint. Application shall be in accordance with the Full Removal portion of this section. The coating system shall be selected from the NEPCOAT "B" list, Protective Coatings for New and 100% Bare Existing Steel for Bridges. Interface between different paint systems shall be vertically masked during the final coat to provide a neat edge on the fascia girders.

D. Measurement of Paint Thickness.

The Engineer will measure wet and dry film thickness with the following methods and standards.

Wet Film Thickness: Will be measured during application with a notch type wet film thickness gauge every 5 m² (50 sq. ft.), in accordance with, ASTM D4414 Standard Practice for Measurement- Wet Film Thickness by V Notch Gages, procedure A

Dry Film Thickness: Will be measured using a type II gauge. The prime, intermediate and the finish coats, shall be measured in accordance with SSPC PA-2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages. The Engineer has the option to measure the dry film thickness of overcoated surfaces with the use of a Tooke gage or similar type instrument. Repair to areas cut to determine the DFT of new coatings will be done at the Contractor's expense.

E. Bridge Identification Markings.

After the application of the finish coat of paint, the Contractor shall stencil the 3-character bridge identification number (BIN), completion date (month and year), and the letter "F" to designate full clean and paint or "O" to designate clean and paint (overcoat). The information shall be applied on the steel in black on a white base measuring 75 x 13 cm² (30 x 5 in.²), utilizing 6cm (2 in.) numbers, when and as directed by the Engineer.

961.65 Worker Protection.

The Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) and the Federal Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulate coatings containing toxic metals and the residue generated from the removal process as a hazardous waste. The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State and municipal laws, regulations and ordinances that require the Contractor to provide for a safe and healthful work area for work to be performed by the Contractor under this Contract.

The Massachusetts Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Division of Occupational Safety, and the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulate the exposure to paint and debris containing toxic metals by workers involved in the removal of bridge coatings. Coatings removed from highway structures that contain toxic metals, has been shown to have serious health effects on workers if regulations and caution are not observed.

The existing structure(s) and components may be coated with a lead-based paint. Therefore, the Contractor shall be required to sample the existing coatings to determine the percent of lead and if other toxic metals are present. Within 30 days of the notice to proceed the Contractor shall submit a sampling protocol to the Engineer for approval. Upon approval of the protocol the Contractor shall sample and have analyzed in accordance with 310 CMR 30.155B (EPA SW846 Method 1311) the existing coatings.

SECTION 961 (continued)

The results of the testing shall be utilized in the development of the "Compliance Program" to protect workers from lead and toxic metals as required by Federal and State regulations. The remaining portion of this specification focuses on lead but requires the Contractor and the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) to address other toxic metals.

The Contractor shall provide the Massachusetts Department of Labor and Workforce Development's, Division of Occupational Safety, a written notification of the project. The notification shall be received at least ten days prior to the beginning of any contract operations and include: its location, start date and anticipated completion date. The contractor shall also comply with all registration, license, and permit requirements.

Equipment noise in excess of 90 decibels or other local ordinances as measured at the closest residential, commercial or recreational area, shall be lowered by the contractor to a maximum of 90 decibels or other local ordinances. The use of sound barriers, mufflers or other equipment and materials used to lower noise levels shall be approved by the Engineer prior to installation and provided and installed at no additional cost to MassHighway.

A. Compliance Program.

The Contractor shall develop a written program under the direction and approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) to establish and implement practices and procedures for protecting the health of those employees exposed to lead. The Compliance Program shall establish methods for complying with any Federal, State or local regulations.

B. Services for MassHighway Representatives

The Contractor shall provide to not more than three representatives of the MassHighway Department, all the work place and worker protection requirements that the Contractor is required by law and regulations to provide to his own employees in order to maintain a safe and healthful work place.

Without limiting the Contractor's responsibilities under the prior paragraph, the Contractor shall provide to not less than three representatives of the MassHighway Department the following services:

1. Training: an initial and annual refresher training as required by the appropriate OSHA standards; Hazard Communication training (29 CFR 1926.59), including proper handling and disposal of hazardous waste.
2. Blood Tests: initial and periodic blood and zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) sampling and analysis, and medical surveillance as required by OSHA health and safety standards for lead; verify that laboratories that conduct blood analysis meet the qualification requirements established by OSHA; conduct blood sampling and analysis within one month prior to the start of work and at a minimum of once every two months for the first six months of exposure, and at six months intervals thereafter; conduct blood tests within five days of separation and upon completion of the person's project activities that involve exposure to lead, even if this occurs prior to the completion of the Contractor's work on the project; supply the Massachusetts Blood Lead Registry (MBLR) and Engineer with the results of all blood tests prior to commencement of work; subsequent blood lead test results shall be supplied to MBLR and the Engineer within ten days of receipt; only certified laboratory copies of test results from OSHA-CDC approved laboratories may be submitted to MassHighway Department and the Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Occupational Hygiene, with more frequent testing to be done as required, in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62; evaluate effectiveness of protection practices whenever a 10 ug/dl blood lead level increases between two results, or a single result in excess of 20ug/dl.
3. Physical Exams: provide all physical examinations as required by the appropriate OSHA standard for lead.
4. Respirators and Protective Clothes: provide respirators to those who enter areas where airborne exposures exceed or are expected to exceed the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) or Threshold Limit Value (TLV); provide protective clothing and equipment to those whose exposure exceed the PEL or TLV.
5. Lavatory and Hand Washing Facility: provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities in accordance with OSHA sanitation standard 29 CFR 1926.51 and provide showers when the exposure limit exceed the PEL or TLV.

SECTION 961 (continued)

C. Signs and Daily Logbook.

Signs warning that lead paint removal operations are being conducted shall be posted at all approaches to the work areas and in areas where workers will be exposed to concentrations above the PEL. At a minimum, such signs shall include the words:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO EATING OR SMOKING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY,
RESPIRATORS REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

The lettering shall be black block, no smaller than two inches tall, and on a white, yellow, or orange background. Caution ribbons shall also be used where appropriate.

A daily sign in/out log which identifies persons by name, address, and affiliation, or work classification for all employees with the project, and the times of arrival and departure must be maintained at the work site, and submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis when lead paint removal operations are being performed.

961.66 Environmental Protection and Monitoring.

The Contractor shall comply with all Federal, State and municipal laws, regulations and ordinances that require protection of the environment, including laws and regulations whose purpose is to prevent contamination and pollution of the air, water and soil in and surrounding the work site, where lead paint being removed from a bridge under this contract is subject to abatement, containment, transportation and disposal.

A. Air Quality.

Baseline Monitoring

Pre-project monitoring shall be performed for a minimum of two days while no paint removal work is underway in order to establish baseline levels. Emissions from the project site will not be penalized by existing baseline levels. If the baseline levels are highly variable, the Engineer may require that periodic or full time upwind monitoring be conducted. Include provisions for such monitoring in Subsection 961.69 B "Environmental Protection and Monitoring Program" submittal.

High Volume Ambient Air Monitoring

High volume ambient air monitoring shall be conducted in strict accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 50, 310 CMR 7.00, and the equipment manufacturer's instructions.

The Contractor shall submit methods and procedures for locating the monitors, calibrating and conducting baseline and project monitoring, and completion of chain of custody forms. Include the name and qualifications of the State-certified laboratory proposed for use, and the test methods that will be utilized for the analysis of the filters.

Unless directed otherwise, conduct the following monitoring activities under the observation of the Engineer: locating and calibration of the monitors, daily removal and replacement of the filters, and completion of the chain of custody forms.

TSP Lead Monitoring

The monitoring shall be in accordance with 40 CFR 50 for 5 out of the first 10 days at the beginning of each project location while paint removal, containment movement, and cleanup activities are underway. Monitoring during paint application is not required, and if performed, will not be counted as one of the 5 days of project monitoring.

The monitors shall be placed at the point of maximum environmental impact (usually downwind of the cleaning operation) and other locations of potential public or environmental exposure. Monitors shall be moved to maintain this condition due to shifting wind patterns.

SECTION 961 (continued)

For TSP-lead monitoring, emissions in excess of the value attained by the following formula or exceeding 150% of background levels shall be cause to shut down the project until the work activities and/or containment are modified to provide better control of emissions. $DA = (90 \div PD) \times 1.5 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, where DA is the daily allowance in $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ and PD is the number of preparation or paint disturbance days anticipated in a 90 day period.

The above calculation provides an allowance criteria for a 24-hour period. In order to convert this value to an allowance corresponding to the hours worked, do the following:

$$ADA = DA (24 \div H)$$

where ADA = Adjusted Daily Allowance ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$) DA = Daily Allowance ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)
and H = Hours worked in 24 hours

If the emissions are unacceptable at the end of the 5 days of monitoring, or a trend of exceedances is apparent from the 5 days of monitoring, the monitoring shall continue at the contractor's expense until 5 days of acceptable monitoring limits have been obtained.

After the initial 5 days of monitoring, if visible emissions are in excess of the stated duration for 2 days, additional monitoring shall be required for a period of 2 consecutive days of TSP monitoring. If the emissions are unacceptable after the 2 days of monitoring, the monitoring shall continue at the contractor's expense until 2 days of acceptable monitoring limits have been obtained.

The Contractor shall conduct additional ambient air monitoring after periods of prolonged shutdown or following any significant changes in work practices.

Laboratory Analysis and Report

The Contractor shall have all filters analyzed for lead using a State-certified laboratory. The analysis shall be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 50. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with verbal results of the laboratory analysis within 72 hours after the monitoring was performed, with a written summary report within seven days.

Visible Emissions

The Contractor shall conduct visible emissions assessments in accordance with 40 CFR 60, Appendix A, Method 22. This assessment is based on total visible emissions regardless of the opacity of the emission.

Visible emissions are permitted at the following duration provided they do not extend beyond the established regulated areas. Random airborne emissions of a cumulative duration of no more than 1 percent of the workday are permitted. This amounts to a duration of 5 minutes in an 8-hour workday. Visible emissions in excess of this criterion are cause for immediate project shut down until the cause of the emissions is corrected.

The visible emissions assessment will account for all locations where emissions of lead dust might be generated, including but not limited to, the containment or work area, dust collection and waste recovery equipment as applicable and waste containerizing areas. Observations and corrections of visible emissions and releases of dust debris are an ongoing daily requirement.

B. Soil Quality.

The Contractor shall not contaminate the soil. An approved impervious covering must be placed on the ground under the work and decontamination areas and under waste containers. In the event that it is not practical to place tarpaulins directly on the ground, shielding devices must be supported by suitable frame works to prevent falling contaminants from escaping.

Prior to the start of any work, the Contractor and the Engineer shall make a site inspection to determine the cleanliness of the area. Clean-up procedures that are required as a result of soil contamination caused by the Contractor shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay all associated costs of the clean up including, Licensed Site Professional services and documentation.

The Contractor shall perform a pre-job and post-job soil analysis for lead. The Engineer will select locations for sampling within the likely dispersion zone of airborne dust or spills of debris.

SECTION 961 (continued)

The number of sites will be sufficient to properly characterize project conditions. Particular attention will be paid to wind direction, height of the structure, and the dust-producing nature of the operation when selecting the sites. Samples around equipment, in debris containerizing areas, inside and around regulated areas, beneath and around the structure being prepared and other locations of potential public or environmental exposure will be included.

The Contractor shall collect samples prior to the commencement of activities in a given area (e.g., collect samples in equipment staging areas prior to mobilization in those areas, and collect samples around the structure prior to the erection of the containment). A plot plan showing actual locations of sample sites shall be given to the Engineer. Samples shall be collected in the identical locations upon completion of all project activities.

Sample Removal Criteria

The Contractor shall comply with the following minimum requirements for the collection of each sample:

- a.) Tools and resealable containers for the collection and storage of the samples shall be comprised of a material that will not contaminate the samples.
- b.) Place a 930cm² (1 sq ft) template at each sample site. Remove plugs of ground (soil) measuring 19mm (3/4 in) diameter and 12.7mm (1/2 in) in depth from the four corners of the template and from the center. Place the five plugs into a single sample container. This represents a single sample from the test site.
- c.) Clean the sampling tool with deionized water and move the template 76.2mm (3 in.) in any direction and collect a duplicate sample (5 plugs). Package the sample in a separate container.
- d.) Accurately measure and document the specific location of each sample site in order for the precise locations to be resampled upon project completion.
- e.) Identify each sample container with the following minimum information: date of collection, contract number, specific location of the sample, and name and signature of the person removing the sample. Complete a chain of custody record.

Repeat the procedure at each sampling location, cleaning the sampling tool prior to each use.

Acceptance Criteria for Ground (Soil) Analysis

The soil samples shall be analyzed for lead in accordance with EPA Method 3050 or approved equivalent method by a State-certified laboratory.

The ground (soil) is considered to have been impacted by project activities based on increases over the geometric mean pre-job lead concentration. If the geometric mean pre-job total lead concentration is less than 200 ppm, an impact is considered to have occurred if the post-job geometric mean lead concentration is an increase of 100 ppm or more. If the pre-job concentration is greater than 200 ppm, an impact is considered to have occurred if the post-job geometric mean lead concentration exceeds the pre-job geometric mean plus 2 standard deviations, or an increase of 100 ppm occurs, whichever is greater.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with verbal results of the laboratory analysis within 7 calendar days, and a written summary report within 14 calendar days after the sampling was performed.

C. Water Quality.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent debris due to paint related activities from entering the water. Any notification and clean-up procedures required to abate lead contamination in sediments or water shall be the responsibility of the contractor. The Contractor shall protect all drains to prevent debris from entering the storm sewer system.

For bridges over water, the Contractor shall provide water booms, a method for anchoring the water booms and a procedure for removing the debris that inadvertently enters the water.

961.67 Containment.

The Contractor shall design, install, and maintain a containment to retain water, debris, and paint used during cleaning, surface preparation, and coating operations. The containment shall be designed to reduce worker exposure to lead, protect vehicular traffic, pedestrians, and the surrounding environment.

SECTION 961 (continued)

The following table outlines the minimum requirements for containment design for various activities, such as: cleaning, surface preparation, and paint application. Containment classifications and descriptions are based on SSPC – Guide 6, Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations.

Table	Dry Abrasive Blasting, Class 1A	Power Washing or Wet Abrasive Blasting, Class 1W	Power Tool Cleaning (both vacuum-assisted and not), Class 2P	Coating Application, Class 3A
CONTAINMENT MATERIALS	A1 Rigid or A2 Flexible			
PENETRABILITY	B1 Air Impenetrable	B1 Air Impenetrable and B3 Water Impenetrable	B1 Air Impenetrable	B1 Air Impenetrable
SUPPORT STRUCTURE	C1 Rigid or C2 Flexible			
JOINTS	D1 Fully Sealed	D1 Fully Sealed	D2 Partially Sealed	D2 Partially Sealed
ENTRYWAY	E2 Re-sealable Door	E2 Re-sealable Door	E3 Overlapping Door	E3 Overlapping Door
AIR MAKE-UP	F1 Controlled Air	F2 Open Air Supply	F2 Open Air Supply	F2 Open Air Supply
INPUT AIR FLOW	G2 Natural Input Air			
AIR PRESSURE	H1 Instrument and H2 Visual Verification	H3 Not Required	H3 Not Required	H3 Not Required
AIR MOVEMENT	I1 Minimum Specified	I2 Not Specified	I2 Not Specified	I2 Not Specified
EXHAUST DUST FILTRATION	J1 Air Infiltration	J2 Not Required	J2 Not Required	J1 Air Infiltration

A. Engineering.

The Contractor shall provide plans and calculations detailing the proposed method of containment and ventilation. The plans shall include an elevation view of the containment enclosure clearly showing any encroachments on the surroundings. The vertical clearance shall be maintained above any active travel lanes unless otherwise allowed by the Engineer.

The plans shall contain details of the method of sealing joints, the entrance/exit openings, air intake points (including filters, louvers, and baffles), type/placement of lighting systems, and connections to the bridge. Methods of attachment that require welding, drilling, bolting, or any methods requiring alteration of the structure or part of it, are not allowed.

SECTION 961 (continued)

The Contractor shall analyze the bridge to determine its ability to safely support the proposed containment system, vehicular traffic, and the Contractor's vehicles and equipment. The following calculations are required: the maximum dead and live load imposed on the bridge by the containment system, and the maximum allowable load for the floor/platform. The calculations shall include an analysis of the stresses in all affected members and applicable load rating capacities for Type H, Type 3, and Type 3S2 AASHTO truckloads. The stress limits for all loads shall not exceed 120% of the inventory level allowable stress.

If the containment system is suspended from the bridge, each connection to the bridge shall have a tension load cell attached. A multi-channel digital load indicator shall be connected to all load cells and located in an accessible area. The Contractor shall report load readings to the Engineer at scheduled intervals (or at times) directed by the Engineer. The load indicator shall be capable of storing peak load readings.

All containment systems shall be analyzed to determine the amount of stress applied to the bridge as a result of wind loads on the containment. The Contractor shall calculate an "allowable wind speed" which will be used, in the field, to determine the threshold for dismantling the containment system.

B. Material Requirements.

All tarps, drapes and plastic sheeting materials used for containment or ground cover shall be fire-retardant and impermeable to air and water. All materials shall be in good condition.

C. Lighting.

Light at the steel surface within the enclosure shall be maintained by the Contractor at a minimum of 30 foot-candles as measured by a light meter. Such lighting shall be maintained throughout the surface preparation, painting, and inspection activities. The use of explosion-proof lighting is mandatory.

The Contractor shall maintain, as fully operational and functional, all existing lighting systems including navigation lights, aerial lighting, and roadway or parking lot lighting.

If existing lighting will be concealed, the Contractor shall install temporary lighting. A temporary lighting plan shall be included in the Contractor's submittal and forwarded to the Coast Guard or FAA, if appropriate, for approval in advance of the work.

D. Field Operations.

All debris and abrasive, which have accumulated, as the result of surface preparation shall be vacuum cleaned at a frequency specified in the Contractor's containment submittal, or more frequently if directed by the Engineer. Prior to removal or relocation to another point along the structure, all debris must be removed from the containment materials and equipment. The level of cleanliness shall be such that wind or physical contact during handling and transportation does not dislodge debris or dust.

E. Ventilation.

When negative pressure is required within a containment system, the designed system shall maintain a minimum negative pressure as measured by 0.76 mm (.03 in) of water column relative to external ambient air. Air velocity within the enclosure shall meet the minimum requirements of 30 meters/min (100 ft/min) crossdraft and 18 meters/min (60 ft/min) downdraft. Submittals shall include a description of the dust collection and filtration equipment, including the equipment data sheets and airflow capacity.

961.68 Handling of Hazardous Waste and Reporting Release Programs.

The Contractor shall submit a plan to the Engineer detailing all aspects of waste management including an Emergency Response Contingency Plan in accordance with 310 CMR 30.00 and 310 CMR 40.00. The plan shall detail the methods for the collection, handling, sampling, testing, site storage, and disposal of wastewater, lead paint and related debris. The Contractor and the Department are the co-generators of the waste. The Department will provide the EPA identification number and the Contractor is responsible for all other waste management.

A. Waste Sampling, Testing and Classification.

All waste streams generated as part of the work shall be tested by TCLP for all eight metals to determine proper disposal. The Engineer shall be the final authority on what shall be tested for possible contamination. Four samples representative of each waste stream shall be collected and tested in accordance with 310 CMR 30.155B (EPA SW846 Method 1311)

SECTION 961 (continued)

The Engineer must be notified of the date and time of sample collection prior to sampling activities. The Contractor, in the presence of the Engineer, shall perform sampling for testing and a State certified laboratory shall perform testing. Chain of custody must be adhered to for sample removal. TCLP test results certified by the testing laboratory shall be provided to the Engineer. The following information must be contained in the laboratory report as a minimum:

- Contract number
- Bridge Identification Number (BIN)
- Identification of the waste stream analyzed
- Number of samples collected and tested
- Dates of sampling and testing
- Defined laboratory test procedures
- The names and signatures of sampling technicians and laboratory technicians
- Summary of test results

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an original signed copy of the report no later than 10 days after the samples have been collected.

Non-hazardous waste shall not be mixed with hazardous waste. The DEP requires that a mixture of non-hazardous waste with hazardous waste must be treated as hazardous.

All debris cleaned and collected from abutments, pier caps, girder flanges and other areas of collection shall be disposed of properly. Debris which include, but not limited to, sand, gravel, bituminous materials and bird excrement shall be packaged and stored separately from waste generated as a result of surface preparation. A representative sample of the debris shall be analyzed to determine its classification prior to disposal.

All wastes generated through the use of steel abrasives shall be treated as hazardous and identified as such to the treatment facility.

B. Waste Handling, Packaging, and Storage.

Lead paint and related debris must be collected daily and placed in DOT approved containers of good integrity (i.e. no dents, holes, missing lids or locking mechanisms, etc.). The Contractor shall inspect drums weekly and the results recorded in an on-site logbook accessible to the Engineer. Containers shall be closed and clearly labeled to identify the contents. Hazardous wastes must be labeled with the words "HAZARDOUS WASTE", the name of the waste, the hazards associated with the waste, and the date when accumulation began in the container. The hazardous waste label shall also include the generators' name, address, and EPA identification number.

Containers shall be stored in a safe and suitable location at the job site. Storage shall be in a manner that protects the public and the environment (i.e. on a level impervious base, away from waterways, etc. Storage area(s) shall be approved by the Engineer prior to generating wastes.

Storage areas shall be labeled with the words "HAZARDOUS WASTE". Appropriate security (i.e. fencing, locked gated, etc.) must be maintained at the site to avoid injury, theft or vandalism with regards to hazardous waste. Once a container in the work area is full, it shall be moved to the secure storage area within 3 days. If a suitable location for hazardous waste storage does not exist on-site, the Contractor shall find an alternate storage site. The alternate storage shall only be allowed with documented permission by the Engineer and the DEP. Evidence of improper storage and handling shall be cause for immediate shutdown until corrective action is taken.

Storage of hazardous waste on site is limited to 90 days with the start date of initial accumulation in each container. The Engineer is to be informed one week in advance of the planned date(s) when hazardous waste is to be removed from the job site.

SECTION 961 (continued)

C. Waste Transportation and Disposal.

Hazardous waste shall only be removed from the site by DEP licensed haulers in the presence of the Engineer. Only EPA licensed Treatment Storage Disposal Facilities (TSDF) shall accept the hazardous waste. The Contractor shall submit the name, address, phone number, name of contact person and the EPA identification number of the TSDF. Before the start of work, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a letter of intent from the TSDF stating that they agree to accept and treat said waste in accordance with all state and federal regulations. All hazardous waste manifests must be signed by the Engineer upon removal of the waste. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Disposal upon receipt from the TSDF. The Engineer must receive a signed manifest copy directly from the TSDF.

D. Reportable Releases to the Environment.

The Contractor's on-site emergency response contingency plan shall outline steps to take in the event of a hazardous waste spill or release including procedures for notification to DEP in accordance with 310 CMR 30.00 and 310 CMR 40.00.

The Contractor is advised that a discharge of one or more pounds of lead with a particle size of 0.1 mm (4 mils) or less to the atmosphere, water or soil, within a 24 hour period, is considered to be a reportable release in accordance with 310 CMR 40.00 (40 CFR 300 and 40 CFR 302).

961.69 Submittals.

The Contractor shall submit the following written programs and plans to the Engineer within thirty (30) days of the Notice to Proceed. No work shall commence until the Engineer has approved all submittals with the exception of the Worker Health & Safety Program, which will only be received by the Engineer. Reception of the Worker Health & Safety Submittal does not constitute approval by the MassHighway Department.

A. Worker Health & Safety Program.

The Contractor shall provide a site specific compliance program prepared under the direction and approval of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH), in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 and 29 CFR 1910.134.

The program shall describe all engineering, administrative, housekeeping and protective equipment that will be used to reduce the exposure of the employees to a level less than the PEL.

The program shall provide the name, address, accreditation, and qualifications for the Certified Industrial Hygienist and the firm(s) that will be utilized for monitoring, testing and analysis. The name and qualifications of the project's competent person shall be included along with an emergency contact person. The Program shall include the following elements:

- Employee Training Program
- Hazard Communication Training Program
- Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Program
- Procedures for Exposure Monitoring / Initial Assessment
- Respiratory Protection Program
- Recordkeeping
- Protective Clothing and Equipment
- Personal Hygiene Facilities and Equipment
- Housekeeping

B. Environmental Protection and Monitoring Program.

The written program shall ensure the protection of the environment from project activity in accordance with this specification and 40 CFR 50 and 310 CMR 7.00.

The program shall detail programs for monitoring activities and provisions for complying with the results of any monitoring and analysis that is conducted. Included shall be a statement that corrective action will be implemented immediately in the event of unacceptable monitoring results. The program shall include the following elements:

SECTION 961 (continued)

- Procedures for High Volume Air Sampling
- Methods for monitoring and Establishing Baseline Levels
- Methods for Establishing Regulated Areas
- Assessment of Visible Emissions and Releases
- Methods for Sampling and Analysis for soil, waste water and debris

C. Containment.

The Contractor shall provide a written plan and drawings for the method employed for surface preparation, containment and ventilation. The submittal shall be approved and stamped by a Professional Engineer registered in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The submittal shall include the following:

- Methods and equipment to be used for precleaning (washing) and surface preparation
- Location of equipment and impact on traffic
- Engineering Calculations: Load-bearing capacity, Wind load and Ventilation
- Connection Details
- Lighting plan
- Drawings and Plans for installing, moving, and removing the containment.
- Provisions for Emergency breakdown of containment.
- Provisions for moving the containment out of navigation lanes when working over active waterways.
- Provisions for the containment of debris that might escape when working over land, streams, rivers, lakes, or other bodies of water.
- Descriptions and product data or cut sheets for all containment system materials and all equipment to be used
- Confirmation that appropriate notification and coordination with other organizations or agencies such as the Coast Guard and Railroad have been accomplished with regard to right of ways, containment clearances, and other project restrictions.

D. Hazardous Waste, Handling & Reporting of Release Programs.

The written program shall establish the procedures that will be followed for the proper handling, packaging and disposal of all waste generated during contract activities. The program shall be in accordance with applicable EPA regulations, the requirements of this specification and 310 CMR 30.00 & 310 CMR 40.00. The program shall include the following elements:

- Methods for Sampling, Testing and Classification
- Methods for Handling, Packaging and Storage
- Identification of Transporter and Treatment Storage and Disposal Facility
- Methods for Reporting Releases into the Environment
- Emergency Response Contingency Plan

COMPENSATION

961.80 Method of Measurement.

The above work will be measured as a complete unit. For purpose of estimating partial payments, the work will be separated into distinct phases as listed below and the value of each will be assigned a percentage of the lump sum:

Containment.....	30%
Clean, Collect and Prime	35%
Intermediate Coat.....	10%
Finish Coat.....	10%
Final Inspection	15%

Partial payment for each phase will be based on the length of work completed, divided by the total

length of the structure to be painted, or as determined by the Engineer.

SECTION 961 (continued)

Final inspection will be paid after the completion of punch list items, cleaning of the site(s), the removal of all equipment, materials and the removal of contaminated and hazardous waste generated during the cleaning operations.

961.81 Basis of Payment.

The work will be paid at the contract price per Lump Sum which shall include full compensation for all labor, equipment, worker protection, environmental compliance, materials, tools, rigging, and all incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

Incidental to this work is the removal and replacement of, anti-missile fencing, protective screening, signs and sign supports. The Contractor shall determine if anti-missile fencing, protective screening, signs and sign supports are to be removed to facilitate complete cleaning and painting of the structure as specified. Removal shall be accomplished prior to cleaning activities and will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

961.82 Payment Items.

961.1*	Clean and Paint (Overcoat) Bridge No. _____	Lump Sum
961.2*	Clean (Full Removal) and Paint Bridge No. _____	Lump Sum

* - number assigned to the bridge being painted

SECTION 970 BITUMINOUS DAMP-PROOFING

SUBSECTION 970.60 General.

(page II.289) In the second paragraph from the top change "per 10 square meters of area." to "per square meter."

SECTION 971 ASPHALTIC BRIDGE JOINT SYSTEM

SECTION 971 ASPHALTIC BRIDGE JOINT SYSTEM

(page II.289) Add the following new Section:

DESCRIPTION

971.20 General.

The work shall include the furnishing and installation of a polymeric binder and aggregate system composed of specially blended, polymer modified asphalt and selected aggregate, placed into a prepared joint blockout as shown on the plans. The system shall provide a flexible waterproof bridge joint capable of accommodating a total movement of up to 50 millimeters from maximum expansion to maximum contraction, and maintain a continuous load bearing surface.

Incidental to this system shall be the placement of the non-sag joint sealer and backing rod through the safety curb and sidewalk deck joint as shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

971.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

SECTION 971. (continued)

Polyurethane Joint Sealer, Non-Sag	M9.14.4
Asphaltic Binder for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	M9.17.0
Aggregate for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	M9.17.1
Backer Rod	M9.17.2
Bridge Plate for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	M9.17.3

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

971.60 General.

A qualified employee of the manufacturer or an installer certified by the manufacturer and approved by the Department shall be at the job site prior to the beginning of the joint construction process to instruct the work crews in proper joint construction procedures and shall remain on the job site for the duration of the joint installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature during installation shall be 5°C and rising.

The Contractor shall produce uniform and parallel surfaces in the forming and placement of the blockout area within the reinforced concrete deck slabs as detailed on the plans. The formed blockout area shall be protected by the Contractor to prevent any edge damage by any site equipment throughout the on-going construction process.

The Contractor shall produce the required gap width within the full depth of the joint as dimensioned on the plans. If the existing curb stones bridge the existing sidewalk and safety curb joint gaps, they shall be modified by saw cutting a smooth face which shall be aligned and placed to maintain the uniform joint gap.

Immediately prior to placing any binder, the blocked out section and the joint gap shall be inspected full depth and any debris shall be removed. Immediately thereafter the blockout, sidewalk and safety curb gap, and road surface 150 millimeter either side of the blockout shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried using a hot compressed air (H.C.A.) lance capable of producing flame-retarded air stream at a temperature of at least 1100 degrees Celsius. The lance's blast orifice shall be capable of producing 1 megaPascal of pressure.

The backer rod shall be installed in the sidewalk and safety curb gap to the proper depth to ensure a correct width/depth ratio as specified by the manufacturer. The backer rod shall be set in accordance with the plans. There will be no splicing of the backer rod at the curb lines.

The binder shall be melted and heated to the application temperature in a double jacketed, hot oil, heat transfer kettle, or as recommended by the manufacturer. The kettle shall be equipped with a continuous agitation system and temperature controls that can accurately maintain the material temperatures.

The binder shall be poured into the joint gap. The binder shall overfill the roadway joint gap to allow the binder to be spread onto the adjacent concrete deck in order to form a bond breaker between the deck and the bridge plate.

For sidewalk, curb, and median joint gaps a non-sag polyurethane joint sealer compatible with the asphaltic binder shall be used.

The bridge plate shall be centered and placed over the entire length of the roadway joint gap. The plate shall be secured by placing locating pins through the pre-drilled holes into the joint gap backer rod. The bridge plate sections shall not overlap.

The horizontal and vertical surfaces of the joint blockout joint shall be coated immediately with hot binder before pouring hot binder over the floor area of the joint. The coating shall be continuous and adhere to the surfaces.

The aggregate shall be heated to a temperature of 150°C to 200°C in a suitable rotating drum blending unit with a heat source attached or by a secure H.C.A. lance to remove moisture. Temperature of the aggregate shall be controlled by a hand held calibrated digital temperature sensor or other means as approved by the Engineer.

The heated aggregate and polymeric binder shall be combined in the blending unit with sufficient binder to thoroughly coat each aggregate individually while avoiding an excess of binder. In no instance shall the amount of the binder added to the blending unit be less than 15% by weight. The binder used for coating is not included in the above percentage.

SECTION 971. (continued)

The coated aggregate shall be placed in the blockout in layers and raked level as recommended by the joint material manufacturer.

The final layer shall be raked level and compacted flush with adjacent deck surface. This layer shall be compacted to the point of refusal with a 1½ to 2½ megagram roller to ensure the proper density and interlocking of the aggregate in the layer.

Immediately following the compaction, the surface of the joint and surrounding road shall be dried and cleaned using the H.C.A. lance.

Sufficient binder shall immediately be spread over the joint and adjacent road surface to fill surface voids and seal the surface stone. The finished joint shall then be dusted with a fine, dry aggregate to prevent tackiness.

QUALITY CONTROL

971.70 General.

The Contractor shall have sufficient mixers and personnel at the site to assure continuous and timely installation of the joint.

The Manufacturer shall document and submit the successful performance of their material in a similar Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.

The Installer shall have previously demonstrated the ability to have successfully produced a joint of similar nature and shall provide documentation of a working joint to the Department.

The Contractor shall furnish Certified Test reports, Materials Certificates and Certificates of Compliance for the asphaltic polymeric binder, the aggregate, and the joint sealer. The backer rod and locating pins require Certificates of Compliance.

COMPENSATION

971.80 Method of Measurement.

Item 971. Asphaltic Bridge Joint System will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per meter, as measured between curb lines complete in place.

Item 971.1 Asphaltic Bridge Joint System will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per cubic meter. The volume measurement shall consist of the product of (1) the distance between the curbs along the length of the joint times (2) the width of the asphaltic plug joint noted on the plans times (3) the average depth of the installation across the centerline of the joint.

The joint treatment at the safety curb, sidewalk and median shall be considered incidental to the work to be done under these items.

971.81 Basis of Payment.

Payment shall be considered full compensation for installation of the Asphaltic Bridge Joint System including all labor, material, equipment, manufacturer's representative and all items incidental to the satisfactory completion of the work.

Removal of existing joints and materials will be paid for under separate Item.

971.82 Payment Items.

971.	Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	Meter
971.1	Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	Cubic Meter

SECTION 972 Strip Seal Bridge Joint System

(page II.289) Add this Section.

SECTION 972 STRIP SEAL BRIDGE JOINT SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

972.20 General.

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing strip seal bridge joint systems. This system shall consist of structural steel components, bolts, nuts, washers, lock washers, expansion anchors, preformed neoprene seal and lubricant-adhesive, and elastomeric concrete, all combined in the manner required by the Contract Documents so that a fully operational, waterproof system will seal the joint over which it is installed.

MATERIALS

972.40 General.

Materials shall meet the requirements specified in the following Subsections of Division III, Materials:

Epoxy-Resin Base Bonding System for Concrete	M4.05.5
Elastomeric Concrete	M4.07.0
Structural Steel	M8.05.0
Steel Extrusions	M8.05.7
Galvanized Coating	M7.10.0
Neoprene Seal	M9.17.4

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

972.60 General.

The joint system shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and this Subsection. In the event of a conflict, the more stringent requirement shall rule. A representative of the strip seal joint manufacturer shall be present throughout the installation. The representative shall be fully conversant in all respects with the correct installation methods. The representative shall be responsible to advise both the Engineer and the Contractor, that the proper installation method is being followed.

972.61 Preparation of Surfaces, Handling, and Storage.

The preformed recess or blockout that is to receive the joint system shall be air blown or vacuum-cleaned such that all loose or foreign matter is removed prior to installation of the system. The blockout shall be constructed to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings. The concrete substrate must be clean (free of dirt, coatings, rust, grease, oil and other contaminants), sound, and durable. New concrete must have been cured for a minimum of 14 days and all laitance removed. Suitable preparation methods include sandblasting, chipping and scarification.

The joint system shall be stored, inspected and handled in accordance with the manufacturers requirements and approved by the Engineer. No material shall be dropped, thrown, or dragged upon the ground. Material shall be kept clean, properly drained and stored on proper supports above the ground. All material shall be adequately shored, braced, or clamped to resist lateral forces that might occur. Permanent distortion of the steel extrusions will be cause for rejection of material. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with M7.10.0 Galvanized Coatings and Subsection 960.64 Galvanizing and shall be done before other coatings are applied.

SECTION 972 (continued)

972.62 Pre-Installation Inspection.

Immediately prior to installation, the steel extrusions shall be inspected by the Engineer for proper alignment and anchor effectiveness. No bends or kinks in the steel extrusions shall be allowed, nor shall the straightening of such bends or kinks be allowed. Steel extrusion segments exhibiting bends or kinks shall be removed from the work site, and replaced with new steel extrusion segments at the Contractor's expense. Anchorage bars or studs and their welds shall be inspected visually. Any anchorage bars or studs that do not have complete attachment weld shall be replaced.

972.63 Field Preparation.

In order for the steel extrusion segments to be installed properly, they must be set at a width that is directly dependent upon the ambient temperature at the start of installation, as shown on the shop drawings. Before casting the elastomeric concrete, the setting dimension shall be adjusted under the direction of the Engineer to correspond to the proper ambient temperature setting as shown on the approved shop drawings. The width setting shall be accomplished through the use of mechanical devices supplied by the strip seal bridge joint system fabricator. After the steel extrusions have been set to their proper line and grade and securely attached to their supports, the mechanical devices shall be removed.

972.64 Field Splicing of Steel Extrusions.

If the system is to be installed in sections, the manufacturer will ship the joint with the appropriate ends beveled for field welding in accordance with the field splice detail shown on the approved shop drawings and the approved welding procedure specifications. Once the first joint section is installed and the elastomeric concrete has been cast, the adjacent length shall be field welded.

972.65 Placement and Finishing of Elastomeric Concrete.

Prior to the placement of elastomeric concrete in the prepared blockout, the inside bottom faces of the steel extrusions shall be aligned and spaced using the manufacturer's support devices. The steel extrusions shall not be unsupported or cantilevered into the joint blockout.

Foam backer rod shall be placed inside the seal cavities of the steel extrusions prior to the placement of the elastomeric concrete. The backer rod will remain inside the steel extrusions until such time as the neoprene seal is about to be placed inside the extrusions.

The equipment used for the mixing and placement of the elastomeric concrete shall be supplied by the manufacturer or shall be approved by the manufacturer. The mixing and placement of elastomeric concrete shall be in accordance with the joint manufacturers written instructions. Proper consolidation of the elastomeric concrete shall be achieved around all embedded elements. A minimum clearance of $\frac{1}{2}$ " between the bottom of the steel extrusions and the concrete substrate shall be consistent throughout the length of the joint ensuring proper flow and consolidation of the elastomeric concrete. Bonding agent must be used as a primer on the properly prepared joint blockout prior to the installation of the elastomeric concrete. The aggregate component and the liquid component of the elastomeric concrete shall be thoroughly mixed until all aggregate is completely coated (approximately 1 minute). This mix shall then be poured into the properly prepared blockout.

972.66 Installation of Neoprene Seal.

The neoprene seals shall be field installed in continuous lengths spanning the entire roadway width. The neoprene seal shall be prefabricated in the shop to the final dimensions of the joint. Field splices or repairs of the neoprene seal shall not be permitted. To ensure proper fit of the seal and increase the ease of installation, dirt, spatter or standing water shall be removed from the steel extrusion using a brush, scraper or compressed air. Prior to installation, the neoprene strip seal lugs shall be thoroughly coated with a lubricant-adhesive that is approved and supplied by the strip seal joint manufacturer.

SECTION 972 (continued)

972.67 Watertight Integrity Test.

At least five workdays after the joint system has been fully installed, the Contractor shall test the entire (full length) joint system for watertight integrity to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The entire joint system shall be covered with water, either ponded or flowing, for a minimum duration of 15 minutes. The concrete surfaces under the joint shall be inspected, during this 15 minute period and also for a minimum of 45 minutes after the supply of water has stopped, for any evidence of dripping water or moisture. Water tightness shall be interpreted to be no dripping water on any surface on the underside of the joint.

Should the joint system exhibit any evidence of water leakage, the Contractor shall locate the place(s) of leakage and take all measures necessary to stop the leakage. All methods proposed by the Contractor to stop the leakage shall be approved by the Engineer. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. A subsequent water integrity test shall be performed subject to the same conditions and consequences as the original test.

COMPENSATION

972.80 Method of Measurement.

Item 972. Strip Seal Bridge Joint System will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter, as measured along the joint centerline between curb lines complete in place.

The additional plates, angles, and all related hardware required at the safety curb, sidewalk and median shall be considered incidental to the work to be done under this item.

972.81 Basis of Payment.

Payment shall be considered full compensation for installation and testing of the Strip Seal Bridge Joint System including all labor, material, equipment, manufacturer's representative and all items incidental to the satisfactory completion of the work.

Removal of existing joints and materials will be paid for under a separate Item.

972.82 Payment Items.

972.	Strip Seal Bridge Joint System	Meter
------	--------------------------------	-------

**SECTION 975
METAL BRIDGE RAILINGS**

(page II.289) Revise the title of this Section as follows:

**SECTION 975
METAL BRIDGE RAILINGS AND PROTECTIVE SCREENS**

SUBSECTION 975.20 General.

(page II.289) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Work under this item shall consist of furnishing and erecting metal bridge railing and protective screens in accordance with the plans and specifications.

SUBSECTION 975.40 General.

(page II.289) Delete Bridge Railing, Galvanized, M8.13.1 and Rubber-Cotton Duck, M9.16.1, Galvanizing, M7.10.0 and add the following:

Paint and Protective Coatings	M7
Anodized Coatings	M7.20.0
Powder Coatings	M7.25.0
Bridge Railing, Steel, Type S3-TL4	M8.13.1
Molded Fabric Bearing Pad	M9.16.2
Aluminum Handrail and Protective Screen Type I and Type II	M8.13.3

(page II.290) In the first paragraph change "Department Inspector" to "Department".

SUBSECTION 975.60 Shop Drawings.

(page II.290) Replace the last sentence with the following:

No material for the metal bridge railings or protective screens shall be fabricated before the approval of the detail or shop drawings by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 975.61 Welding.

*(page II.290) Revise the Section title to **Fabrication..** Replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:*

All steel, except the pickets and anchor plates, shall be blast cleaned prior to fabrication in accordance with subsection 960.61C.

(page II.290) Add the following at the end of the second paragraph:

After welding aluminum members, all exposed joints in the rail or cap plate elements shall be finished by grinding or filing to produce a neat appearance. All welding of aluminum members shall be completed prior to anodizing.

(page II.290) Add the following new third paragraph:

Prior to galvanizing, the fabricator shall ensure that all rail and rail components are smooth and without sharp protrusions that would present an injury hazard to pedestrians. Any drain holes necessary to ensure safe galvanizing shall be drilled by the fabricator.

SUBSECTION 975.62 Setting Railing.

*(page II.290) Revise the Section title to **Setting Railing and Protective Screens** and replace this Subsection with the following:*

Anchor bolts for Type II Protective Screen and Aluminum Handrail shall be tightened 1/3 turn past snug-tight conditions. Anchor bolts for the S3-TL4 steel bridge railing shall be tightened 1/8 turn past snug-tight conditions and shall have between 5 millimeters and 10 millimeters of exposed thread after tightening.

SUBSECTION 975.62 (continued)

A. Aluminum.

The three-rail aluminum railing and Protective Screen Type II posts shall be set plumb except in those locations where roadway grade is less than 1.50% in which case they shall be set normal to the grade. Handrail posts shall be set to normal grade. Longitudinal members shall follow the grade of the coping. During the erection of the railing and protective screens, care shall be taken to insure proper grade and alignment in order to prevent springing or bending of the railing and protective screens during erection. Where required on curves, the rails shall be accurately formed to the required radius.

Base plates shall be set on 3 millimeter thick molded fabric bearing pads. If additional shimming of the base plates is required, the shims shall be made from fully annealed aluminum alloy sheets or plates.

Protective Screen Type I and Type II components shall be carefully adjusted prior to fixing in place to insure proper matching or interlocking at abutting joints, and correct alignment and camber throughout their length. Holes for field connections to be drilled in the field shall be drilled with the screen railing in place in the structure at the proper grade and alignment. Field welding of aluminum components shall not be allowed.

The anchor cages for Protective Screen Type II and Aluminum Handrails shall be accurately set as shown on the drawings. The ferrules shall have a plastic cap in the bottom to act as a seal and shall have a temporary bolt installed while the concrete is being placed. Caps shall be installed in the tops of the ferrules if the temporary bolts are removed prior to erecting the posts. Protective Screen Type I posts shall be attached with extruded aluminum clamps to the steel tabs on the back of the steel bridge railing posts.

B. Steel.

The post shall be set plumb except in those locations where the roadway grade is less than 1.50% in which case they shall be set normal to the grade. The rails shall follow the profile grade of the bridge at the heights shown on the plans. When the bridge is on a vertical curve, the bridge rail shall be shop cambered to follow the profile grade of the bridge. The rails may follow chords for shallow curves if the deviation at the post from the theoretical curve is ± 13 mm or less. Care shall be taken for bridge railing layouts with both horizontal and vertical curves or angles. Field bending of the tube sections will not be allowed.

Base plates shall be set on 3 millimeter thick molded fabric bearing pads. If additional shimming of the base plates is required, the shims shall be of the same material as the base plates. The edges of the base plates shall be caulked to make a water tight joint.

SUBSECTION 975.63 Galvanizing.

(page II.290) Replace this Subsection with the following:

The galvanizing bath for structural components, excluding hardware, shall contain nickel (0.05% to 0.09% by mass).

Galvanized members requiring shop assembly shall be welded and drilled prior to galvanizing. The fabricator shall ensure that all welds are cleaned thoroughly in accordance with the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code and AASHTO M 111 and shall have a suitable surface to accept the galvanizing.

All bolts, screws, nuts and washers shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232 or mechanically galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 298. The screws may be electroplate galvanized.

The posts, base plates, rails, pickets, angles and splice tubes shall be galvanized after fabrication in accordance with AASHTO M 111.

SUBSECTION 975.64 Bridge Rail Coatings.

*(page II.291) Revise the Section title to **Painting**.. Replace from the second paragraph down with the following:*

Galvanized hardware need not be shop painted; however any part of the bolts, screws, nuts and washers that are accessible after installation shall be painted in the field in accordance with Subsection 975.65 Touch-Up and Repair.

Prior to painting, the galvanizer shall ensure that all rails and rail components are smooth and have a suitable surface for accepting the paint. All runs shall be removed by grinding.

The galvanized surface shall be prepared for painting by one of the following methods.

Method 1: The two coat paint system shall be applied within twelve hours of galvanizing. The surface shall be blast cleaned immediately before painting (maximum of eight hours) in accordance with requirements of SSPC SP7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning" or other method producing equivalent results and uniform profile, to achieve a 25.4 to 38.1 μm anchor profile as indicated by Keane Tator Surface Profile Comparator or similar device. All detrimental material, i.e., dirt, grease, other foreign matter, shall be removed prior to blasting.

Method 2: The two coat paint system shall be applied within 15 days of galvanizing. In preparation for the two coat painting system, the surface shall be blast cleaned in accordance with the requirements of SSPC SP7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning", or other method producing equivalent results and uniform profile, to achieve a 25.4 to 38.1 μm anchor profile as indicated by a Keane Tator Profile Comparator or similar device.

All detrimental material such as oil, grease, dirt, other foreign matter, shall be removed prior to blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall be performed prior to the formation of "white rust" on the galvanized surface. If "white rust" is detected, the steel shall be stripped and re-galvanized in accordance with these specifications.

The preparation shall be followed by a pretreatment of zinc or iron phosphate. The phosphate shall be applied to the blast cleaned material within eight hours of blast cleaning. Phosphating shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The material shall be painted within twelve hours of phosphating. The applicator shall submit the procedure for phosphating to the Engineer for approval prior to performing the work.

The phosphating applicator shall maintain a record of in-process quality checks on the solutions.

The prime coat material shall be a polyamide epoxy applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 76.2 μm and force cured as given below for the finish coat.

The finish coat material shall be a two component, catalyzed aliphatic urethane applied by airless spray to a minimum dry film thickness of 76.2 μm .

The color and the corresponding Color Number as found in Federal Standard 595B, "Colors Used in Government Procurement", shall be stated on the Plans. The fabricator shall submit to the Engineer for approval, paint chips of the intended color prior to any work being done under this heading.

All finish coat material shall be applied under conditions within the following tolerances:

Air Temperature:	10°C to 30°C
Surface Temperature:	10°C to 35°C
Humidity:	65% max.

The finish coat shall be cured in a booth maintained at 65°C for two to four hours.

Should the coating system fail within one year after the project has been accepted, the damaged coating shall be repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Department. The method of repair shall be acceptable to the Department.

SUBSECTION 975.65 Touch Up and Repairs.

(page II.291) Delete the word galvanized from the first paragraph. In the third paragraph replace the words "the Galvanizer " with "the company that performed the initial painting". Add the following two new paragraphs to the end of the Subsection:

All paint used for touch up and repair shall be the same manufacturer's brand and lot number as was used in the shop.

The Contractor shall be careful to not damage the anodized aluminum surfaces. Protective Screen Type I and Type II fabric shall be wrapped to prevent damage during shipment and storage. Touch-up coating shall be applied to the fabric by spray after installation. Touch up of anodized surfaces will be at the Contractor's expense and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

SUBSECTION 975.66 Inspection.

(page II.291) Replace the existing Subsection with the following:

Inspection may be done at the mill and or fabricating plant by the Engineer or the Engineer's representative (Verification Inspector). The Contractor shall give 3 business days notice to the Engineer prior to starting the work so that the Department may arrange for inspection. The contractor shall give the same notice when material is being shipped between the fabricator, galvanizer and painter so that inspection may be arranged. No material shall be shipped to a project until the Verification Inspector affixes his/her stamp to the material. Material shipped without such stamp shall be rejected and immediately removed from the job site.

SUBSECTIONS 975.80, 975.81, and 975.82

(page II.291- II.292) Replace these Subsections with the following:

975.80 Method of Measurement.

Metal bridge railings and protective screens shall be measured by the meter from end to end of the top rail. Curved portions shall be measured along the centerline of the top rail.

975.81 Basis of Payment.

Metal bridge railings and protective screens shall be paid for at the contract unit price per meter under the item of railing or screen required, complete in place.

975.82 Payment Items.

975.1	Metal Bridge Railing (3 Rail), Steel (Type S3-TL4)	Meter
975.2	Metal Bridge Railing (3 Rail), Aluminum (Type AL-3)	Meter
975.3	Protective Screen Type I	Meter
975.4	Protective Screen Type II	Meter
975.5	Aluminum Handrail	Meter

SECTION 995 BRIDGE STRUCTURE

SUBSECTION 995.81 Basis of Payment.

(page II.297) Replace the last sentence of the first paragraph under Basis for Partial Payments. with the following:

The schedule is for the purpose of estimating partial payments, and it shall not affect the contract terms in any way.

DIVISION III MATERIALS SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION M1 SOILS AND BORROW MATERIALS

SUBSECTIONS M1.03.0 Gravel Borrow.

(page III.4) Change "course" to "coarse" in the first paragraph.

(page III.4) Add the following below M1.03 Type c:

M1.03 Type d	37.5 millimeters largest dimension
--------------	------------------------------------

(page III.4) Replace the last paragraph with the following:

The gradation for Gravel Borrow for Bridge Foundations shall have at least 70% passing the 19.0 millimeter ($\frac{3}{4}$ inch) sieve.

The use of Processed Glass Aggregate (PGA) meeting the requirements of M2.01.8 may be homogeneously blended with the processed gravel up to an addition rate of 10 % by mass, providing the subbase material will not be exposed. The resulting blend will meet the physical requirements of gravel borrow types a, b, c and d specified above.

SUBSECTIONS M1.05.0 Loam Borrow.

(page III.6) Replace this Subsection with the following

Loam Borrow shall be fertile, friable soil obtained from naturally well-drained areas or shall be the product of a commercial sand and gravel processing facility. It shall be uncontaminated by salt water, foreign matter, or substances harmful to plant growth. Loam Borrow shall be free of debris rocks, clods, and any other extraneous matter greater than 50 mm in diameter.

Loam Borrow shall have the following mechanical analysis:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
2.00mm	85-100
425µm	35-85
75µm	10-35
<20µm	<5

Testing shall be on material that has passed the 2.00 mm sieve. Loam Borrow shall contain 4-10 percent organic matter as determined by the loss on ignition of oven-dried samples. Lawn areas shall have an organic content of at least 4 percent. Organic content for lawn areas shall be at least 4 percent; for woody plantings, organic content shall be 7-10 percent. Salinity (electrical conductivity) shall be less than 0.1 S/m as determined by a 1:2 (by volume) soil-to-water mix. Salt test samples shall not be oven-dried. The acidity range of the Loam Borrow shall be pH 5.5 to 7.0.

The Contractor shall provide testing submittals as follows:

- One 10 kg representative sample per source of loam
- For sources providing >1000 cubic meters, one additional 10 kg representative sample for each 1000 cubic meter unit of soil

In addition, five random representative 10 kg samples of on-site stockpiles of delivered loam shall be collected and packaged in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Engineer.

Testing and analysis will be at the Contractor's expense. Soil samples shall be dry. Tests for particle gradation, organic content, and pH shall be performed by an Agricultural Experiment Station testing

laboratory or other testing laboratory approved by the Engineer. Soil analysis tests shall show recommendations for soil additives to correct soils deficiencies, and for additives necessary to accomplish particular planting objectives noted. University of Massachusetts Agricultural Extension Service methods for soil and soil additive analysis shall be used.

SUBSECTION M1.05.0 (continued)

No Loam Borrow shall be delivered to the site until the review and approval of loam test results by the Engineer.

SUBSECTIONS M1.06.0 Peat Borrow.

(page III.6) Replace this Subsection with the following

M1.06.0 Organic Soil Additives.

The Contractor shall submit for approval a written list of all vendors of manufactured compost that will be used on the project, including locations of compost facilities and feedstock materials. All vendors shall submit certified results of regular periodic testing by an approved testing facility. Certification shall be per Massachusetts Highway Department approved compost certification programs.

In addition, the Contractor shall provide representative 3 liter samples from each proposed source for testing and analysis. The Contractor shall deliver samples to testing laboratories and shall have the testing report sent directly to the Engineer. Tests for levels of toxic elements and compounds shall be performed by a private testing laboratory approved by the Engineer. Tests for soil chemistry and pH may be performed by an Agricultural Experiment Station testing laboratory or other testing laboratory approved by the Engineer.

Compost shall be a well-decomposed humus material derived from the aerobic decomposition of biodegradable matter, free of viable weed seeds and other plant propagules (except airborne weed species), foreign debris such as glass, plastic, etcetera and substances toxic to plants. Compost shall be suitable for use as a soil amendment and shall support the growth of ornamental nursery stock and turf establishment. Compost shall be in a shredded or granular form and free from hard lumps. Food and agriculture residues, animal manure, or other biosolids that meet the above requirements and are approved by the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection are acceptable as source materials.

The level of toxic elements and compounds in organic matter shall be below the Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection Type I standards for sludge and the United States Environmental Protection Agency standards for Class A "Exceptional Quality Sludge", whichever is more stringent. Levels of pathogens shall be below both federal and state thresholds.

Composted material with an unpleasant odor, such as that of ammonia or fecal material shall be rejected by the Engineer.

Compost shall have the following properties:

- maximum particle size of 25 mm
- stability ≤ 10 mg CO₂ - C/g BVS day, or
 $\leq 10^{\circ}$ C above ambient temperature (deWar self-heating test), or
 ≥ 6 using Solvita test kit.

The Solvita test kit shall be procured by the Contractor, and the compost samples shall be tested on site in the presence of the Engineer for the following:

- moisture content between 35-55 %
- pH range between 5.5 and 7.5
- minimum organic matter content of 40% (minimum dry weight)
- maximum electrical conductivity of 0.4 S/m
- maximum of 1 percent foreign matter
- C:N ratio range of 11-25:1

An extended list of commercial sources of compost material is available from the Division of Consumer Programs, Bureau of Waste Products, Massachusetts Department of Environmental Protection.

SUBSECTIONS M1.06.1 Processed Planting Material.

(page III.6) Delete this Subsection.

SUBSECTIONS M1.07.0 Topsoil and Plantable Soil Borrow.

(page III.7) Replace this Subsection with the following

M1.07.0 Topsoil.

Topsoil shall consist of fertile, friable, natural topsoil, reasonably free of stumps, roots, stiff clay, stones larger than 25 mm in diameter, noxious weeds, sticks, brush or other litter.

Prior to stripping the topsoil from the construction project, it shall have demonstrated by the occurrence upon it of healthy crops, grass or other vegetative growth, that it is reasonably well drained and capable of supporting plant growth. Material classified as Topsoil can only be obtained *within* the project limits.

SUBSECTION M1.11.0 Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material for Base Course.

(page III.7) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M1.11.0 Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material.

Reclaimed Pavement Borrow material shall consist of crushed asphalt pavement and/or crushed cement concrete, and gravel borrow meeting M1.03.0. The material shall be free of loam, clay, and deleterious materials such as brick, reinforcing steel, wood, paper, plaster, lathing, and building rubble, etcetera.

The coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not greater than 50 as measured by the Los Angeles Abrasion Test.

Gradation requirements shall be determined by AASHTO T 11 and T 27 except the material shall not be oven dried. It shall be air dried, fan dried at low speed, or other low temperature heat so as not to liquefy the asphalt or cause the asphalt to adhere to the sieves. Water used for the 75µm sieve analysis shall be cold tap water.

The gradation shall meet the following requirements:

Sieve Designation	Percent Passing
75 mm	100
37.5 mm	70 - 100
19.0 mm	50 - 85
4.75 mm	30 - 60
300 µm	8 - 24
75 µm	0 - 10

The portion of materials passing the 425 µm sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 6. The reclaimed pavement borrow shall be compacted to a minimum of 95% of AASHTO T 180 proctor density. Liquid limits shall be determined by AASHTO T 90.

Reclaimed pavement borrow material shall be processed by mechanical means and blended to form a homogeneous material. The equipment for producing crushed material shall be of adequate size and have sufficient adjustments to produce the desired materials. Blended materials that are stockpiled for more than 3 months shall be reworked to a uniform material and retested prior to use however, the Engineer may require additional testing any time the materials appear excessively hard, wet and/or segregated. The processed materials shall be stockpiled in such a manner as to minimize segregation of particle sizes. All reclaimed pavement borrow material shall come from approved sources and stockpiles.

The amount of combined crushed asphalt pavement and crushed cement concrete shall not exceed 50% by volume as determined by visual inspection, and/or by laboratory tests required by the Engineer.

SECTION M3 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

SUBSECTION M3.05.0 Hot Poured Joint Sealer.

(page III.15) Change "AASHTO M 173" to "AASHTO M 324".

SUBSECTION M3.05.4 Hot Applied Bituminous Concrete Crack Sealer.

(page III.15) Change "Federal Specification SS-S-1401" to "AASHTO M 324 Type III".

SUBSECTION M3.11.0 Class I Bituminous Concrete.

*(page III.17) Change the title to **Hot Mix Asphalt**:*

SUBSECTION M.3.11.01 General.

(page III.17) Replace this Subsection with the following:

These mixtures shall be composed of mineral aggregate, mineral filler (if required), PG asphalt binder, and reclaimed materials (limited to reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP), processed glass aggregate (PGA), and reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS)). The use of reclaimed materials shall be at the Contractor's option.

Plants producing recycled mix shall be equipped to properly proportion, blend and mix all components of a recycled mixture so that the end product is in conformance with the designated job-mix formula.

SUBSECTION M.3.11.02 Composition of the Mixture.

(page III.17) Replace this Subsection with the following:

The mineral aggregate, filler (if required), PG asphalt binder, asphalt modifier (if required), and reclaimed materials (including RAP, PGA, and RAS) shall be proportioned and mixed to conform with the designated mixture as tabulated in Table A hereinafter.

SUBSECTION M3.11.03 Job-Mix Formula.

(page III.17) Replace the second paragraph with the following:

The use of reclaimed materials will be permitted at the option of the Contractor and provided that the end product is in conformance with the designated job-mix formula. The proportion of reclaimed materials (including RAP, PGA, and RAS) in the total mix shall be limited to a maximum of 40% for drum mix plants and 20% for modified batch plants. The maximum amount of RAP for surface courses shall be 10%, except no reclaimed materials will be allowed in the open graded friction course (OGFC). The use of PGA or RAS is not allowed in surface courses.

SUBSECTION M3.11.03 (continued)

(pages III.17 and 18) Replace the allowable tolerances **For Table A Mixes** and **For Table B Mixes** with the following:

Action Limits for Aggregate Gradation and Binder Content	
Sieve Designation / Binder Content	Action Limit
Passing 4.75mm and larger sieve sizes	JMF Target \pm 6%
Passing 2.36mm sieve	JMF Target \pm 5%
Passing 1.18mm to 300 μ m sieves (inclusive)	JMF Target \pm 3%
Passing 150 μ m sieve	JMF Target \pm 2%
Passing 75 μ m sieve	JMF Target \pm 1%
Binder	JMF Target \pm 0.3%

(page III.18 and 19) Change the word Bitumen to Binder in Table A and Table B:

(page III.18) In **Table A Percent by Mass Passing Sieve Designation**, replace the columns titled Base Course and Modified Top Course with the following and delete the * at the start of the next paragraph:

Table A
Percent by Mass Passing
Sieve Designation

Standard Sieves	Base Course	Modified Top Course
50 mm	100	
25 mm	57-87	100
19 mm		95-100
16 mm		
12.5 mm	40-65	79-100
9.5 mm		68-88
4.75 mm	20-45	48-68
2.36 mm	15-33	33-53
1.18 mm		20-40
600 μ m	8-17	14-30
300 μ m	4-12	9-21
150 μ m		6-16
75 μ m	0-4	2-6
Bitumen	4-5	5-6

SUBSECTION M3.11.03 (continued)

(page III.19) Change the title of Table B to **Specifications for Open-Graded Friction Course (OGFC)**.

(page III.19) Replace notes a) through f) with the following:

a) A polymer additive consisting of unvulcanized Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) in liquid latex form, with a total rubber solids content percentage by weight of 60-72, shall be added.

The quantity of rubber solids shall be 3% by weight of the bitumen content of the mix. If the latex polymer is 70% solids, weight per liter is 0.96 kg = 0.67 kg solids per liter. If mix calls for 6% bitumen, 3% = 1.8 kg of latex solids per Megagram of mix or 2.67 liters of latex per Megagram of mix.

The polymer modifier (latex) is injected into the mix at the time of manufacture. In a drum plant, the polymer is pumped into the asphalt binder through a spud welded to the asphalt binder line just prior to where it enters the drum. The constant rate at which the polymer is pumped is determined by the mix speed of the drum. In a batch plant, the amount of polymer per batch is determined by the size of the batch and is introduced as follows: A feed hose from the polymer pump is inserted into and above the mixer or pug mill and the polymer is pumped directly into the mix 5 seconds after the asphalt binder starts to dump into the pug mill. Mix time per batch after polymer is pumped in is 45 to 60 seconds.

The manufacturer will have a professional representative available at the asphalt plant during the first day of mix production and placement, and as required thereafter by the Engineer.

The manufacturer of the SBR latex shall provide certified test results for Styrene Butadiene ratio, total rubber solids percentage by weight, pH, ash content, and viscosity to the Engineer prior to mix production.

b) Mixing temperatures for OGFC shall be between 143 and 163°C. This will require close control over aggregate drying and asphalt storage temperatures so that the resulting mix temperatures will fall within the limits stipulated herein.

c) Placing temperature for OGFC shall be between 135 and 155°C. As placing temperature is a critical factor in this type of mix, hauling time to the project should be limited so as to avoid mix temperature from dropping below the required minimum. All mixes should be covered during transportation.

d) Tack coat – *Asphalt Emulsion*, RS-1 when needed, applied at the rate of 0.25 liters per square meter.

e) Silicone shall be added to the asphalt in the amount of 1.5 grams per cubic meter of asphalt.

f) Mix meeting the requirements of this specification shall be placed to a compacted thickness of 25 millimeters for OGFC.

(page III.19) Delete the last two paragraphs and the heading *Weather Limitations*.

SUBSECTION M.3.11.04 Mineral Aggregate.

(page III.20) Add the following paragraphs to the end of this Subsection:

E. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS).

Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) shall consist only of the by-product materials obtained from the roofing shingle manufacturing process. Post-consumer shingle waste and re-roofing shingle scrap will not be allowed. The Contractor or the plant shall provide certification from the roofing shingle manufacturer that RAS material provided is a by-product of the shingle manufacturing process. This material shall be transported to the mix plant yard and processed through an approved crusher so that the resulting material will contain no particles larger than 12.5 millimeters (1/2 inch). The material shall be stockpiled on a free draining base and kept separate from the other aggregates. The material contained in the processed stockpile shall not be contaminated by foreign materials.

RAS may be allowed in base, intermediate and leveling course hot mix asphalt mixtures at a maximum rate of 5% by mass. RAS in mixes containing other reclaimed materials will be considered as part of the overall allowable mass of reclaimed materials in the mix, as defined in M3.11.03.

SUBSECTION M.3.11.06 Bituminous Materials.

(pages III.20 and 21) Replace the last two paragraphs with the following:

C. For any hot mix asphalt containing reclaimed materials, the Contractor shall submit in addition to the Job-Mix formula, the amount and type of asphalt modifier to be added to the mixture to restore the asphalt binder properties of the reclaimed materials to a level that is consistent with the requirements for new asphalt binder. The restored asphalt binder when recovered by the Abson Method AASHTO T 170 from the recycled mixture shall have a minimum penetration at 25°C of 50 and a maximum absolute viscosity at 60°C of 800 Pascal seconds.

Only Performance Graded Asphalt Binder grades PG 64-28 or PG 52-34 will be used as modifiers and shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320.

SUBSECTION M.3.11.07 Plant Requirements.

(page III.23) Under Requirements for Batch Plants, G. Preparation of Mixtures, 3. Preparation of Bituminous Concrete (Hot Mix Asphalt) Mixture., last paragraph, change 190°C to 163°C.

(page III.25) Replace F. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) with the following:

F. Reclaimed Materials (RAP, PGA, and RAS).

The plant shall be equipped with separate bins suitably located for the introduction of reclaimed materials into the drum mixer. The reclaimed material bins shall be equipped with an interlocking device for automatically stopping production if the reclaimed material bins become empty or flow is stopped for any reason.

A weighing device shall be located on the conveyors for continuous weighing of the reclaimed materials. Also, a moisture compensator shall be included in the system to compensate for the moisture in the reclaimed materials.

(page III.25) Change the heading of H. Bituminous Metering System. to H. Asphalt Binder Metering System., and replace the first sentence of the third paragraph under H with the following:

The asphalt binder metering system shall be interlocking with both the aggregate and reclaimed materials weight control system so that any change in the aggregate or reclaimed materials rate of flow will automatically trigger a change in the asphalt binder material rate of flow so as to maintain the correct proportions.

(page III.26) Under K. Proportioning Controls.; replace the term "RAP" with "reclaimed materials" and replace "bitumen" or "bituminous" with "asphalt binder" in the first sentence, the second sentence of section c) and the first sentence of section e).

SECTION M4 CEMENT AND CEMENT CONCRETE MATERIALS

SUBSECTION M4.02.00 Cement Concrete.

*(page III.28) Delete the * after "Minimum Cement Content" on the table headings. Delete the bottom line of this page which reads "**Fly ash may be substituted for cement up to a maximum of 15% by mass."*

(page III.29) Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of the page:

Concrete that is used to construct drilled shafts shall have an entrained air content of $4.0\% \pm 1.0\%$.

SUBSECTION M4.02.00 (continued)

(page III.29) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

Alkali Silica Reactivity - Resistant Portland Cement Concrete

All cement concrete masonry and precast/prestressed concrete products shall be alkali silica reactivity-resistant. Proportion Portland Cement Concrete mixes to include materials that meet either the aggregate requirement or Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) mitigation criteria listed below. Cement mill test reports from certified laboratories shall be provided that show the materials' source, composition and the cement alkali content expressed as sodium oxide equivalent^(a) not to exceed 1.4%. Certified test reports according to test procedures as specified in Table A will be required to be submitted with the trial batch submission to the Research and Materials Division for approval every year or whenever the source of material is changed.

Select nonreactive aggregates that meet all the criteria of Table A. Mitigate the mix as described below when non-reactive aggregates are unavailable. If nonreactive aggregates are used for portland cement concrete mix, 15% by mass of the cementitious content shall be fly ash meeting AASHTO M 295, Type F.

Select a material or a combination of materials that meet the criteria shown in Table B to mitigate ASR when concrete mixes must be proportioned with reactive aggregates. Perform verification testing according to AASHTO T 303 - Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction and ASTM C295 - Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete to determine the effectiveness of the resulting mix design against ASR. Use the same proportion of cement and pozzolan for each test mixture as that proposed for the actual mix design. Provide the Research and Materials Division with certified documentation of the mixtures' effectiveness to control ASR.

Table A
Tests and Criteria for Proposed Aggregates

<u>Procedure</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Limits</u>
AASHTO T 303 Accelerated Detection of Potentially Deleterious Expansion of Mortar Bars Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction	Mean mortar bar expansion at 14 days Perform a polynomial fit ^(b) of 4, 7, 11, and 14 days to determine reliability of results	0.08% maximum metamorphic aggregate 0.10% maximum all other aggregates Repeat the AASHTO T 303 if r^2 is less than 0.95
ASTM C295 Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete	Optically strained, microfractured, or microcrystalline quartz Chert or chalcedony Tridymite or cristobolite Opal Natural volcanic glass	5.0% maximum ^(c) 3.0% maximum ^(c) 1.0% maximum ^(c) 0.5% maximum ^(c) 3.0% maximum ^(c)

Table B
Mitigation Methods for ASR in Portland Cement Concrete

<u>Material</u>	<u>Specification</u>	<u>Cementitious Material Percentage^(d)</u>
Low alkali cement ^(e)	AASHTO M 85	100%
Fly ash - Class F	AASHTO M 295	15% minimum to 30% ^(f) maximum
Silica Fume ^(g)	AASHTO M 307	6% \pm 1% ^(h)
Slag Grade 100 and 120	AASHTO M 302	25% minimum to 50% maximum

SUBSECTION M4.02.00 (continued)

Notes:

- (a) Na_2O equivalent = $\% \text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658 (\% \text{K}_2\text{O})$
- (b) Use a second order polynomial of $\% \text{Exp} = A^0 + A^1 \text{SQRT}(t) + A^2 t$. See publication SD92- 04-F.
- (c) Based on the total aggregate sample.
- (d) Measure this minimum content of cementitious material as percent by weight of cement plus pozzolan.
- (e) This single criterion is not effective in all cases in remediating ASR. Low alkali cement (0.60% maximum^(a)) must be used in combination with other pozzolanic materials in Table B.
- (f) Fly ash, Type F, shall replace 15% by weight of the design cement content, and any additional fly ash will be considered as fine aggregate.
- (g) Silica fume shall only be used in silica fume cement concrete masonry.
- (h) The total amount of Type F fly ash and silica fume shall constitute 20% by weight of the design cement content, and any additional fly ash will be considered as fine aggregate.

SUBSECTIONS M4.02.01 Cement.

(page III.29) Add the following sentences to the end of the sixth paragraph:

Cement furnished without a current Mill Analysis Report shall not be used in the work until the Engineer has had sufficient time to make appropriate tests and has approved the cement for use. A current Certificate of Compliance for concrete admixtures, fly ash, silica fume, and slag based on test results shall be available for the inspector prior to production.

SUBSECTIONS M4.02.06 Proportioning.

(page III.32) Under paragraph B., 1., Minimum Cement Content and Minimum Strength, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Standard field test specimens (AASHTO T 23) shall be taken on the job and the Contractor shall be required to add additional cement as directed by the Engineer if the test specimens fail to meet the requirements of M4.02.13.

(page III.33) Under 2. Consistency. replace the general requirements in regard to consistency with the following:

Mass Concrete	50 ± 13 mm slump
Exposed Bridge Deck Concrete.....	63 ± 13 mm slump
Reinforced Concrete	75 ± 25 mm slump
Very Constricted Placement Conditions	100 ± 25 mm slump
Pump Concrete	100 ± 25 mm slump
Tremie Concrete.....	150 ± 25 mm slump
Drilled Shaft Concrete (Permanent Casing or Dry Uncased Placement)	125 ± 25 mm slump
Drilled Shaft Concrete (Dry Temporary Casing Placement).....	175 ± 25 mm slump
Drilled Shaft Concrete (Tremie or Slurry Placement)	200 ± 25 mm slump

SUBSECTIONS M4.02.07 Measuring Materials.

(page III.34) Replace the words "fly ash" with "fly ash or slag" in the second and third sentences of paragraph A. Replace the last sentence of Paragraph A. with the following:

The cement as weighed shall be within minus 0% and plus 4% of required mass.

SUBSECTION M4.02.07 (continued)

(page III.34) Replace the last sentence of Paragraph B. with the following:

The individual aggregates as weighed shall be within $\pm 2\%$ of required mass.

SUBSECTIONS M4.02.10 Mixing and Delivery.

(page III.37) Delete the fourth paragraph under Section F. and add the following paragraph to the end of this Subsection:

H. Concrete may be tempered only once before the initial set with the permission of the Engineer and only with an approved superplasticizer to bring the slump back to within the specification. The concrete shall be mixed thoroughly according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Concrete shall not be re-tempered by adding water. Any batch of concrete that does not conform to the specification with respect to delivery time, temperature, slump or entrained air content shall be rejected.

SUBSECTION M4.02.12 Cold Weather Concrete.

(page III.38) Delete this Subsection.

SUBSECTIONS M4.02.13 Test Specimens.

(page III.38) Add the following sentence to the end of paragraph A:

Slump and air content will be measured and recorded when concrete cylinders are fabricated.

(page III.38) Delete the third paragraph of Section B. and add the following in its place:

After the fabrication of concrete cylinders by the Engineer, the concrete cylinders shall be protected and cured on the project by the Contractor in accordance with AASHTO T 23 and as directed by the Engineer without additional compensation. The Contractor shall furnish and maintain, without extra compensation, a protected environment to provide initial curing of all concrete cylinders at the project. The protective environment shall be available at each site where concrete is placed and then maintained by the Contractor until such time that all concrete cylinders have been transported to the laboratory for testing. The Engineer shall approve each protective environment prior to the beginning of any project concrete placement.

The protective environment shall be shielded from direct sunlight and radiant heating devices. The protective environment shall be capable of maintaining the temperature for the stored concrete cylinders in the range between 16 and 27°C and loss of moisture from the cylinders shall be prevented.

When moving the concrete cylinders into the protective environment, precautions shall be taken to avoid any damage to the freshly made concrete cylinders.

The protective environment for the concrete cylinders shall consist of tightly constructed, firmly braced wooden boxes, damp sandpits, temporary building at construction sites, wet burlap covered with plastic in favorable weather, or heavyweight closed plastic bags. Other suitable methods may be used, upon approval by the Engineer, provided that the foregoing requirements limiting concrete cylinder temperature and moisture loss are met.

Storage temperature shall be regulated by means of ventilation, or thermostatically controlled cooling devices, or by using heating devices such as stoves, light bulbs, or thermostatically controlled heating elements. A temperature record of the concrete cylinders shall be established by means of maximum-minimum thermometers.

After finishing the concrete cylinders, they shall be covered and placed immediately into the protective environment where they will remain undisturbed for the initial curing period.

SUBSECTION M4.02.13 (continued)

Concrete cylinders may also be immersed in saturated limewater immediately after finishing and placed in a protected environment where the temperature shall be maintained in the range of 16 to 27°C and loss of moisture from the cylinders shall be prevented until just prior to transporting the cylinders from the project. This curing is not acceptable for specimens in cardboard molds or molds which expand when immersed in water.

Concrete cylinders that are to be transported to the laboratory for standard curing before 48 hours shall remain in the molds in a moist environment until they are received in the laboratory, demolded and placed in standard curing. Concrete cylinders that will be transported to the laboratory for standard curing after 48 hours age may be cured in the protective environment without demolding provided that the loss of moisture is prevented until the time of transportation and testing. Concrete cylinders shall not be exposed to dripping or running water.

All concrete cylinders shall be transported to the laboratory for standard curing and testing by the Department personnel within six days of the time of cylinder fabrication.

(page III.39) Add the following to the end of this Subsection:

E. Strength tests will be performed to determine concrete strength compliance for the project. The concrete cylinders must be fabricated in accordance with the sampling schedule as specified in the Materials Manual; the number of concrete cylinders fabricated will depend on the number of ages at which they are to be tested. Test cylinders shall be cured under controlled conditions as described in Article 9.3 of AASHTO T 23 and tested at the age of 28 days and/or other ages as specified. A test is defined as the average strength of two concrete cylinders of the same age, fabricated from a sample taken from a single batch of concrete.

F. Individual strength tests shall not fall below the specified strength by more than 3.5 MPa. All concrete represented by the compression test that indicates a compressive strength of more than 3.5 MPa below the specified 28-day strength will be rejected and shall be removed and replaced with acceptable concrete. However, if the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, may obtain and submit evidence as outlined below, acceptable to the Engineer, that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work is acceptable, then the concrete will be permitted to remain in place and the Contractor will be paid at a reduced price as outlined below.

G. If three consecutive standard concrete cylinders tests (AASHTO T 22) taken on the jobs from the same plant for the same mix design of concrete fail to meet the strength requirement, the plant shall submit remedial actions for all future production until the source of the problem can be identified and corrected, or new trial batches can be performed. When the average of three consecutive tests, falls to less than 1.0 MPa above the specified strength or any single test falls more than 1.4 MPa below the specified strength, the plant shall make corrective changes in the materials, mix proportions or in the concrete manufacturing procedures, at the plant's expense, before placing additional concrete of the same mix design. Such changes shall be subjected to the approval of the Engineer prior to use.

H. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory provided that the average of all sets of three consecutive test results of the same concrete mix equal to or exceed the required specified strength f'_c , and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 3.5 MPa.

Non-destructive testing will not be permitted in lieu of compressive strength tests of concrete cylinders, air content tests by the pressure method, slump or other test for evaluation and acceptance of concrete placed on the projects. Coring is the only acceptable method to determine the in-situ characteristics of concrete. The size of the core shall be a 100 mm finished diameter for concrete with 20 mm or less aggregate and 150 mm finished diameter for concrete with aggregate greater than 20 mm. The length of the concrete core, when capped, shall be as nearly as practicable twice its diameter. The test specimens shall be submerged in lime-saturated water at $23 \pm 1.7^\circ\text{C}$ for at least 40 hours immediately prior to making the compression test.

SUBSECTION M4.02.13 (continued)

This method will not be permitted if the Department determines coring would be harmful to the integrity of the structure. Cores, if approved by the Department, will be obtained by the Contractor and witnessed by the Engineer in accordance with AASHTO T 24 and delivered to Research and Materials for testing in accordance with AASHTO T 22. If the Department approves the request for strength analysis by coring, the results obtained will be accepted by both parties as conclusive proof of in-situ concrete strength and will supersede all other strength data for the concrete represented by that placement. Cores shall be obtained no later than 50 days after initial placement. All reinforcing steels shall be located with a pachometer around the proposed coring locations prior to the coring operation. The Department shall approve the locations to be cored, and all costs associated with the coring operation including the repair of cored area shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall patch the core holes with low slump mortar, similar to that used in the concrete, immediately after coring, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance by core method requires that the average compressive strength of three cores from the same concrete placement be equal to or exceed the specified strength with no single core less than 85 percent of the specified strength.

These cores may be subjected to petrographic analysis, at the expense of the Contractor, to determine if there is microscopic evidence that identify the constituents of concrete, possible reasons for the strength deficiency of the in-situ concrete, if any, and to provide a basis for assessing the quality and long term durability of the in-situ concrete. The results of the petrographic analysis will be considered in conjunction with the results of concrete cylinders to determine if the concrete can remain in place or has to be removed.

Concrete with cylinder or core compressive strengths (f_c) which fail to meet acceptance level requirements shall be evaluated for structural adequacy at the Contractors' expense. The Department shall review all production records, the concrete test records, petrographic analysis report, field notes, and the placement records for the concrete in question. If the material is found to be adequate to remain in place, payment shall be adjusted in accordance with the following formula:

Pay adjustment for substandard concrete, $P = 2(f_c - f'_c)(UP)(Q)/(f'_c)$

Where f'_c = Specified minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

f_c = Substandard concrete cylinder compressive strength at 28 days or compressive strength of substandard concrete cores determined by AASHTO T 22.

P = Pay adjustment for substandard concrete.

Q = Quantity of concrete represented by the acceptance cylinders tested.

UP = Unit contract price or the lump sum breakdown price per cubic meter for the class of concrete involved.

SUBSECTION M4.02.14 Precast Units

(page III.39) Replace the language under A. Plant Requirements with the following:

The precast manufacturing plant shall be approved by the Department prior to manufacturing, and be certified by either the National Precast Concrete Association (NPCA) Plant Certification Program, or the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Plant Certification Program for the category of product being produced. The cement concrete production and precast product fabrication shall be produced at a single plant site operated by a single company.

The units shall be manufactured in an approved enclosed building under the Engineer's control and inspection with a guaranteed provision to meet the requirements for curing and protecting the concrete as specified.

The concrete shall be proportioned as specified in M4.02.06 and mixed in accordance with M4.02.10. No delay or shutdown of over 30 minutes duration in continuous filling of individual forms will be allowed. The units shall be cast true to line and dimensions, free from checking, cracking, voids, surface honeycombing and without requiring additional rubbing or patching.

All steel reinforcement (bars or welded wire fabric) shall be epoxy coated (M8.01.7) or galvanized steel (M8.01.8), conforming to the respective materials specifications.

(page III.39) Under C. Vibration, change 901.65C to 901.63C.

SUBSECTION M4.02.14 (continued)

(page III.40) Replace the language under D. Protection and Curing., 1. Steam Curing. with the following:

Two to four hours after the concrete has been placed and attained the initial set, the first application of steam shall be made. Forms shall be removed after the units have been steam cured for 24 hours.

The steam shall be at 100% relative humidity to provide moisture for proper hydration of the cement. The steam shall be directly applied to the concrete. During the application of steam the ambient temperature shall increase at the rate not to exceed 20°C per hour until a minimum temperature of 55°C is reached.

When discontinuing the steam application, the ambient temperature shall be decreased at the rate of 20°C per hour until a temperature of 10°C above the atmospheric temperature has been attained. The concrete shall not be exposed to temperatures below freezing for a minimum of 6 days after casting.

(page III.40) Delete the last paragraph of D. Protection and Curing., 3. Protective Coating..

(page III.40) Replace the language under H. Quality Control, 1. Personnel: with the following:

There shall be sufficient personnel trained and certified to perform the tests listed under M4.02.13, Part D. The certification required shall be the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Field Technician Level I certification, or Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Technician/Inspector Level I or higher.

(page III.41)) Replace the last sentence of the first paragraph under the heading H. Quality Control, 3. Laboratory with the following:

An additional desk and file cabinet shall be provided for the exclusive use of the Engineer.

SUBSECTION M4.02.16 Precast Drainage Structures.

(page III.41) Add this new Section.

Precast manholes and catch basins shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 199M. Special manholes shall meet the requirements of M4.02.14, Precast Units. After curing a minimum of 14 days, the outside surface of the tapered or cone section of precast cement concrete drainage structures shall be dried, cleaned and coated with a coal tar emulsion meeting the requirements of M3.03.3 Protective Seal Coat Emulsion.

SUBSECTION M4.03.00 Prestressed Concrete Beams

(page III.41) Replace the title and the first 3 paragraphs with the following:

M4.03.00 Prestressed Concrete Beams and Piles.

This work consists of fabricating pretensioned bonded prestressed concrete beams in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

The precast/prestressed concrete manufacturing plant shall be approved by the Department prior to manufacturing product and be certified by the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI) Plant Certification Program. The approved plant shall be certified to manufacture at the Category B3 level or higher. The cement concrete production, and precast product fabrication shall be produced at a single plant site operated by a single company.

SUBSECTION M4.03.00 (continued)

The work under this Section shall conform to the relevant requirements of the current AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges, and shall be supplemented by the relevant provisions of "The Manual For Quality Control For Plants and Production of Precast And Prestressed Concrete Products", Prestressed Concrete Institute Publication Number MNL-116-85, except as noted herein.

Prestressed concrete piles shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with the latest joint AASHTO / PCI committee recommendations. Piles shall support design loads and moments shown on the plans. No piles shall be delivered to the site until at least 3 days after casting and until concrete strength is at least 35MPa as determined by compression tests on standard concrete cylinders.

The Contractor shall order all materials and services for this work immediately after execution of the contract.

SUBSECTION M4.03.01 Drawings.

(page III.42) Replace the last paragraph of the Subsection with the following:

After the shop drawings have been approved, the Contractor shall give the Department a minimum two weeks notice prior to the commencement of fabrication.

SUBSECTION M4.03.02 Quality Control

(page III.42) Add the following sentence to the second paragraph:

The Quality Control staff shall have sufficient personnel trained and certified as Technician/Inspector Level II, by the Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI).

SUBSECTION M4.05.5 Epoxy-Resin Base Bonding System for Concrete.

(page III.48) Replace the entire Section with the following:

This specification covers two-component, epoxy-resin bonding systems for application to Portland cement concrete. The materials shall meet AASHTO M 235 Type III, IV, or V. The Type, Grade and Class shall be specified for each individual application.

SUBSECTION M4.06.0 Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete Masonry.

(page III.48) Add the following new Subsection in numerical order:

M4.06.0 Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete Masonry.

Silica fume modified cement concrete masonry shall meet the requirements of M4.02.00 in the classifications listed below and modified by the addition of a silica fume admixture.

28 Day Compressive Strength (MPa)	Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size (mm)	Minimum Cement Content (kg/m ³)
35	20	405
35	10	425

The concrete placed shall be a high slump (150 ± 25 mm), air entrained ($7 \pm 1\%$), cement concrete masonry. The silica fume shall be added at the rate of $6 \pm 1\%$ (dry weight) of the cement content. The total cementitious content is specified as the minimum cement content. The water-cement ratio shall be 0.40 maximum. The water content of the silica fume additive shall be included in the water-cement ratio.

SUBSECTION M4.06.0 (continued)

If dry densified silica fume is used it shall be mixed for a total of 120 revolutions to ensure proper dispersion of the powder. The mix shall contain superplasticizer conforming to AASHTO M 194 Type F or G, which shall be added in accordance with the concrete technicians recommendations. The amount of superplasticizer added to the cement concrete at the batching facility and at the job site shall be recorded on the delivery slip. The delivery slip shall be signed by the concrete technician. The concrete technician shall be supplied by the microsilica manufacturer and be either an ACI Certified Concrete Technician (minimum Grade I - Field) or a New England Transportation Technician Certification Program - Certified Concrete Technician.

All trial batches will be performed at a 175 mm maximum slump. Coulomb tests shall be made on two 100 X 200 mm representative samples which have been moist cured for a maximum of 90 days. Coulomb tests on trial batches shall be performed as early as possible during the construction season in order that the approval process does not delay the anticipated date of Silica Fume Modified Cement Concrete Masonry placement. Tests shall be performed by an independent AASHTO accredited laboratory. If test results exceed a maximum of 1500 coulombs, the Contractor, at his expense, shall adjust the mix and resubmit trial batches until a batch passes the coulomb test.

Silica fume shall conform to AASHTO M 307. Pre-blended silica fume cement meeting both AASHTO M 307 and AASHTO M 240 Blended Hydraulic Cement may be used for producing Silica Fume Modified Concrete provided that the overall amount of silica fume is $6\% \pm 1\%$ (dry weight) of the weight of portland cement. If pre-blended silica fume cement is proposed for use, the Contractor shall provide certificates from the manufacturer which certify that the silica fume meets the requirements of AASHTO M 307. The Contractor shall obtain a written statement from the manufacturer of the microsilica that it is compatible with the other materials from the sources proposed by the Contractor along with mill analysis test certification demonstrating conformance to the referenced specifications.

Prior to concrete construction, the Contractor shall develop and forward a copy of the Silica Fume Modified Concrete design mix to the Department for review and approval. Approval of the design mix must be obtained prior to placement of concrete. The mix design sent to the Department must be accompanied with trial batch information. Trial batches shall be performed in accordance with procedures outlined by the Department. The Contractor shall have technical representatives from the silica fume supplier and the ready mix producer at the job site during placement of the concrete. The concrete technicians shall each meet the certification requirements as referenced previously in this section. The Contractor will assume these costs.

Appropriate retarders and high range water reducers shall be used as recommended by the ACI certified concrete representative to ensure that potential for the formation of temperature induced plastic shrinkage cracking is minimized.

SUBSECTION M4.06.1 HP Cement Concrete.

(page III.48) Add this new Subsection:

M4.06.1 High Performance Cement Concrete.

High Performance (HP) Cement Concrete shall meet the requirements of M4.02.00 in the classifications listed below and shall be modified by the addition of silica fume, calcium nitrite, and an admixture of either fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag or a combination of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace (GGBF) slag. The Contractor may elect to use fly ash, GGBF slag, or a combination thereof provided that the permeability and strength provisions contained herein are satisfied and the Research and Materials Division has approved the trial batches and mix design. Changing the mix design shall not be accepted and approved by the Research and Materials Division without the preparing, testing, and approval of trial batches for the revised mix design.

28 Day Compressive Strength (psi)	Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size (inches)	Total Cementitious Content (lb/cy)
5000	$\frac{3}{4}$	685
5000	$\frac{3}{8}$	710

SUBSECTION M4.06.1 (continued)

28 Day Compressive Strength (MPa)	Maximum Coarse Aggregate Size (mm)	Total Cementitious Content (kg/m ³)
35	20	405
35	10	425

The concrete placed shall be air entrained ($7 \pm 1\%$) High Performance Cement Concrete with a target slump of 100 millimeters (4 inches). The permitted slump range shall be 50 millimeters to 150 millimeters (2 inches to 6 inches), except for concrete to be pumped, which shall have a permitted slump range of 75 millimeters to 150 millimeters (3 inches to 6 inches). Silica fume shall constitute of $6\% \pm 1\%$ (dry weight) of the cementitious content. Fly ash, if used instead of GGBF slag, shall constitute 15% (dry weight) of the cementitious content. GGBF slag, if used instead of fly ash, shall constitute 25% (minimum dry weight) to 40% (maximum dry rate) of the cementitious content. Combinations of fly ash and GGBF slag may be used provided that the permeability and strength provisions contained herein are satisfied and the Research and Materials Division has approved the mix design and approved the trial batches. The trial batches must have used GGBF slag and/or fly ash addition rates that are consistent with the mix design's addition rates. The water-cementitious ratio shall be 0.40 maximum. The cementitious content shall be the sum of the Portland cement, silica fume, fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and all other approved pozzolanic admixtures. The water content of all additives shall be included in the water-cementitious ratio.

Calcium nitrite corrosion inhibitors shall conform to AASHTO M 194. MassHighway Research and Materials Division must approve the material. Acceptance will depend upon the material's conformance, as documented by certified test results, to all applicable sections of AASHTO M 194. The calcium nitrite solution shall contain $30\% \pm 2\%$ calcium nitrite by weight. The calcium nitrite material shall have neutral set characteristics.

The calcium nitrite shall be added at a rate of 15 liters per cubic meter (3 gallons per cubic yard) of concrete in order to increase the active corrosion threshold to 5.9 kilograms of chloride per cubic meter (9.9 pounds of chloride per cubic yard) of concrete at the reinforcing bar level.

Fly ash shall conform to AASHTO M 295, Type F.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be Grade 100 and/or Grade 120 and shall conform to AASHTO M 302.

Silica fume shall conform to AASHTO M 307. Pre-blended silica fume cement meeting both AASHTO M 307 and AASHTO M 240 Blended Hydraulic Cement may be used for producing Silica Fume Modified Concrete provided that the overall amount of silica fume is $6\% \pm 1\%$ (dry weight) of the cementitious content.

If pre-blended silica fume cement is proposed for use, the Contractor shall provide certificates from the manufacturer which certify that the silica fume meets the requirements of AASHTO M 307. The Contractor shall obtain a written statement from the manufacturer of the silica fume that it is compatible with the other materials from the sources proposed by the Contractor along with mill analysis test certification demonstrating conformance to the referenced specifications.

The HP Cement Concrete shall be mixed for a minimum of 20 minutes at mixing speed for a minimum total of 120 revolutions to ensure proper dispersion of the admixtures. The mix shall contain superplasticizer conforming to AASHTO M 194 Type F or G, which shall be added in accordance with the concrete technician's recommendations. The amount of superplasticizer added to the cement concrete at the batching facility and at the job site shall be recorded on the delivery slip. The delivery slip shall be signed by the concrete technician. The concrete technician shall be supplied by the silica fume manufacturer and be either an ACI Certified Concrete Technician (minimum Grade I - Field) or a New England Transportation Technician Certification Program - Certified Concrete Technician.

SUBSECTION M4.06.1 (continued)

Trial batch testing will be performed on samples of the same contents and proportions as the HP Cement Concrete to be used in the proposed structures. Trial batches shall be prepared using representative concrete at a 150 millimeter (6 inch) maximum slump. Coulomb tests shall be made on two 100 millimeter X 200 millimeter (4 inch X 8 inch) representative samples that do not contain calcium nitrite and have been moist cured for a maximum of 90 days. Coulomb tests on trial batches shall be performed as early as possible during the construction season in order that the approval process does not delay the anticipated date of HP Cement Concrete placement. An independent AASHTO accredited laboratory shall perform the Coulomb testing. If test results exceed a maximum of 1500 coulombs, the Contractor, at his expense, shall adjust the mix and resubmit trial batches until a trial batch passes the coulomb test.

Prior to concrete placement, the Contractor shall develop and forward a copy of the HP Cement Concrete design mix to the Department for review and approval. Approval of the design mix must be obtained prior to placement of concrete. The mix design sent to the Department must be accompanied with trial batch information. Trial batches shall be performed in accordance with procedures outlined by the Department. The Contractor shall have technical representatives from the silica fume supplier and the ready mix producer at the job site during placement of the concrete. The concrete technicians shall each meet the certification requirements as referenced previously in this section. The Contractor will assume these costs.

Appropriate retarders and high range water reducers shall be used as recommended by the ACI certified concrete representative to ensure that potential for the formation of temperature induced plastic shrinkage cracking is minimized.

SUBSECTION M4.07.0 Latex Modified Mortar and Concrete Overlayments.

(page III.48) Replace this Subsection with the following.

M4.07.0 Elastomeric Concrete.

Elastomeric concrete for use in strip seal bridge joint systems, shall consist of a two component polyurethane material that shall be mixed and placed at the job site. The cured elastomeric concrete shall have the following physical properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Compressive Stress @ 5% deflection	ASTM D695	800 psi minimum
Resilience @ 5% deflection	ASTM D695	70% minimum
Impact Resistance@ -20°, 32° and 158°F	ASTM D3209	No Cracks

SECTION M5 PIPE, CULVERT SECTIONS AND CONDUIT

SUBSECTION M5.01.0 Clay Pipe.

SUBSECTION M5.02.0 Cement Concrete Pipe.

(page III.55) Delete these Subsections.

SUBSECTION M5.03.0 Corrugated Metal Pipe.

(page III.55) Replace paragraph A. and B. with the following:

A. The pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 36. Pipe 200 millimeters or less in diameter shall be constructed of sheets not less than 1.32 millimeters in thickness. End sections shall be 1613 microns for all pipes 600 millimeters diameter and under, 1994 microns for all 760 and 915 millimeter diameter pipes and 2753 microns for all diameters greater than 915 millimeters. The coating on end sections shall match the coating on the pipe connected to it.

SUBSECTION M5.03.0 (continued)

B. The asphalt coating for galvanized pipe and couple bands shall conforming to AASHTO M 190 Type C and Type A respectively.

SUBSECTION M5.03.1 Perforated Asphalt Coated Corrugated Metal Pipe.

(page III.56) Replace paragraph B. with the following:

B. The asphalt coating for galvanized pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 190 Type C. The entire pipe shall be coated to a minimum thickness of 0.75 millimeters.

SUBSECTION M5.03.3 Corrugated Aluminum Metal Pipe.

SUBSECTION M5.03.4 Perforated Corrugated Aluminum Metal Pipe.

(page III.56) Delete the word metal from each of the above titles.

SUBSECTION M5.03.10 Corrugated Plastic Pipe.

(page III.57) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Pipe shall consist of corrugated polyethylene tubing, flare ends, couplings and fittings. Materials, dimensions, physical properties and fabrication shall be in accordance with AASHTO M 294, type S or Sp as applicable.

Pipe used for drainage pipe shall have a smooth interior and shall have an inside diameter of 305, 380, 455, 535, 610, 760, or 915 millimeters.

SUBSECTIONS M5.03.11 Porous Concrete Pipe.

(page III.57) Add this new Subsection:

Porous Concrete Pipe shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 176 for Extra-Strength Porous Concrete Pipe. Aggregates for the concrete may consist of inert carbon material.

SUBSECTION M5.05.1 Cast Iron for Water Systems.

(page III.58) Delete this Subsection.

SUBSECTION M5.05.3 Ductile Iron Pipes and Fittings

(page III.58) Replace the first four paragraphs with the following:

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C150, C151, C111 and shall be double cement lined and asphalt seal coated in accordance with AWWA C104. The wall thickness shall be Class 52.

Ductile iron fittings for pipes 75 through 610 millimeters in diameter shall be of the compact type and conform to the requirements of AWWA C153 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron compact Fittings, 3 Inches through 24 Inches, for Water and Other Liquids.

Ductile iron fittings for pipes greater than 610 millimeters and up to 1.220 meters in diameter shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C110 American National Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inches through 48 Inches, for Water and Other Liquids.

SUBSECTION M5.07.0 Electrical Conduit—Rigid, Nonmettalic (Type NM)

(page III.59) Replace the last paragraph with the following:

Plastic conduit shall conform to UL 651. All fittings shall conform to UL 514B..

SUBSECTION M5.07.1 Electrical Conduit–Rigid Mettalic (Type RM)

(page III.59) Delete “United States of America Standards USAS C 80.1.”

SUBSECTION M5.08.0 Pull and Junction Boxes - Metallic.

(page III.59) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Metallic pull and junction boxes made of cast iron, welded sheet steel or cast aluminum shall conform to UL 514A Metallic Outlet Boxes.

**SECTION M6
ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT MATERIALS**

SUBSECTION M6.01.0 Limestone.

(page III.60) Replace this Subsection with the following

M6.01.0Inorganic Amendments.

Limestone shall consist of pulverized limestone obtained by grinding either calcareous or dolomitic limestone so that 95% of the material will pass a 850 micrometer sieve and at least 50% will pass a 150 micrometer sieve. The limestone shall have a neutralizing value satisfactory to the Engineer, and shall meet the provisions of Massachusetts General Laws, as amended, which relate to commercial fertilizers.

Sulfur for adjustment of loam pH shall be commercial or flour sulfur, unadulterated, and shall be delivered in containers with the name of the manufacturer, material analysis, and net weight appearing on each container.

Gypsum for soil structure amendment and de-icing salt mitigation shall be agricultural grade, 80 percent calcium sulphate ($\text{CaSO}_4 \times 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$), in granular or slurry form, with 100 percent passing a 2 mm screen, and 90% passing through 150 μm screen. Gypsum may be derived from natural sources or from recycled wallboard.

SUBSECTION M6.02.0 Fertilizer.

(page III.60) Replace this Subsection with the following

Fertilizer shall meet the provisions of Massachusetts General Laws, as amended, relating to fertilizers.and be furnished in containers plainly marked with the chemical analysis of the product.

Fertilizer for general planting shall be commercial grade 10-10-10. Fertilizer for grass seeding shall be 10-20-10.

Fertilizer shall have the following composition by mass.

	10-20-10 <u>Fertilizer</u>	10-10-10 <u>Fertilizer</u>
Nitrogen (N)	10% Minimum	10% Minimum
Available Phosphoric Acid (P_2O_5)	20% Minimum	10% Minimum
Water Soluble Potash (K_2O)	10% Minimum	10% Minimum

SUBSECTION M6.02.1 Bone Meal.

(page III.60) Delete this Subsection.

SUBSECTION M6.05.0 Sod.

*(page III.62) Delete the first 2 paragraphs and the third paragraph titled **Field Sod**. Delete the heading **Lawn Sod**.*

SECTION M7 PAINTS AND PROTECTIVE COATINGS

SUBSECTION M7.01 Pavement Markings.

(page II.67) Delete M7.01.20 Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Compound, Alkyd.

SUBSECTION M7.15.0 Metallized Coatings.

(page III.68) Add this new Subsection.

The wire used for metallizing shall be zinc or 85/15 zinc/aluminum per ASTM B833, Standard Specification for Zinc Wire for Thermal Spraying (Metallizing). All thermal spray wire must be manufactured domestically.

SUBSECTION M7.20.0 Anodized Coatings.

(page III.68) Add the following new Subsection:

Aluminum extrusions to be anodized shall be finished in a dark bronze Architectural Integral-Color Anodized finish conforming to Aluminum Association designation AA-M10-C22-A44. The anodized coating shall be Aluminum Association Architectural Class 1 with a minimum thickness of 17.78 μm and a minimum weight of 54.25 g/m^2 .

Prior to production, the finisher shall submit surface smoothness samples and color range samples to the MHD Research and Materials Division for the Engineer's approval, to establish inspection limits of allowable surface smoothness and allowable color shade range.

Samples of anodized extrusions from production lots, as selected by the Engineer, shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B137 *Coating Weight*, ASTM B244 *Coating Thickness*, and ASTM B136 *Sealing*

SUBSECTION M7.25.0 Powder Coatings.

(page III.68) Add the following new Subsection:

Aluminum to be powder coated shall be finished in a dark bronze powder coat finish to match the color of the anodized extrusions. The coating shall be a polyester-TGLC (triglycidyl isocyanurate) resin system conforming to the following:

SUBSECTION M7.25.00 (continued)

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES		
<u>QUALITY</u>	<u>TEST</u>	<u>LIMITS</u>
Abrasion	ASTM D4060 Taber Abraser CS-10, 1000 gram load, 1000 cycles	100 mg maximum weight loss
Adhesion	ASTM D3359 Initial - 1000 hours -	5A 5A
Gloss	ASTM D523 15.5°C - 600 hours 15.5°C - 1000 hours	82% Retention 90% Retention(washed)
Hardness	ASTM D3363	2H - No Gouge
Impact	ASTM D2794, Direct	Pass 9 N-m
Salt Spray Resistance	ASTM B117, ASTM D 1654 1000 Hrs. unscribed - 400 Hrs. Scribed -	Table 2 - 10 Table 1 - 10
Weather	ASTM G23 1000 hours, 18 minutes Waterspray, 102 minutes Light	No film failure
Color	Dark Bronze, to match color of Anodized aluminum framework	n/a

PHYSICAL AND MECHANICAL PROPERTIES (continued)		
<u>QUALITY</u>	<u>TEST</u>	<u>LIMITS</u>
Identify	Infrared Fingerprint	Match
Flexibility	180° bend with 12.7 mm diameter mandrel within 10 seconds	No breaks, flaking or cracks Tested with a -Q- panel with 50.8 µm or less of coating
Humidity	ASTM D2247, 1000 Hrs	No blister or film failure
Thickness	n/a	101.6 µm ± 25.4 µm
Mar Resistance	n/a	Good

Aluminum to be powder coated shall be bare and free of oil or any mill coating. The aluminum shall be caustic cleaned to standard near white. A chromic conversion coating shall be applied after caustic cleaning. The finish coating shall be applied immediately after chromic coating as an electrostatically charged dry powder, sprayed onto the grounded aluminum using an electrostatic spray gun. The coated aluminum shall be heated in accordance with the powder manufacturer's recommend procedure to provide a fully cured finish. The coating thickness after cure shall be a minimum of 76.2 µm.

Prior to production, the coater shall submit a 1 meter by 300 millimeter coated sample and color range samples to the MHD Materials Testing Laboratory for the Engineer's approval to establish inspection limits of allowable coating coverage and color shade range.

All stainless steel fasteners shall be colored by a thermal conversion process to match the dark bronze color of the aluminum extrusions. The finish shall be such that it does not peel, chip or crack. Samples of all fasteners shall be submitted along with material certificates to the Engineer for approval.

SECTION M8 METALS AND RELATED MATERIALS

SUBSECTION M8.00.0 General.

(page III.69) Replace this Subsection with the following:

All structural steel and miscellaneous steel products shall be welded in accordance with the requirements of the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code (ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5). All aluminum material shall be welded in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code - Aluminum (ANSI/AWS D1.2). All stainless steel material shall be welded in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel (ANSI/AWS D1.6). All steel tubular material shall be welded in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code - Steel (ANSI/AWS D1.1). All steel reinforcing shall be welded in accordance with the AWS Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing (ANSI/AWS D1.4).

Aluminum castings shall be of uniform quality and condition, free from cracks, blow holes, porous places, hard spots or shrinkage defects which affect the suitability of the castings for their intended use.

Sampling and Testing. Samples for testing shall be taken in accordance with the applicable ASTM and/or AASHTO specification for the material unless otherwise specified. Testing will be done in accordance with latest standard procedures of ASTM and/or AASHTO.

SUBSECTION M8.01.0 Reinforcing Bars.

(page III.69) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Reinforcing bars shall consist of deformed bars unless otherwise specified. The bars shall be rolled from new billet steel conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 31M/ M 31, Grade 420 (60). Deformed steel will not be required for spirals in reinforcing columns.

Steel for reinforcing shall be free from imperfections, dirt, loose scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substance that might tend to prevent bonding with concrete. Rust that occurs in scales or that pits the steel will be considered an imperfection. Surface rust will not be considered an imperfection, but the surface shall be brushed to remove loose material.

SUBSECTION M8.01.1 Cold Drawn Steel Wire. **thru**

SUBSECTION M8.03.2 Steel Castings.

(page III.69 thru III.70) Change the following wording in all locations:

Grade 400 to Grade 420	AASHTO M 55 to AASHTO M 55M
Grade 500 to Grade 520	AASHTO M 103 to AASHTO M 103M
400 MPa to 420 MPa	AASHTO M 164 to AASHTO M 164M
500 MPa to 520 MPa	AASHTO M 183 to AASHTO M 183M
AASHTO M 31, to AASHTO M 31M	AASHTO M 270 to AASHTO M 270M
AASHTO M 32 to AASHTO M 32M	AASHTO M 284 to AASHTO M 284M
AASHTO M 54 to AASHTO M 54M	

SUBSECTIONS M8.01.5 Anchor Bolts, Nuts and Washers.

(page III.70) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Bolts, nuts and washers used for anchoring bridge railing base plates to concrete shall be fabricated from steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A449.

Bolts, nuts and washers use for anchoring bridge bearings to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A449.

Bolts, nuts and washers used for anchoring signal lighting and sign structures shall conform to the requirements of one of the following:

AASHTO M 31M Grade 420

SUBSECTION M8.01.5 (continued)

AASHTO M 31M Grade 520

AASHTO M 314 Grade 36 (248 Mpa)

AASHTO M 314 Grade 55 (370 Mpa)

AASHTO M 314 Grade 105 (724 Mpa)

ASTM F1554 Grade 724

ASTM F1554 Grade 380

Nuts and washers for the above shall be suited to the approved bolts.

High strength bolts, where specified, shall conform to AASHTO M 164M. A galvanized hexagon nut, leveling nut and flat washer shall be furnished with each bolt.

All bolts, nuts and washers, with the exception of those with weathering characteristics, shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232M.

SUBSECTION M8.01.6 Anchor Rods (Prestressed Beams).

(page III.70) Delete the entire Subsection.

SUBSECTION M8.01.9 Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicer.

(page III.70) Add this new Subsection.

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicers are devices to join two steel reinforcing bars subject to tension, compression, fatigue, and/or cyclic loading. All mechanical reinforcing bar splicers shall meet the following requirements:

DESCRIPTION	REQUIREMENT
Ultimate Tensile Strength of Mechanical Coupler System (California Test No. 670)	90% of ultimate tensile strength of reinforcement bars (560 MPa minimum for AASHTO M 31M Grade 420) See Note 1
Allowable Slip (California Test No. 670)	0.25 mm, maximum for #43 and smaller bars, 0.76 mm maximum for #57 bars
Yield Strength of Mechanical Coupler System	125% of yield strength of reinforcement bars, minimum
Fatigue Resistance, Slip (California Test No. 670, +172.37 MPa to -172.37 MPa for 10,000 cycles)	See Notes 2 and 3
Cyclic Resistance, Slip (California Test No 670, from 5% F _y to 90% F _y for 100 cycles)	See Notes 2 and 3

Notes:

1. During testing, the ultimate failure of the spliced reinforcing bar system shall occur either in the reinforcing bar being joined or in the splicing device at a minimum of 150% of the yield strength of the reinforcing bar.
2. Immediately after the fatigue/cyclic load testing, the spliced bar system shall be tensioned to failure. A minimum strength of 90% of ultimate tensile strength of reinforcement (560 MPa for AASHTO M 31M Grade 420) is required for the spliced bar system.
3. The slippage shall be noted in the test report. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the allowable slip limits.

SUBSECTION M8.01.9 (continued)

Mechanical Splicers shall be epoxy coated or shall be galvanized and shall be tested with epoxy coated or galvanized reinforcing steel as applicable. The mechanical splicer must be either epoxy coated or galvanized consistent with the reinforcement to be spliced. The final assembly shall be in conformance with the specifications for epoxy coating or galvanizing.

Mechanical Reinforcing Bar Splicers which have been successfully tested and met all of the above requirements shall be placed on the *Qualified Products List* maintained by MassHighway Research and Materials Division. Only products on the Approved Products List are acceptable for use.

Equivalent joining devices may be used but they must be submitted to the MHD Research and Materials Division for testing and approval. The contract time will not be extended to allow for the above testing and approval process.

SUBSECTION M8.02.0 Drilled Steel rods.

(page III.70) Replace "ANSI – W1" with "AISI – W1".

SUBSECTION M8.03.0 Iron Castings.

(page III.70) Replace this Subsection with the following:

These materials shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 105, Class No. 30 unless otherwise specified. Test bars required shall be Test Bar B, 30.5 millimeters (1.20 inches) in diameter.

Iron castings shall be true to pattern in form dimensions, free from pouring faults, sponginess, cracks, blow holes and other defects in positions affecting their strength and value for the service intended. The casting shall be boldly filleted at angles and the arises shall be sharp and perfect. The surfaces shall have a workmanlike finish.

SUBSECTION M8.03.2 Steel Castings.

(page III.70) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Type A-3 grades shall be cast to the dimensions shown on the plans and composed of cast steel conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M 103M, Grade 450-240 (65-35), full anneal.

Steel castings shall be true to pattern in form and dimensions, without sharp unfilleted angles or corners and shall be free from pouring faults, sponginess, cracks, blow holes and other defects in positions affecting their strength and value for the service intended.

Castings shall be shot blasted prior to painting. Painting shall consist of a coating system approved by the Department's Research and Materials Section.

SUBSECTION M8.04.1 Stud Shear Connectors.

(page III.71) Under 1. General Requirements., Subsection A, delete the second sentence, the Standard Dimensions (Millimeters) table and the last paragraph starting with "100 millimeter length..." . Add the following sentence to the end of Subsection B.:

Ferrules shall be kept clean and dry and stored at a temperature of 15°C.

(page III.71) Replace 1. General Requirements., Subsection E. with the following:

E. All studs shall be qualified by AASHTO/AWS D1.5 of the Bridge Welding Code.

(page III.71) Revise the heading Material Requirements. to read 2. Material Requirements.. and delete the alphabetical paragraph headers for this section. Under the first paragraph of 2. Material Requirements., change AASHTO M 169 to read AASHTO M 169M, change "with semi-skilled" to "either semi-skilled" and delete the last sentence. Delete former paragraph B.

(pages III.72) Delete entire Section titled **3. Shear Connector Stud Weldability Qualification Procedure.**

SUBSECTION M8.04.3 High Tensile Strength Bolts.

(page III.73) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M8.04.3 High Strength Bolts.

Bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to the appropriate AASHTO Materials Specification M 164M (M 164), M 291M (M 291), M 292M/M 292 and M 293M (M 293) as amended herein.

Material.

Hardness for bolts with diameter 13 to 25 millimeters (1/2 to 1 inch) inclusive shall be Brinell HB-minimum of 248; HB-maximum of 311 or Rockwell HRC-minimum of 24; HRC-maximum of 33.

Plain (un-galvanized) nuts shall be grades 2, C, D or C3 with a minimum Rockwell hardness of 89 HRB (or Brinell hardness 180 HB) or heat treated grades 2H, DH or DH3. Galvanized nuts shall be heat treated grades 2H or DH.

For galvanized fasteners, the nuts shall be tapped oversize, the minimum amount required for the fastener assembly. The amount of overlap in the nut shall be such that the nut will assemble freely on the bolt in the coated condition and shall meet the mechanical requirements of AASHTO M 291M (M291), and the rotational-capacity tests herein. Galvanized nuts shall be lubricated with a lubricant containing a dye of any color that contrasts with the color of the galvanizing. Black fasteners must be "oily" to the touch when installed. Weathered or rusted fasteners shall be cleaned and re-lubricated prior to installation.

Testing.

The tests need not be witnessed by a representative of the Department; however, the manufacturer or distributor that performs the tests shall certify that the results recorded are accurate. Documentation shall be in accordance with Subsection 960.61.

Bolts.

Proof load tests in accordance with ASTM F606 Method 1 are required. The minimum frequency of the tests shall be as specified in AASHTO M 164M (M 164).

Wedge tests on full size bolts (ASTM F606) are required. If the bolts are to be galvanized, the tests shall be performed after galvanizing. Minimum frequency of the tests shall be as specified in AASHTO M 164M (M 164).

If galvanized bolts are supplied, the thickness of the zinc coating shall be measured. Measurements shall be taken on the wrench flats or the top of the bolt head.

Nuts.

Proof load tests (ASTM F606) are required. Minimum frequency of tests shall be as specified in AASHTO M 291M or AASHTO M 292M. If nuts are to be galvanized, the tests shall be performed after galvanizing, overtapping and lubricating.

If galvanized nuts are supplied, the thickness of the zinc coating shall be measured. Measurements shall be taken on the wrench flats.

Washers.

If galvanized washers are supplied, hardness testing shall be performed after galvanizing. (Coating shall be removed prior to taking hardness measurements.) The thickness of the zinc coating shall be measured.

Assemblies.

Rotational-capacity tests are required and shall be performed on all black or galvanized (after galvanizing) bolt, nut and washer assemblies by the manufacturer or distributor prior to shipping. Washers are required as part of the test even though they may not be required as part of the installation. The rotational capacity test is intended to evaluate the presence of a lubricant, the efficiency of the lubricant and the compatibility of assemblies as represented by the components selected for testing.

SUBSECTION M8.04.3 (continued)

This test shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M 164M (M 164) except as modified herein:

1. Each combination of bolt production lot, nut lot and washer lot shall be tested as an assembly.
2. A rotational-capacity lot number shall be assigned to each combination of lots tested.
3. The minimum frequency of testing shall be two assemblies per rotational-capacity lot.
4. The bolt, nut and washer assembly shall be assembled in a Skidmore-Wilhelm Calibrator or an acceptable equivalent device. For bolts that are too short to be assembled in a Skidmore, a steel joint shall be used.
5. There is a different method for testing short bolts. Bolts are considered short when, after placing in the Skidmore, there is not a sufficient number of threads protruding to fully engage the nut.

Test Methods - Normal Length and Long Bolts.

1. Install the bolt assembly in the Skidmore Calibrator making sure that 3 to 5 threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and the underside of the bolt head. Spacers and/or washers with holes not exceeding 2 millimeters (1/16 inch) greater than the bolt diameter may be used to achieve the 3 to 5 thread requirement. Tighten the bolt to the snug tight condition. The snug tight tensions are listed below. (-0 kN, +9 kN (-0 kips, +2 kips)).

Bolt Diameter, millimeters	13	16	19	22	25	29	32	35	38
Snug Tension, kN	5	9	14	18	23	27	31	40	45

Bolt Diameter, inches	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 1/2
Snug Tension, kips	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	9	10

2. After the snug tight condition is reached, further tighten the bolts to the following minimum rotation:
240° (2/3 turn) for bolt lengths ≤ 4 diameters
360° (1 turn) for bolt lengths > 4 diameters and ≤ 8 diameters
480° (1 1/3 turn) for bolt lengths > 8 diameters

3. The tension reached at the above rotation shall be equal to or greater than the turn test tension shown below.

Bolt Diameter, millimeters	13	16	19	22	25	29	32	35	38
Turn Test Tension, kN	62	98	142	200	262	285	365	436	525

Bolt Diameter, millimeters	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 1/2
Turn Test Tension, kips	14	22	32	45	59	64	82	98	118

4. After the turn test tension requirement has been met, one reading of tension and torque shall be taken and recorded. Using a calibrated manual torque wrench, record the torque. For proper torque readings, the nut must be in motion. The measured bolt tension can be read off the Skidmore. The torque value shall conform to the following:

Torque ≤ 0.25 PD where: Torque = measured torque (Newton meter (foot-pounds))
P = measured bolt tension (Newton (pounds))
D = bolt diameter (meter (feet))

5. Loosen and remove nut and examine the threads on the nut and the bolt. No signs of thread shear failure, stripping, or torsional failure of the bolt shall be evident.

SUBSECTION M8.04.3 (continued)

Test Methods - Short Bolts

Procedure for performing rotational capacity test on bolts too short to fit in a tension calibrator is as follows:

Equipment Required.

1. Calibrated torque wrench and a spud wrench.
2. Spacers and/or washers with hole size no larger than 2 mm (1/16 inch) greater than bolt to be tested.
3. Steel section with normal size hole to install bolt. Any available splice hole can be used with a plate thickness that will provide the number of threads under the nut required in step 1 below. Mark off a vertical line and lines 1/3 of turn, 120 degrees; 1/2 of a turn, 180 degrees; and 2/3 of a turn 240 degrees, from vertical in a clockwise direction on the plate.

Procedure

1. Install nut on bolt and measure stick out of bolt when 3 to 5 full threads of the bolt are located between the bearing face of the nut and bolt head. Measure the bolt length, the distance from the end of the threaded shank to the underside of the bolt head.
2. Install the bolt into the hole and install the required number of shim plates and/ or washer (one washer under the nut must always be used) to produce the thread stickout measured in step 1.
3. Snug the bolt using a hand wrench. The snug tight tensions are listed under No. 1 of Test Methods – Normal Length and Long Bolts.
4. Match mark the nut to the vertical stripe on the plate.
5. Tighten the bolt by turning the nut using the torque wrench to the rotation listed below. A second wrench must be used to prevent rotation of the bolt head during tightening. Record the torque required to reach this rotation. Torque must be measured with the nut in motion.

Bolt Length as measured in step 1	4 bolt diameters or less	Greater than 4, but not more than 8 bolt diameters	Greater than 8 bolt diameters
Required Rotation	1/3 of a Revolution	1/2 of a Revolution	2/3 of a Revolution

The measured torque should not exceed the values listed below. Assemblies which exceed the listed torque have failed the test.

Bolt Diameter, mm	13	16	19	22	25	29	32	35	38
Torque, Newton-meters	200	390	680	1110	1670	2030	2900	3810	5000

Bolt Diameter, inches	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 3/8	1 1/2
Torque, foot-pounds	150	290	500	820	1230	1500	2140	2810	3690

6. Tighten the bolt further to the rotation listed below. The rotation is measured from the initial marking in step 4. Assemblies that fail prior to this rotation either by stripping or fracture fail the test.

Bolt Length as measured in step 1	4 bolt diameters or less	Greater than 4, but not more than 8 bolt diameters	Greater than 8 bolt diameters
Required Rotation	2/3 of a Revolution	1 Revolution	1 1/3 Revolutions

7. Loosen and remove nut and examine the threads on the nut and the bolt. No signs of thread shear failure, stripping, or torsional failure of the bolt should be evident. Assemblies which have evidence of stripping have failed the test.

SUBSECTION M8.05.0 Structural Steel.

(page III.74) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Unless otherwise specified, all structural steel shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 270 Grades 36, 50, or 50W or 70HPS.

Orientation of the test bars for the Charpy V-Notch (CVN) test specimens shall be longitudinal to the direction of final rolling. The "H" frequency of testing shall be used. CVN impact testing temperatures shall be in accordance with those specified for Zone 2. CVN tests are required for main members only. Secondary members typically including stiffeners and diaphragms do not require CVN tests.

All welding shall comply with the provisions of the AASHTO/AWS Bridge Welding Code (ANSI/AASHTO/AWS D1.5).

SUBSECTION M8.05.1 Steel Piles.

(page III.74) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M8.05.1 Steel H-Piles.

Steel piles shall consist of structural steel shapes of the section shown on the plans. The steel shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 270M Grade 250. Copper bearing steel will not be required.

SUBSECTION M8.05.2 Steel Shells, Cast-in-Place Piles.

(page III.74) Delete the entire Subsection.

SUBSECTION M8.05.3 Steel Baffles and Drainage Troughs.

(page III.74) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Steel used for the manufacture of baffles and drainage troughs shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 270M Grade 345W with the additional requirement that the steel shall exhibit a corrosion resistance at least 4 times that of AASHTO M 270M Grade 250 Steel.

SUBSECTION M8.05.4 Steel Sheeting.

(page III.75) Replace the reference to AASHTO M 202 with AASHTO M 202M.

SUBSECTION M8.05.5 Steel Pipe Piles.

(page III.75) Replace this Subsection with the following:

This specification covers cylindrical steel pipe of uniform cross section and diameter throughout its length and in which the cylindrical pipe acts as a permanent load-carrying member.

The steel pipe shall be new and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A252, Grade 2 except where it is in conflict with other parts of the specifications. In such cases those Specifications shall govern.

Pipe having seams of spiral-lap welded construction will not be permitted under this specification. Pipes having spiral welded butt joint construction will not be permitted except where the pipe is concrete filled.

The outside diameter and wall thickness of the pipe shall be as shown on the plans. All piles shall be driven as a closed end pipe and filled with concrete conforming to M4.02.00 for 30 MPa - 20 mm - 390 kg cement concrete. A steel plate having the same outside diameter as the pipe and a thickness as shown on the plans shall be welded to the bottom of the pipe with a full penetration weld using an approved backing ring, which shall develop the full strength of the pipe in compression and tension.

The bottom end of the pipe shall be beveled in accordance with ASTM A252 and the top end of the pipe shall not be beveled.

Steel reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of M8.01.0 and shall be as detailed on the plans.

SUBSECTION M8.05.6 Precast-Prestressed Piles.

SUBSECTION M8.05.7 Pressure Injected Footing Piles.

(page III.75) Replace these Subsections with the following:

M8.05.6 Steel Casing.

This specification covers cylindrical steel casings of uniform cross section and diameter throughout its length in which the cylindrical casing acts as either a temporary or permanent load-carrying member.

Permanent steel casings shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A252. Temporary casings shall be of a grade selected by the Contractor. Temporary casings that are used and are in good condition without strength impairing defects are acceptable for use as temporary casings. Permanent casings shall not have been previously used. Temporary casings that are left in place and connected to permanent casings shall meet the requirements of permanent casings.

Casings having seams of spiral-lap welded construction will not be permitted for use as permanent steel casings.

The outside diameter and wall thickness of the permanent steel casings shall be as shown on the plans.

When permanent casings are used to carry part of the design load, all joints shall have full-penetration welds. All welds shall be inspected using ultrasonic testing. Any attachment between permanent and temporary casings shall be welded with full penetration welds using an approved backing ring, which shall develop the full strength of the casings in compression and tension.

Temporary casings shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be of sufficient strength to resist the handling, transportation, installation, and external stresses of the subsurface materials.

M8.05.7 Steel Extrusions.

Material utilized to produce steel extrusions suitable to mechanically lock elastomeric strip seals shall conform to properties of AASHTO M 270 Grade 36 or Grade 50 (ASTM A709 Grade 36 or Grade 50) and shall be hot dipped galvanized after attachment of anchorage devices. Steel extrusions shall have a minimum thickness of ¼ inch (6 millimeters) as measured from the internal locking mechanism cavity to the top surface of the steel extrusion shape and shall be capable of resisting HS-25 wheel loading. Steel shapes shall be monolithic with the extrusion cavity.

SUBSECTION M8.07.0 Steel Beam Highway Guard Type SS.

*(page III.75) Change the title to **Steel Beam Highway Guard.***

(page III.76) Replace the first sentence under A. Fabrication with the following:

All steel components and hardware shall be galvanized except for those components that are made from weathering steel and specified to be left uncoated. Posts shall be made of steel unless wood is specified. All metal work shall be done in the shop.

(page III.76) Add the following paragraph to the end of A. Fabrication:

Surfaces of weathering steel shall be cleaned of all oil, grease, dirt and other detrimental material that may affect the weathering process.

(page III.76) Under B. Posts., 2. Wood Posts., delete the phrases “and Offset Blocks”, “and blocks”, “or Offset Blocks”, and “and Blocks” where encountered.

SUBSECTION M8.07.0 (continued)

(page III.76) Under B. Posts., 2. Wood Posts., replace the first and second paragraphs with the following:

The posts shall be rough sawn (unplaned) with nominal dimensions as indicated on the plans and with tolerances of 25 millimeters in length and 6 millimeters in width and thickness. All holes in the posts shall be drilled prior to application of the preservative. The stress grade shall be 6.9 megaPascals or more in extreme fiber bending.

(page III.77) Add new paragraph C. as follows, and change existing paragraphs C. and D. to D and E. respectively:

C. Offset Blocks.

The blocks shall be of the same type throughout the project. Requirements for specific material types are as follows;

1. Wood Offset Blocks.

Wood Offset Blocks shall meet the requirements of B. Posts, 2. Wood Posts. above. When wood offset blocks are used on wood posts, they shall be the same species as the posts.

2. Plastic Offset Blocks.

Plastic Offset Blocks shall meet all applicable and conform to the dimensions shown on the plans. performance requirements of NCHRP 350 and be approved by FHWA for the intended use. Each block shall be stamped at the factory with the Manufacturer's Identification and lot number

Prior to approval and use of the plastic guardrail offset blocks, the manufacturer shall submit to the Research and Materials Engineer, the manufacturers name, the product brand name and/or model number, a copy of the NCHRP 350 test results, a copy of the FHWA acceptance letter, a Material Safety Data Sheet, and a sample block. Acceptance of the material will be based on the manufacturer's certification and upon the results of such tests as may be performed by the engineer.

(page III.77) Change "Type 2" to "Type II or IV" in the first paragraph of section **D. Rail Element and Terminal Sections.**

(page III.77) Replace section **E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers.** with the following:

All anchor bolts shall meet or exceed ASTM A307 and be galvanized.

All bolts, nuts and washers used in assembling and erecting the rail shall be of the size shown on the plans. Fasteners used with Type II rail shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A307 and be galvanized.

Fasteners used with Type IV rail shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM A307 and also be corrosion resistant and conform to ASTM F568 Class 8.8.3. The bolts shall be designed to develop the required joint strength. Galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232.

SUBSECTION M8.07.1 Steel Beam Highway Guard End Treatments.

(page III.77) Add the following Subsection:

M8.07.1 Steel Beam Highway Guard End Treatments.

Guardrail end treatments shall be of the flared end or the tangent end variety. The same type of tangent end or flared end treatments shall be used throughout the project.

All steel components and hardware shall conform to Section M8.07.0. All metal work shall be done in the shop.

The approach end shall be covered with a reflective sheeting at least 300 millimeters square meeting the requirements of M9.30.0, Type III, or IV, High Intensity Sheeting the color to match the adjacent pavement marking.

SUBSECTION M8.09.0 Chain Link Fences and Gates.

(page III.77) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Materials for this work shall conform to the following requirements:

A. General.

All material used shall conform to AASHTO M 181 except as noted herein. The fence fabric shall be Type II -- Aluminum Coated Steel or Type IV -- Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) - Coated Steel. All tubular posts and rails, and roll-formed "C" section posts and rails shall be zinc coated steel. All wire shall have a diameter tolerance of ± 0.13 mm diameter. For chain link fabric used on bridge protective screens Type I and II see M8.13.3. Spring tension wire shall be aluminum coated steel. Aluminum coated fence fabric and spring tension wire shall be tested in accordance with AASHTO T 213. All zinc coated posts, hardware, and fittings shall be in conformance with AASHTO M 232. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) coated steel fence fabric, posts, rails, gates and accessories shall conform to M8.09.1. Post caps, rail end and other fittings and appurtenances shall be pressed steel or malleable iron. All materials shall be new and undamaged when installed. Imperfectly coated materials will be rejected.

B. Posts.

Steel round pipe posts and "C" sections shall have a tolerance of $\pm 10\%$ from specified weight and $\pm 5\%$ from specified dimensions.

Type B round pipe shall conform to AASHTO A 1011M. Roll-formed "C" section shall conform to ASTM F1043.

Galvanized steel Line, End, Corner and Intermediate Posts shall conform to the sizes in the following table:

Post Dimensions		
	Under 1.5 meters in Height	1.5 meters and Over in Height
Line Post	1) Round Pipe – 48.3 mm O.D. Type B @ 3.41 kg/m, Or 2) "C" section – 47.63 x 41.28 mm @ 3.36 kg/m	1) Round Pipe – 60.3 mm O.D. Type B @ 4.64 kg/m, or 2) "C" section – 57.15 x 43.18 mm @ 3.94 kg/m
End Post and Corner Post	1) Round Pipe – 60.3 mm O.D. Type B @ 4.64 kg/m	1) Round Pipe – 73.0 mm O.D. Type B @ 6.91 kg/m
Intermediate Brace Posts	1) Round Pipe – 60.3 mm O.D. Type B @ 4.64 kg/m, or 2) "C" section – 57.15 x 43.18 mm @ 3.94 kg/m	1) Round Pipe – 73.0 mm O.D. Type B @ 6.91 kg/m

Gate posts shall be 101.6 mm O.D. pipe, Type B with a weight of 9.76 kg/m.

The galvanizing for "C" sections shall not be less than 610 grams per square meter of metal surface as per AASHTO M 232. For Type B round pipe the external coating shall be 275 grams of galvanizing per square meter minimum, 2.33 micrograms of chromate per square centimeter minimum, plus 0.008 mm minimum of clear cross-linked polyurethane acrylic coating. The internal surface shall be coated with zinc-rich based organic coating containing not less than 87% zinc powder and capable of providing galvanic protection.

All round posts shall be fitted with an approved top, so designed as to fit securely over the post and carry the top rail or cable. The base of the top fitting shall carry an apron around the outside of the post.

C. Top Rail and Spring Tension Wire.

- 1) Rail shall have a tolerance of $\pm 10\%$ from specified weight and $\pm 5\%$ from specified dimensions. Steel top rails shall be Type B 42.2 mm O.D. tubular pipe with a weight of 2.72 kg/m, or 41.28 x 31.75 mm roll-formed "C" section with a weight of 2.08 kg/m.

SUBSECTION M8.09.0 (continued)

The protective coating for top rails shall meet the requirements of paragraph B above.

Couplings or expansion sleeves shall be outside sleeve type and at least 152.4 mm long.

- 2) Spring tension wire shall be coil spring steel 4.5 mm diameter. The base metal shall have a minimum breaking strength of 8.675 KN, coated with aluminum applied at a rate of not less than 122.1 g/m² of surface area.

D. Braces and Truss Rods:

Compression braces shall be the same type and size as top rail. Tension truss rods shall be 7.9 mm minimum round rods with drop forged turnbuckles, or other approved type of adjustments.

E. Fence Fabric.

The fabric shall consist of 3.76 mm diameter wire having a minimum breaking strength of 5.74 KN, coated with aluminum applied at the rate of not less than 122.1 grams per square meter of uncoated wire surface. It shall be woven into approximately 50.8 millimeters diamond mesh. The width of the fabric shall be specified or shown on current standard drawings. Fabric for chain link fence less than 1.8 m in height shall be finished at top and bottom with a "knuckled" selvage. All other fence sizes shall have a knuckled selvage at the bottom and twisted selvage at the top. Barbing shall be done by cutting the wire on the bias.

F. Bands and Stretcher Bars.

All bands shall be a minimum of 2.69 ± 0.13 millimeters thick and at least 19.5 millimeters in width. Tension or stretcher bars shall be no less than 4.76 x 19.05 millimeters stock. Galvanizing shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 232.

G. Tie Wire and Hog Rings.

Aluminum tie wire shall be a minimum of 4.88 millimeters diameter round wire Alloy 1350-H19 or equal. Aluminum hog rings shall be a minimum of 3.05 millimeters diameter round wire Alloy 1350-H19 or equal.

H. Barbed Wire.

Barbed wire shall consist of two strands of 2.51 mm diameter wire with 2.03 mm diameter 4 point barbs approximately 127 millimeters apart, shall be aluminum coated and conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 305.

Barbed wire Extension Arms shall be at an angle of approximately 45° and shall be fitted with clips or other means for attaching three lines of barbed wire, and with top outside wire approximately 305 millimeters horizontally from the fence line and the other wires spaced uniformly between the top of the fence fabric and the outside barbed wire.

I. Gates.

Gate frames shall be constructed of galvanized steel of sizes and weights shown below. The corners of the gate frame shall be fastened together and reinforced with suitable fittings designed for the purpose or they may be welded.

Single gate frames 1.8 meters or less in width shall be 42.2 mm O.D. pipe galvanized steel conforming to Section C of this specification.

Single gate frames over 1.8 meters wide shall be 48.3 mm O.D. galvanized steel pipe conforming to Section B of this specification.

Cross trussing shall be 7.9 millimeters galvanized iron adjustable rods.

Chain link fence fabric for filling the gate frame shall conform to Section E of this specification.

Each gate shall be furnished complete with necessary hinges, latch and drop bar locking device designed for the type of gate post and gate used.

Gate sizes shall be as specified with the height conforming to the height of the fence.

J. Drive Anchors and Shoes.

Drive anchors shall be galvanized steel angle iron or extruded aluminum alloy 6061-T6. Minimum dimensions shall be 31.75 x 31.75 x 3.18 millimeters. The weight of zinc for galvanized components shall be 458 grams per square meter of metal surface.

Shoes for drive anchors shall be galvanized cast or malleable steel, or extruded aluminum alloy 6061-T6. The weight of zinc for galvanized components shall be 610 grams per square meter of metal surface.

SUBSECTION M8.09.1 Woven Wire Fence

(page III.77) Rename and replace this Subsection with the following:

M8.09.1 Bonded Vinyl Coated Chain Link Fences, Posts, Rails, Fabric, Gates and Accessories.

The fence shall have a bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating over aluminum coated or galvanized steel. All material used shall conform to AASHTO M 181. Polyvinyl chloride coated by dipping, thermal fusion or any other method that meets the requirements of this specification.

The fence fabric shall be PVC coated wire that is woven into a 50.8 millimeters diamond mesh. The coating shall not crack, craze, or peel. The color of the PVC coated fabric and accessories shall be medium green as defined in AASHTO M 181.

All materials shall have dimensions and weights as specified in M8.09.0 except as follow:

Spring Tension Wire	- 3.76 millimeters diameter.
Ties	- Aluminum 3.43 millimeters diameter.
Hog Rings	- Aluminum 2.69 millimeters diameter

The bonded PVC coating shall be a minimum of 0.178 millimeters as determined by measuring the diameter of the coated wire, stripping off the coating, measuring the diameter of the stripped wire and dividing the difference by two.

SUBSECTION M8.10.0 Steel Pipe Rail or Fence.

(page III.78) Add the following sentence to the end of the paragraph under A. Rails and Posts.:

For rails and posts, a tolerance of $\pm 10\%$ from the specified weight and $\pm 5\%$ from the specified dimension shall be allowed.

SUBSECTION M8.10.1 Aluminum Pipe Rail or Fence.

(page III.78) Replace the first sentence with the following:

Materials for this work shall conform to ASTM F1183 with 50 millimeter diamond mesh and the following requirements:

SUBSECTION M8.13.1 Bridge Railing, Steel, Type S3-PL2.

(page III.80) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M8.13.1 Bridge Railing, Steel, Type S3-TL4.

All steel shall be new and fabrication shall conform to Section 960.61. The fabricator shall be approved by the Department in compliance with the requirements of Section 960.61A.

Posts and base plates shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 270 Grade 345 (ASTM A709M Grade 345). CVN tests are required.

Rails shall be made from hollow structural tubing and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 500 Grade B or C with a minimum yield (F_y) of 345 MPa. CVN tests are required.

Anchor plates and splice tube plates shall conform to AASHTO M 270 Grade 250. CVN tests are not required.

Picket tubes shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A513 with a certified yield (F_y) of 250 MPa or ASTM A500 Grade B. CVN tests are not required.

Carrier angles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 270 Grade 250. CVN tests are not required.

Round headed bolts shall conform to the chemical and physical requirements of AASHTO M 164M (M 164). Rotational capacity tests are not required.

High strength bolts shall conform to AASHTO M 164M (M 164) and Section M8.04.3.

Anchor bolts shall conform to the requirements of Section M8.01.5 of these Specifications.

Molded fabric bearing pad shall conform to M9.16.2.

Screws shall be hardened countersunk machine screws.

SUBSECTION M8.13.2 Metal Bin-Type Retaining Wall.

(page 392) Delete the word "spelter" from the second sentence of the first paragraph.

SUBSECTION M8.13.3 Aluminum Handrail and Protective Screen Type I and Type II.

(page III.81) Add the following new Subsection:

Material used in the fabrication of Handrail and Protective Screen Type I and Type II shall conform to the following requirements (see Section 975 for anodizing and powder coating requirements.):

- A. All materials shall be new and free of oil, mill coating, and other materials. All castings shall be sound, free from blowholes or other imperfections, and shall have smooth surfaces.
- B. Aluminum extrusions and plates shall conform to ASTM B221, Alloy 6061-T6.
- C. Chain link fabric shall conform to AASHTO M 181 Type III (aluminum alloy 6061-T89 or T94). Prior to bending and coating, the wire shall meet the minimum tensile strength of 370 MPa (54 ksi) as specified in AASHTO M 181. After fabrication and coating, the minimum tensile strength of the wire shall be 300 MPa (43 ksi).
- D. Protective Screen Type II self-tapping screws shall be tempered 410 stainless steel with a hardness of 32 to 35 HRC.
- E. Anchor bolts and washers shall conform to AASHTO M 164M (M 164). No rotation-capacity testing shall be required. The bolts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232M/M 232. The anchor cage shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111M/M 111 or shall be electroplated with zinc in accordance with ASTM B633, Service Condition 1, Type III.
- F. Tee Bolts shall conform to ASTM A307 and shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232M/M 232. Type 304 stainless steel Tee Bolts may be substituted for the galvanized A307 Tee Bolts.
- G. All other fasteners, nuts and washers shall be as called for on the drawings.
- H. Protective Screen Type I posts, rails, bars, splices and clamps shall conform to ASTM B211, Alloy 6061-T6.

SUBSECTION M8.18.1 Octagonal Bases.

SUBSECTION M8.18.2 Pedestal Bases.

(page III.83) Replace "SG70A" with "conforming to Aluminum Association No. 356.0 T-6" in each occurrence.

SUBSECTION M8.18.4 Mast Arms.

(page III.84) Replace the entire Subsection with the following:

Mast arms shall be made of aluminum or steel, as specified.

A. Aluminum

- 1. Shaft - Aluminum alloy 6005-6061-6351-6063 (ASTM B221, B241/B241M, B429).
- 2. Base flange - Aluminum alloy conforming to Aluminum Association No. 356.0 T-6 (ASTM B26/B26M, B 108).
- 3. Transformer base - Aluminum alloy conforming to Aluminum Association No. 356.0 T-6 .
- 4. Arm - Aluminum alloy 6063 (ASTM B221, B241/B241M, B429).
- 5. Shaft cap - Aluminum alloy conforming to Aluminum Association No.356.0 T-6 or B443.0, or aluminum alloy 3003 (ASTM B209), or aluminum alloy 3003 (ASTM B209).
- 6. Hardware - Stainless steel.
- 7. Anchor bolt covers - Aluminum alloy conforming to Aluminum Association No. 356.0 T-6 or B443.0, or aluminum alloy 3003 (ASTM B209).

B. Steel

- 1. Shaft - ASTM A595, Grade A; or ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 310 (Grade 45); or AASHTO M 223, Grade 450 (Grade 65) or API-5LX-52..
- 2. Base flange - ASTM A181/A181M or ASTM A126, Class A or AASHTO M 103M/M 103, Grade 450-240 or ASTM A36/A36M.
- 3. Transformer base - ASTM A36/A36M.

SUBSECTION M8.18.4 (continued)

4. Arm - ASTM A595, Grade A; or ASTM A1011/A1011M, Grade 310 (45); or ASTM A500 Grade B.
5. Shaft cap - ASTM A126, Class A.
6. Hardware - Stainless steel or ASTM A307 or AASHTO M 164M(M 164). A307 and M 164M(M 164) hardware shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 232M/M 232.
7. Anchor bolt covers - ASTM A181/A181M or ASTM A126, Class A or AASHTO M 103M/M 103, Grade 450-240 (Grade 65-35) or ASTM A36/A36M.
8. Galvanizing - AASHTO M 111M/M 111 or M 232M/M 232 as applicable.

When a steel other than those listed above is proposed for use, the weldability of the steel and the welding procedure shall be established by the requirements prescribed by the Engineer prior to review of the material for approval.

SUBSECTION M8.18.5 Steel Supports.

(page III.84) Replace the first 4 paragraphs with the following:

Tapered components shall be fabricated from steel conforming to ASTM A595, Grade A with a minimum certified yield of 345 MPa; or ASTM A1011M, Grade 380; or AASHTO M 270M, Grade 345.

Seamless steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A53 with a minimum certified yield of 290 MPa; or ASTM A500, Grade B; or API-5LX-52.

Cold formed welded and seamless carbon steel, round, square, and special shape structural tubing shall conform to ASTM A500, Grade B.

(page III.84) Change "AASHTO M 183" to "ASTM A36" and "AASHTO M 223" to "ASTM A572" where encountered.

SUBSECTION M8.18.6 P-5 Sign Supports.

(page III.85) Add this new Subsection.

Square Tube Posts

Square tube posts shall be square tube fabricated from 2.7 mm (12 gage) hot-rolled carbon steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM A1011M, Grade 345 (Grade 50).

Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A653M, Coating Designation Z450 (G140) with a minimum coating of 450 grams per square meter total of zinc on both sides under triple spot tests, or as an alternate galvanizing shall be in accordance with Coating Designation Z350 with a minimum coating of 350 grams per square meter total of zinc on both sides under triple spot tests and after all fabrication and regalvanizing treatment has been done the posts shall be coated with a chromate conversion coating and sealed with an air-dried clear organic polymer topcoat.

Posts shall be welded directly in the corner by high frequency resistance welding or equal and externally scarfed to agree with standard corner radius of 4 mm \pm 0.4 mm. The corner weld and holes shall be zinc coated after scarfing operations. Holes shall be 11.1 mm in diameter and shall be placed 25.4 mm on center.

U Channel Posts

U-channel posts shall be fabricated from re-rolled rail steel or an equivalent steel and shall conform to the mechanical requirements of ASTM A499, Grade 420 and the mechanical requirements of ASTM A1. All steel U-channel posts shall weigh at least 5.95 kg/m and be entirely galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111. Holes shall be 11.1 mm in diameter spaced at 25.4 mm on center and be punched prior to the galvanizing of the posts.

All bolts, nuts and washers shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A307, Grade A. Bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M 232M.

Steel posts, sign post anchors, anchor sleeves, slipbases, lap splices, and any related hardware shall all be from the same manufacturer. No mixing of brands shall be allowed.

SUBSECTION M8.20.3 Modular Guidance Systems.

(page III.85) change "...which are on..." to "...that are on..."

SUBSECTION M8.21.0 Stay-in-Place Bridge Deck Forms.

(page III.85) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Stay-in-Place Bridge Deck Forms and supports shall be fabricated from steel conforming to ASTM A653M (Grades 230, 255, 275, 340 Class 1 and 2, and 550) having a coating class of G165 according to ASTM A924M.

SUBSECTION M8.22.0 Cross Hole Sonic Testing Access Pipes.

(page III.85) Add this new Subsection:

Steel pipe for cross hole sonic testing access pipes shall be Schedule 40 and shall conform to ASTM A53, Grade B.

**SECTION M9
MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

SUBSECTION M9.04.4 Field Stone Masonry.

(page III.89) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M9.04.4 Stone for Stone Masonry Walls.

Stone for stone masonry walls shall consist of sound durable blasted or field stone free from seams, cracks and other structural defects and of an approved and satisfactory quality and shape.

The stone shall consist of angular blasted or field stones having straight edges without re-entrant angles. The faces shall be flat but not necessarily rectangular in shape.

Individual stone shall have, when set in the wall, no face dimension less than 200 millimeters. Stretchers shall have a depth in the wall at least 1½ times the rise, and a length on the face at least twice the rise. Headers shall have a length on the face at least equal to the rise. Headers shall hold in the heart of the wall the same size as shown on the face and shall extend at least 300 millimeters more than the stretchers into the backing.

SUBSECTION M9.06.4 Polyethylene Coated Burlap.

(page III.93) Replace this subsection with the following:

The material shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M 171, Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

SUBSECTION M9.14.2 Closed Cell Foam Joint Filler.

(page III.96) Add this new Subsection.

This specification covers the requirements for closed cell foam used as a joint filler between different components of bridges and walls. Closed Cell Foam Joint Filler shall have a compact closed cell structure composed of synthetic isomeric polymers and shall be gray in color. It shall offer sufficient heat resistance so that it is compatible with hot applied sealing compounds. Closed Cell Foam Joint Filler shall meet the requirements of Section 5.1 through 5.4 of ASTM D1752, with the compression requirement modified to 70 kPa minimum to 170 kPa maximum. Typical physical properties, as determined using test method ASTM D545, shall be as follows:

SUBSECTION M9.14.2 (continued)

Compression, 50%	89.6 kPa
Extrusion	2.5 mm
Recovery	99.21 %
Water Absorption, Volume	0.246 %

The Contractor shall provide certified test data which documents compliance with the required physical properties. The certified test data shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

SUBSECTION M9.14.3 Polyurethane Joint Sealer.

(page III.96) Change the "Federal Specification TT-S-00227E, Type I, Class A" to "ASTM C920".

SUBSECTION M9.14.4 Polyurethane Joint Sealer, Non-Sag.

(page III.96) Change the "Federal Specification TT-S-00230, Type II, Class A" to "ASTM C920".

SUBSECTION M9.14.5 Elastomeric Bridge Bearing Pads.

(page III.96) Replace this Subsection with the following:

Elastomeric bearing pads shall consist of plain pads (consisting of elastomer only) and laminated bearings (consisting of layers of elastomers restrained at their interfaces by bonded metal laminates). The elastomeric compound shall be composed of 100% low temperature Grade 3 virgin crystallization resistant polychloroprene (neoprene) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 251 and Division II, Section 18 of the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges. The type of bearing (plain or laminated), hardness, dimensions, design compressive load, design compressive stress, and whether the bearings are subject to shear deformation shall be as specified on the Plans. All bearings shall be tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory approved by the Engineer to ensure compliance with all applicable requirements of AASHTO M 251.

The Contractor shall provide the Department with written notification 30 days prior to the start of bearing production. The notification shall include the contract number, quantity, type, and size of bearing being produced, manufacturer's name, and the representative who will coordinate production, inspection, sampling, and testing with the Department. At least 30 days prior to the scheduled date of beam erection, the Contractor shall deliver to the job site all bearings called for on the plans plus one additional elastomeric bearing pad of each size and type identified on the Plans. Certified test result data that demonstrates compliance with all applicable requirements of AASHTO M 251 shall also be provided to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to the scheduled date of beam erection. One elastomeric bearing pad of each size and type identified on the Plans shall be randomly sampled from the job site by the Engineer for additional destructive testing at least 30 days prior to the scheduled date of beam erection. No beams shall be erected until the bearings have been accepted by the Engineer.

All components of the elastomeric bearing pad shall be molded together as an integral unit and all surfaces of the steel laminations shall be covered with a minimum of 5 millimeters of elastomer. The finished pads shall be free of cuts, blemishes, and molding defects. All bearings that are delivered to the job site with exposed steel laminations are rejected. All imperfections or exposed laminations that result in either less than 5 millimeters of elastomer cover over any surface of the steel laminations shall be repaired by the manufacturer at the point of manufacture. The repair shall consist of sealing the imperfections flush on the finished pad with a bonded vulcanized patch material compatible with the elastomeric bearing pad. Repairs employing caulking type materials or repairing the bearings in the field shall not be permitted.

SUBSECTION M9.14.6 Bonded Closed Cell Joint System.

(page III.97) Add this new Subsection.

The joint seal shall be composed of either closed cell cross linked ethylene vinyl acetate polyethylene copolymer or of closed cell polychloroprene (neoprene). The joint seal shall feature grooves or ribs which run the full length of the joint. The joint seal shall be bonded to the concrete surfaces on each side of the joint using a two-component epoxy based adhesive.

The joint seal shall have the following typical physical properties:

Tensile Strength, (ASTM D412)..... 790 kPa Minimum
Elongation @ Break (ASTM D3575)..... 200 % Minimum
Water Absorption, Volume %..... 5% Maximum

The two-component epoxy based adhesive shall conform to ASTM C881, Type I & II, Grade 2, Class B & C, and shall have the following physical properties:

Tensile Strength, (ASTM D638)..... 24.1 MPa Minimum
Compressive Strength 48.2 MPa Minimum
Bond Strength 2965 kPa Minimum

The Contractor shall provide certified test data which documents compliance with the required physical properties. The certified test data shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

SUBSECTION M9.16.2 Moulded Fabric Bearing Pad.

(page III.97) Change the word Moulded to Molded in the Subsection title.

SUBSECTION M9.17.0 Asphaltic Binder for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.**SUBSECTION M9.17.1 Aggregate for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.****SUBSECTION M9.17.2 Backer Rod.****SUBSECTION M9.17.3 Bridge Plate for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.****SUBSECTION M9.17.4 Neoprene Seals.**

(page III.97) Add the following new Subsections.

M9.17.0 Asphaltic Binder for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.

The thermoplastic polymeric modified asphalt binder shall conform to the following physical properties based on the designated ASTM testing methods:

<u>TEST</u>	<u>ASTM TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIRED PROPERTIES</u>
Softening Point	D36	83°C minimum
Tensile Adhesion	D5329	700% minimum
Ductility, @ 25°C	D113	400 mm minimum
Penetration @ 25°C, 150g, 5 seconds	D3407	7.0 mm maximum
Flow, 5 hours @ 60°C	D3407	3.0 mm maximum
Resiliency, @ 25°C	D3407	70% maximum
Asphalt Compatibility	D3407	Pass
Low Temperature Penetration @ -18°C, 200g, 60 sec.	D5 with cone*	1.0 mm minimum
Flexibility, @ -23°C	D5329	Pass
Bond 3 Cycles @ -20°F, 50% Elongation	D3405	Pass
Bond 3 Cycles @ 0°F, 100% Elongation	D3405	Pass
Recommend Installation Range		182°C - 199°C
Safe Heating Temperature Range		199°C - 216°C

SUBSECTIONS M9.17.0 through M9.17.4 (continued)

* Use Method D 5 **with cone**, however replace the standard penetration needle with a penetration cone conforming to the requirements given in Test Method D217, except the interior construction may be modified as desired. The total moving weight of the cone and attachments shall be 150.0 g \pm 0.10.

M9.17.1 Aggregate for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.

The aggregate shall be granite, basalt or gabbro. The aggregate shall be selected, crushed, processed, double-washed and dried at the source. It shall be delivered to job site in prepackaged waterproof containers. The supplier shall certify the above requirements are met.

The aggregate shall be made available in 19 mm, 12 mm and 10 mm sizes and shall meet gradation requirements specified by the manufacturer for the joint system.

M9.17.2 Backer Rod.

The backer rod shall be closed cell foam expansion joint filler, compatible with polymeric binder and the elevated temperatures of the polymeric binder application. The size of the backer rod shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for gaps widths.

The backer rod shall meet ASTM D1752 and have the following typical physical properties using a 12 mm specimen and the test method ASTM D545:

Compression, 50%	91.70 kPa
Extrusion	2.54 mm
Recovery	99.21 %
Water Absorption, Volume	0.246 %

M9.17.3 Bridge Plate for Asphaltic Bridge Joint System.

The bridge plate shall be AASHTO M 270 Grade 250 steel, minimum 200 mm wide by 6 mm thick and shall be galvanized in accordance with AASHTO M 111. Holes for the locating pins shall be 300 mm on center. Locating pins shall be 16d common nails or larger, hot dipped galvanized.

M9.17.4 Neoprene Seals.

Neoprene seals shall be composed of flexible, non-reinforced, extruded neoprene compound exhibiting the physical properties listed in the table below. All neoprene seals shall incorporate a matching locking lug that mechanically snaps into the corresponding extrusion shape cavity to ensure watertightness and proper joint performance. All mitering and/or splicing of the neoprene seal shall be performed under controlled conditions at the place of manufacturer. The neoprene seal shall be supplied and installed in one continuous length without field splices.

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Tensile Strength	ASTM D412	2000 psi
Tensile Strength, Elongation @ break		250%, minimum
Hardness, Durometer Type A	ASTM D2240 Modified	50 – 65
Oven Aging 70 hrs @ 212°F	ASTM D573	
-Loss of Tensile Strength		20% loss maximum
-Loss of Elongation		20% loss maximum
-Maximum Change in Hardness		-0 to +10 points
Oil Swell, ASTM Oil #3, 70 hrs @ 212°F	ASTM D471	45% maximum weight increase
Low Temperature	ASTM D746,	Not Brittle

SUBSECTIONS M9.17.0 through M9.17.4 (continued)

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Ozone Resistance, 70 hrs @ 104°F, 20% elongation, 300 pphm, in air, Wipe Surfaces to Remove Contamination	ASTM D1149	No Cracks
Low Temperature Stiffening, 7 days @ 14°F, Hardness, Durometer Type A	ASTM D2240	0 to +15 points change
Compression Set, 70 hrs @ 212°F	ASTM D395 Method B	40% maximum

SUBSECTION M9.30.0 Reflective Sheeting.

(page III.97) Replace the entire Subsection with the following:

These specifications cover flexible retroreflective sheeting designed to reflectorize traffic control signs, delineators, barricades, and other devices. All reflective sheeting shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 268 and ASTM D4956.

Types:

- Type III – High Intensity Encapsulated Glass Bead
- Type IV - High Intensity Unmetalized Microprismatic Element
- Type VI – Flexible High Intensity
- Type VII – Super High Intensity Unmetalized Microprismatic Element
- Type VIII – Super High Intensity Unmetalized Microprismatic Element
- Type IX - Super High Intensity Unmetalized Microprismatic Element
- Type X - Super High Intensity Unmetalized Microprismatic Element

Reflective sheeting for plastic drums shall meet or exceed the requirements for the Type IV, Reboundable classification.

SUBSECTION M9.30.4 Acrylic Plastic 82.5 Millimeter Diameter Center-Mount Reflector (Type A).

(page III.97) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M9.30.4 Acrylic Plastic 82.5 Millimeter Diameter Center-Mount Reflectors.

Acrylic plastic 82.5 millimeter diameter center-mount reflectors shall be a material previously approved by the Department for the purpose intended and listed on the Qualified Products List maintained by MassHighway Research and Materials Division.

SUBSECTION M9.30.9 Reflectorized Plastic Drum.

(page III.98) Replace this Subsection with the following:

M9.30.9 Reflectorized Drum.

Reflectorized drums shall conform to the applicable sections of the MUTCD and be constructed of an approved ultraviolet resistant, low density, impact resistant linear polyethylene plastic (or approved equal) with a minimum thickness of 2.4 millimeters. The drums shall stand approximately 1 meter in height and have a minimum diameter of 450 millimeters. Reflective sheeting for drums shall meet the requirements of M9.30.0.

Newly developed products providing equivalent target value and stability may be used in place of the drums specified above if approved by the Engineer.

SUBSECTION M9.40.0 Drilling Slurry.

(page III.98) Add this new Subsection:

Drilling slurry shall conform to one of the following specifications. Reports of all required tests shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft.

Mineral Slurry.

Mineral slurry shall be premixed thoroughly with water and adequate time, as prescribed by the manufacturer, shall be allotted for hydration prior to introduction into the shaft hole. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity are required for slurry circulation, storage, and treatment. Control tests shall be performed on the mineral slurry by the Contractor to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH.

Properties of mineral slurry (Bentonite or Attapulgite) in water shall meet the following range of values:

Property	Value Required	Test Method
Density (Unit Weight)*	1030-1200 kg/m ³ (64-75 lb/ft ³)	Mud Density API 13B-1 Section 1
Viscosity	27.5-53 sec/L (26-50 sec/qt)	Marsh Funnel and Cup API 13B-1 Section 2.2
pH	8-11	Glass Electrode, pH Meter, or pH Paper
Sand Content	4.0% by volume maximum	Sand Content API 13B-1 Section 5

* To be increased by 32 kg/m³ (2 lb/ft³) in salt water or brackish water.

Tests to determine density, viscosity and pH shall be performed during shaft excavation to establish a consistent working pattern. Four sets of tests shall be made during the first 8 hours of slurry use. When the results show consistent behavior, one set of testing shall be made every 4 hours of slurry use thereafter.

Water Slurry.

The use of water slurry without full length steel casings will only be allowed if approved in writing by the Engineer. In that case, all of the properties of mineral slurry shall be met, except that the maximum density shall not exceed 1120 kg/m³ (70 lb/ft³). Mixtures of water and on-site soils shall not be allowed for use as a drilling slurry, since particulate matter falls out of suspension easily and can contaminate the concrete.

Polymer slurry.

Natural or synthetic slurry shall have specific properties at the time of mixing and of concreting that are in conformance with the written recommendations of the manufacturer and the Contractor's Drilled Shaft Installation Plan. The Contractor shall perform the required tests at the specified frequency and shall provide slurry that complies with the maximum and/or minimum property requirements for the subsurface conditions at the site and with the construction methods that are used. Whatever product is used, the sand content at the base of the shaft excavation shall not exceed 1% when measured by the API sand content test, immediately prior to concreting.

SUBSECTION M9.50.0 Geotextile Fabrics.

(page III.98) Replace existing Subsection with the following:

Geotextile fabric used for subsurface drainage, separation, stabilization, permanent erosion control, temporary silt fences, or paving fabric shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 288 for the intended application.

***** END OF DOCUMENT *****

NUMERICAL INDEX OF PAYMENT ITEMS

(Appendix A) Add the following payment items:

141.1	Test Pit for Exploration	Cubic Meter	II.21
227.4	Masonry Plug	Square Meter	II.57
242.*	_Millimeter Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Flare End	Each	II.51
266.*	_Millimeter Porous Concrete Pipe (Subdrain)	Meter	II.55
602.1	Guardrail Post - Wood	Each	II.121
603.1	Steel Offset Bracket – W Beam	Each	II.121
603.2	Steel Offset Bracket – Thrie Beam	Each	II.121
603.3	Guardrail Offset Block for Steel Post – W Beam	Each	II.121
603.4	Guardrail Offset Block for Wood Post – W Beam	Each	II.121
603.5	Guardrail Offset Block for Steel Post – Thrie Beam	Each	II.121
603.6	Guardrail Offset Block for Wood Post – Thrie Beam	Each	II.121
604.	W Beam Guard Panel	Each	II.121
604.1	Thrie Beam Guard Panel	Each	II.121
622.4	Steel W Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Each	II.121
627.6	Steel Highway Guard Transition Beam	Each	II.121
627.8	Steel Beam Highway Guard Tangent End Treatment	Each	II.121
627.9	Steel Beam Highway Guard Flared End Treatment	Each	II.121
628.01	Trailing End for Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each	II.121
628.11	Trailing End for Steel Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each	II.121
644.	-Meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) (Line Post Option)	Meter	II.130
645.	-Meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) (Line Post Option)	Meter	II.130
647.	-Meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) with Barbed Wire (Line Post Option)	Meter	II.130
649.	-Meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) with Barbed Wire (Line Post Option)	Meter	II.130
650.	-Meter Chain Link Gate, with Gate Posts	Meter	II.130
651.	-Meter Chain Link Gate, with Gate Posts and Barbed Wire	Meter	II.130
697.	Sedimentation Fence	Meter	II.134
841.1	Supports for Guide Sign (D6 with D8 - 125 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each	II.221
841.2	Supports for Guide Sign (D6 – 125 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each	II.221
841.3	Supports for Guide Sign (D6 – P5 Posts) Steel	Each	II.221
841.4	Supports for Guide Sign (D8 – 100 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each	II.221
841.5	Supports for Guide Sign (D8 – P5 Post) Steel	Each	II.221
841.6	Supports for Guide Sign (I-2A - 125 mm Tubular Post) Steel	Each	II.221
841.7	Supports for Guide Sign (D6 with D8 - Special Design) Steel	Each	II.221
841.8	Supports for Guide Sign (D6 - Special Design) Steel	Each	II.221
856.2	Radar Detector Activator	Each	II.231
862.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized White (Painted)	Square Meter	II.234
863.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized Yellow (Painted)	Square Meter	II.234
864.	Pavement Arrow Reflectorized White (Painted)	Square Meter	II.234
864.04	Pavement Arrows and Legends Reflectorized White (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter	II.234
865.	Cross Walks and Stop Lines Reflectorized White (Painted)	Square Meter	II.234
865.1	Cross Walks and Stop Lines Reflectorized White (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter	II.234
868.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized White (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter	II.234
869.	Gore Lines - Reflectorized Yellow (Thermoplastic)	Square Meter	II.234
874.	Street Name Sign	Each	II.218

NUMERICAL INDEX OF PAYMENT ITEMS (continued)*(Appendix A) Add the following payment items (continued)*

910.1	Steel Reinforcement for Structures - Coated	Kilogram	II.254
910.2	Steel Reinforcement for Structures - Galvanized	Kilogram	II.254
930.2*	High Performance Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (B*)	Meter	II.256
931.1*	High Performance Prestressed Concrete Bulb-Tee Beam (NEBT*)	Meter	II.256
945.1*	Drilled Shaft Excavation * Feet Diameter	Meter	II.271
945.2*	Rock Socket Excavation * Feet Diameter	Meter	II.271
945.3*	Obstruction Excavation * Feet Diameter	Meter	II.271
945.4*	Trial Shaft * Feet Diameter	Meter	II.271
945.5*	Drilled Shaft * Feet Diameter	Meter	II.271
945.6*	Permanent Casing * Feet Diameter	Meter	II.271
945.71	Cross Hole Sonic Testing Access Pipes	Meter	II.271
945.72	Cross Hole Sonic Test	Each	II.271
945.81	Osterberg Load Cell Axial Load Test	Each	II.271
945.82	Conventional Axial Load Test	Each	II.271
946.12	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 300 Millimeter	Meter	II.271
946.14	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 350 Millimeter	Meter	II.271
946.16	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 400 Millimeter	Meter	II.271
946.18	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 450 Millimeter	Meter	II.271
946.20	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile - 500 Millimeter	Meter	II.271
948.31	Static - Cyclic (Express) Load Test	Each	II.271
960.1	Structural Steel – Coated Steel	Kilogram	II.283
960.11	Structural Steel – Uncoated	Kilogram	II.283
960.12	Structural Steel - M270 Grade 485HPS & 345HPS	Kilogram	II.283
961.1	Clean and Paint (Overcoat) Bridge No. _____	Lump Sum	II.283
961.2	Clean (Full Removal) and Paint Bridge No. _____	Lump Sum	II.283
971.	Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	Meter	II.289
971.1	Asphaltic Bridge Joint System	Cubic Meter	II.289
972.	Strip Seal Bridge Joint System	Meter	II.289
975.2	Metal Bridge Railing (3 Rail), Aluminum (Type AL-3)	Meter	II.292
975.3	Protective Screen Type I	Meter	II.292
975.4	Protective Screen Type II	Meter	II.292
975.5	Aluminum Handrail	Meter	II.292

NUMERICAL INDEX OF PAYMENT ITEMS (continued)*(Appendix B) Amend the payment items listed below to read as follows:*

170.	Fine Grading and Compacting	Square Meter	II.32
230._*	millimeter Corrugated Metal Pipe __ Microns	Meter	II.51
230.7	_ * millimeter Corrugated Metal Pipe End Section	Each	II.51
313.*	Water Main Removed and Relaid	Meter	II.64
315.*	Water Main Removed and Stacked	Meter	II.64
403.	Reclaimed Pavement for Base Course and/or Sub-base	Square Meter	II.71
404.5	Reclaimed Pavement Borrow Material	Cubic Meter	II.72
472.	Bituminous Concrete for Miscellaneous Work	Megagram	II.94
602.	Guardrail Post – Steel	Each	II.121
620.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced)	Meter	II.121
620.3	Steel W Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced)	Meter	II.121
620.4	Steel W Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced)	Each	II.121
621.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced)	Meter	II.121
621.3	Steel W Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Double Faced)	Meter	II.121
621.4	Steel W Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Double Faced)	Each	II.121
622.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Meter	II.121
622.3	Steel W Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced/Wood Posts)	Meter	II.121
624.1	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced)	Meter	II.121
624.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard - Curved (Single Faced)	Meter	II.121
624.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Single Faced)	Each	II.121
625.1	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced)	Meter	II.121
625.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard -Curved (Double Faced)	Meter	II.121
625.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard Buried End (Double Faced)	Each	II.121
626.1	Steel W Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/SP Base Anchor) (Double Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter	II.121
626.2	Steel W Beam Highway Guard	Meter	II.121
626.3	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Single Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter	II.121
626.4	Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard (Double Faced/SP Base Anchor)	Meter	II.121
627.1	Steel W Beam Terminal Section (Single Faced)	Each	II.121
627.2	Steel W Beam Terminal Section (Double Faced)	Each	II.121
627.3	Steel Thrie Beam Terminal Section (Single Faced)	Each	II.121
627.4	Steel Thrie Beam Terminal Section (Double Faced)	Each	II.121
627.5	Steel Thrie Beam Terminal Connector	Each	II.121
628.	Leading End for Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each	II.121
628.1	Leading End for Steel Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each	II.121
628.2	Bridge Rail to Highway Guard Rail Transition	Each	II.121
644.1	-Meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) Vinyl Coated (Line Post Option)	Meter	II.130
645.1	-Meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) Vinyl Coated (Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
653.	-Meter Chain Link Fence Corner or Intermediate Brace Post	Each	II.130
665.	Chain Link Fence Removed and Stacked	Meter	II.133
666.	Chain Link Fence Removed and Reset	Meter	II.133
667.	Chain Link Fence Gate with Gate Posts Removed and Stacked	Each	II.133
668.	Chain Link Fence Gate with Gate Posts Removed and Reset	Each	II.133
669.	Fence Removed and Stacked	Meter	II.133
670.	Fence Removed and Reset	Meter	II.133
671.	Fence Gate and Gate Posts Removed and Stacked	Each	II.133
672.	Fence Gate and Gate Posts Removed and Reset	Each	II.133

NUMERICAL INDEX OF PAYMENT ITEMS (continued)*(Appendix B) Amend the payment items listed below to read as follows: (continued)*

801.051 to 801.156	*_Millimeter Electrical Conduit Type NM (#) (* = 50 to 150 millimeter diameters) (# = double , 4 bank, or 6 bank)	Meter	II.175
806.15 to 806.150	*_Millimeter Electrical Conduit Type RM - Galvanized Steel	Meter	II.175
811.40 to 811.99	Junction Box ___ x ___ x ___ Millimeters	Each	II.176
819.04 to 819.08	Traffic Signal Controller Type_* (*4DW to 8DW)	Each	II.201
819.111 to 819.116	Traffic Signal Controller Type_* (*11 to 16)	Each	II.201
834.	Demountable Reflectorized Reference Location Sign	Each	II.218
836.	Demountable Reflectorized Project Marker	Each	II.218
836.5	Demountable Reflectorized Station Marker	Each	II.218
846.1	Supports for Guide Sign (E5-1A) Steel	Each	II.221
851.	Safety Controls for Construction Operations	Unit Day	II.230
930.*	Prestressed Concrete Deck Beam (S*)	Meter	II.256
930.1*	Prestressed Concrete Box Beam (B*)	Meter	II.256
931.*	Prestressed Concrete Bulb-Tee Beam (NEBT*)	Meter	II.256
975.1	Metal Bridge Railing (3 Rail), Steel (Type S3-TL4)	Meter	II.292

NUMERICAL INDEX OF PAYMENT ITEMS (continued)*(Appendix C) Delete the following payment items:*

241.1* to 245.1*	_Millimeter Reinforced Concrete Pipe, Flare End	Each	II.51
256.*	_Millimeter Polyethelene Pipe	Meter	II.51
300.	Cast Iron Water Pipe (Rubber Gasket)	Meter	II.64
304.	Cast Iron Water Pipe (Cement Lined)	Meter	II.64
308.	Cast Iron Fittings for Water Pipe	Meter	II.64
622.5	Steel Beam Highway Guard - Type SS Buried End (Single Faced / Wood Posts)	Each	II.121
628.4	Trailing End for Steel Thrie Beam Highway Guard at Bridge	Each	II.121
644.3	-meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) Vinyl Coated - (Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
645.3	-meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) Vinyl Coated - (Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
646.1	-meter Chain Link Fence (Cable Top) (Fabric and Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
646.3	-meter Chain Link Fence (Cable Top) Vinyl Coated - (Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
647.1	-meter Chain Link Fence (Pipe Top Rail) with Barbed Wire - (Fabric and Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
648.1	-meter Chain Link Fence (Cable Top) with Barbed Wire - (Fabric and Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
649.1	-meter Chain Link Fence (Spring Tension Wire) with Barbed Wire - (Fabric and Line Post - Option)	Meter	II.130
650.1	-meter Chain Link Gate, with Gate Posts	Meter	II.130
651.1	-meter Chain Link Gate, with Gate Posts and Barbed Wire	Meter	II.130
673.*	-meter Chain Link Fence Gate with Gate Posts Removed and Stacked	Each	II.133
751.2	Plantable Soil Borrow	Cubic Meter	II.154
759.	Processed Planting Material	Cubic Meter	II.154
770.1	Field Sodding	Square Meter	II.164
770.2	Natural Growth Sod - Lowbush Blueberry	Each	II.164
770.3	Natural Growth Sod - Bearberry	Each	II.164
770.4	Natural Growth Sod - Mountain Laurel	Each	II.164
770.5	Natural Growth Sod - Sweet Fern	Each	II.164
805.05 to 805.15	* ____ millimeter Electrical Conduit Type NM - Plastic (NEMA)	Meter	II.175
807.05 to 807.6	* ____ millimeter Electrical Conduit Type RM - Aluminum	Meter	II.175
823.72	Highway Lighting Pole and Luminaire Removed and Transported	Each	II.208
827.31	Abutment Warning Sign (H1-2) – Plywood Panel	Each	II.217
834.1	Demountable Reflectorized Tenth of a Kilometer Marker	Each	II.218
834.11	Demountable Reflectorized Tenth of a Kilometer Marker (Excluding Post)	Each	II.218
836.1	Demountable Reflectorized Project Marker (Excluding Post)	Each	II.218
836.6	Demountable Reflectorized Station Marker (Excluding Post)	Each	II.218
841.1*	Supports for Guide Sign (D6-*) Steel	Each	II.221
843.1*	Supports for Guide Sign (D10-*) Steel	Each	II.221
859.1	Reflectorized Drum with Flasher (Type A)	Drum Day	II.231
859.2	Reflectorized Drum with Flasher (Type C)	Drum Day	II.231
864.00	Pavement Arrow Reflectorized White (Painted)	Square Meter	II.234
946.	Precast-Prestressed Concrete Pile	Meter	II.271
976.1	Metal Bridge Railing (3 Rail), Aluminum (Type AL-3)	Meter	II.292
976.2	Metal Bridge Railing (3 Rail), Steel (Type S3-PL2) Galvanized	Meter	II.292
